# OWNER'S *MANUAL*

## CLASS A AND CLASS C MOTORHOMES

## ⚠ WARNING

**Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle.**

**For more information go to: www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**

*Read this manual carefully before operating this vehicle. This manual should stay with the vehicle if it is sold.*

# OWNER'S *MANUAL*

## CLASS A AND CLASS C MOTORHOMES

Congratulations on purchasing your new motorhome! Welcome to the wonderful world of RV'ing and to the Thor Motor Coach family of recreational vehicles.

We sincerely thank you for choosing the Thor Motor Coach brand. Our mission is to produce quality motorized recreational vehicles designed to provide you with carefree, comfortable travel and vacationing for now and for many years to come. We are confident that you will find your new motorhome is 'Made to fit' your recreational aspirations.

Your motorhome was built following the high standards set by Thor Motor Coach (TMC), the Recreational Vehicle Industry Association (RVIA), and (if applicable) the Canadian Standards Association (CSA) as well as complying with the requirements of all applicable state and federal agencies at the time of manufacture.

Our customers are extremely important to us, and we assure you that TMC will always strive to do everything possible to earn and retain your trust and goodwill.

Happy Travels!

THOR MOTOR COACH

P. O. Box 1486 • Elkhart, Indiana 46515-1486 • (Toll Free) 877.855.2867

thormotorcoach.com



TMC Part Number 0547371; Revision 08/01/2023

# Table of Contents

## Section 1: Introduction



## Section 2: Consumer Information



## Section 3: Vehicle Safety



## Section 4: Fuel Systems

## Section 5: Tires and Wheels



## Section 6: Weighing, Loading, and Towing



## Section 7: Leveling and Slideout Systems



## Section 8: Exterior



## Section 9: Interior

## Section 10: Rapid Camp+® Multiplex Control Systems



## Section 11: Electrical System

## Section 12: Propane System



## Section 13: Water System



## Section 14: Heating and Cooling Systems



## Section 15: Maintenance

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 1: Introduction

## About This Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual is intended to introduce you to the basic features of your new motorhome. It is not intended for use as a service manual, nor does it provide complete operational instructions. It is a guide to help you become familiar with the safe operation and use of your motorhome. It is general in nature, so the illustrations and descriptions provided may differ from the actual components installed in your motorhome. Please read and keep it, along with your TMC Warranty Guide, your TMC Owner's Packet, and the vehicle owner's manual in your motorhome for needed reference.

Specific information for the systems and components of your motorhome is provided through other TMC publications, media, and services. These resources include: TMC on-line Owners Resource service, which provides owners with access to component manufacturer's instructional booklets and other important documents, TMC-produced how-to videos, and through TMC's Customer Care representatives, who are available 24/7 to answer your questions and assist with your concerns.

## TMC Warranty Guide

The Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranty and the Thor Motor Coach Structural and Lamination Limited Warranty are printed in your TMC Warranty Guide. The TMC Warranty Guide also contains your TMC Product Warranty Registration Form and other important information.

Please review all warranties, warranty restrictions, limitations, and actions needed to keep warranties in-force with your dealer. If you have questions regarding TMC Warranty coverage, contact TMC Customer Care.

Electronic copies of this owner's manual and the Thor Motor Coach Class A & C Warranty Guide are available from the Thor Motor Coach website:

*www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/owners-manuals*

## Chassis Manufacturer's Owner's Manual and Warranty

Supplied by the manufacturer of your motorhome's chassis is the Chassis Owner's Manual. It contains important safety, operation, maintenance, and warranty information pertaining to the motorized vehicle portion of your motorhome. Instructions for registering your vehicle warranty using the chassis manufacturer's Delayed Warranty Start Form are printed in the TMC Warranty Guide.

Before operating your motorhome, read these instructions carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle's operation and safety features. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow all operating and maintenance instructions, along with all warning notices the manufacturer provides in the owner's manual. Disregarding these instructions may result in damage to the vehicle, the environment, or result in personal injury.

Always keep a copy of the manufacturer's owner's manual in your motorhome for reference. Some manufacturers may also offer detailed maintenance manuals and schedules. Replacement copies are usually available through the chassis manufacturer's website.

## TMC Owner's Packet

Included with your new motorhome is the TMC Owner's Packet. It contains important information pertaining to the safe operation, care, maintenance and warranties of the factory-installed systems and components of your motorhome. Please read, follow, and retain for reference the information contained in your TMC Owner's Packet.

TMC Owner's Packet

*NOTE: A list of component suppliers is available through the Thor Motor Coach Owners Resource Information Service.*

## Contact TMC Customer Care

Contact your selling dealer or TMC's Customer Care for answers to any question you may have regarding your motorhome, its operation, care, maintenance, service, or TMC warranties, warranty coverage, and warranty service or repairs. TMC Customer Care representatives are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at:

*Telephone (toll free): 877-855-2867*
*Email: wsupport@tmcrv.com*

You can also contact TMC's Customer Care by filling out and submitting the on-line form located here:

*www.thormotorcoach.com/company/contact-us*

If you are contacting TMC's Customer Care by email or on-line form, response times are within 1 to 2 business days. You must include your name, phone number, a valid email address, along with your 17-digit Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) and a brief description of your inquiry.

## Online Customer Support

A good working knowledge of your motorhome and how to care for it will help you enjoy many years of satisfied motorhome ownership. Specific operational and maintenance instructions for the systems and factory-installed components of your motorhome are not included in this manual, however, more detailed information associated to your motorhome is available on-line through the TMC Owners Resource service:

*www.thormotorcoach.com/owners*

From the webpage listed above, click on the icons that will direct you to resources such as: TMC Owners Resource, authorized TMC Service Center Locator, TMC Owner's Manuals, and other useful and informative information.

### TMC Owners Resource

TMC offers owners access to a complimentary on-line service that provides access to important information pertaining to the operation, maintenance, and care of your motorhome; in greater detail than what is included in this owner's manual.


To access the TMC Owners Resource system, simply click on the OWNERS tab located on the main page of the TMC website (thormotorcoach.com), then click on the Owners Resource icon. You will be directed to a page where you can Sign up (creating a new account), or Login to your existing account.

To create a new account, you simply enter your 17-digit Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), enter your contact information, and create a user password. This service is available to owners of new and pre-owned TMC motorhomes built since 2010.

The site will give you access to instructional manuals, quick-start guides, and links to instructional videos associated to the factory-installed systems and components unique to your motorhome. Documents are provided in a viewable, printable, and downloadable .pdf format. Filter and search features within the Owner's Resource Document System help you quickly find the reference information you need. Visit your TMC Owners Resource account often; updates and new information are continually being introduced.

*NOTE: Accessing the TMC Owners Resource information can be done with a laptop or desktop computer, tablet, or smartphone. However, whether creating a new account or accessing an existing account, TMC recommends using a computer (laptop or desktop) or tablet for improved performance and ease of document and video viewing.*

### TMC Instructional Videos

TMC provides informational 'how-to' videos through the Thor Motor Coach YouTube channel. This video library is constantly being updated and includes helpful information regarding the operation and maintenance of the systems and components installed on your motorhome:

*www.youtube.com/user/ThorMotorCoach*

For your convenience, instructional videos are also listed and linked from your TMC Owners Resource account.

### TMC System Guides

A good source of operational and maintenance information pertaining to TMC motorhomes is available through TMC's System Guides. System Guides are intended to inform TMC motorhome owners about the systems and components installed on their motorhome. System Guides are continuously updated as new features and components are added to the TMC model line-up. System Guides are available as viewable, printable, and downloadable .pdf documents from your TMC Owners Resource account.

### TMC Basic Operation Guides

Operational and maintenance information is also available through TMC's Basic Operation Guides (also referred to as Quick-Start Guides). Viewable and downloadable from your TMC Owner's Resource account, these brief and informative guides (.pdf format) are a good resource for quick information on a variety of topics, ranging from:

- Basic camp set-up,
- Electrical systems and devices,
- Water systems,
- Appliance operation,

- Jacks and slideouts,
- Towing with your motorhome,
- Care and maintenance,
- Winterizing and storage, and many more.

Filter and search features within the Owner's Resource Document System help you quickly find the reference information you need.

### Link to TMC Owners Resource

Point your QR code reader at the image below to go directly to the TMC Owners Resource Login and Sign-up page.

Click on Sign up and create your personal account and you will have access to an extensive library of information pertaining to the operation, maintenance, and care of your motorhome, in much greater detail than what is included in this owner's manual.

## Freightliner 24/7 Direct App

Owners of TMC Motorhomes built on a Freightliner chassis are encouraged to sign-up for Freightliner's My 24/7 Direct App. Freightliner is the only chassis builder to offer around-the-clock toll-free support directly from the manufacturer for the life of your motorhome's engine, drivetrain, and chassis; not just the warranty period. Available for iPhone and Android devices, this smartphone app provides owners with many useful benefits:

- 24/7 roadside assistance,
- OwnerHQ used to locate service dealers,
- Store and share maintenance logs,
- Access service checklists,
- Owner and maintenance manuals,
- Dash light and warning descriptions, and more.

And Freightliner factory-direct phone support is always just a click away.

## Thor Diesel Club

If you are an owner of a Class A or Super C diesel motorhome manufactured by Thor Motor Coach and built on a Freightliner chassis foundation, you are eligible for membership to the Thor Diesel Club. Members discover a whole new level of camaraderie, while increasing their knowledge of their TMC motorhome and the RV lifestyle.

The Thor Diesel Club is an independently owned and operated entity that uses the Thor name under a license agreement. The Thor Diesel Club is not a principal or agent of Thor Motor Coach.

For more information on how you can become a Thor Diesel Club member, please contact:

Thor Diesel Club
5753 Hwy 85N #557
Crestview, Florida 32536

*Website: https://thordieselclub.org/*

*Email: thordieselclub@gmail.com*

*NOTE: If you have purchased a new, previously untitled Class A diesel motorhome or Super C diesel motorhome built on the Freightliner S2RV chassis, Thor Motor Coach will pay for your first year of membership to the Thor Diesel Club. Simply visit the website listed below, fill out the form, and submit your request.*

*www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/thor-diesel-club/*

*NOTE: If you have a previously owned TMC Class A diesel motorhome or Super C diesel motorhome built on the Freightliner S2RV chassis, you may still join by visiting the Thor Diesel Club website:*

*www.thordieselclub.org*

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 2: Consumer Information

## Dealer's Responsibilities

Your selling dealer is responsible for inspecting both factory and dealer installed components for proper operation. This is referred to as a pre-delivery inspection (PDI).

Your selling dealer is required to provide a thorough and complete walk-through demonstration and perform a test drive with you. The demonstration should provide you with a good understanding of your new motorhome's operation, safety features, and maintenance requirements.

At the time of purchase, your selling dealer should discuss this Owner's Manual, the Owner's Packet, the vehicle manufacturer's owner's manual, and the TMC Warranty Guide, including TMC's Limited Warranties. Their presentation should include assisting you with completing all warranty cards and registrations, and reviewing all component information, including warranty, safety, operation, and maintenance information relating to your new motorhome.

Your selling dealer is required to complete and return the TMC Product Warranty Registration Form (located in the TMC Warranty Guide) to Thor Motor Coach within 15 days of delivery of your motorhome to you. **The Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranty is activated on the date of delivery of the new motorhome to its new owner(s).**

*NOTE: Failure to file the Product Warranty Registration Form with TMC will not affect your rights under the applicable TMC limited warranty as long as you can present proof of purchase and proof of delivery date to TMC, but it can cause delays in obtaining the benefits of the applicable TMC limited warranty, and it may inhibit any servicing facility's ability to provide proper repairs and/or parts replacement.*

All agreements between your selling dealer and TMC are for the benefit of the selling dealer and TMC only. Third parties, including retail buyers of motorhomes, are not third beneficiaries of the Agreements, nor may they enforce the terms of the Agreements.

## Consumer's Responsibilities

You, as the owner/operator of the motorhome, are responsible for providing regular and proper service and maintenance of your motorhome as outlined in this TMC Owner's Manual, the TMC Warranty Guide, the Owner's Packet, TMC's On-line Customer Support, the vehicle manufacturer's owner's manual, and all individual component suppliers' information. Be sure to have service performed in a timely manner to help avoid situations possibly caused by neglect or abuse that are not covered under warranty. Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranties do not cover expenses incurred due to routine service and normal maintenance.

If you have questions regarding warranty coverage, contact TMC Customer Care at:

*877-855-2867*

### At the time of purchase:

- Inspect the entire motorhome during the test drive and pre-delivery inspection (PDI) and note any issues in writing on the TMC Product Warranty Registration Form. Ask any questions you may have before leaving the selling dealership.
- Read and indicate your acceptance of TMC's terms and conditions of the Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranty by signing, along with a representative of the dealership, the TMC Product Warranty Registration Form.
- Complete and return all applicable component warranty cards and registrations.
- Familiarize yourself with your new motorhome, its systems, features, and safe operational procedures. Follow all TMC, chassis manufacturer, and all individual component suppliers' instructions regarding safety, operation, and maintenance of their respective products.

Electronic copies of Thor Motor Coach's Owner's Manual and Limited Warranties applicable to your motorhome are available from the Thor Motor Coach website:

*www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/owners-manuals*

*NOTES:*

- *Failure to properly maintain your motorhome could result in loss of warranty coverage.*
- *Your motorhome is not designed, nor intended, for permanent housing. Use of your motorhome for long term or permanent occupancy may lead to premature deterioration of its structure, interior finishes, fabrics, carpeting, and/or window treatments, etc.*
- *Damage and/or deterioration due to long term occupancy is not considered normal and may under the terms of the warranty constitute misuse, abuse, or neglect, and therefore void certain warranty protections.*

## Change of Address or Ownership

The 'National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966' in the United States, and Transport Canada require manufacturers to be able to contact vehicle owners when a correction of a safety-related defect or noncompliance issue becomes necessary.

To enable TMC to contact you, the current owner, with important vehicle product and safety updates, including vehicles with expired warranty coverage, please update your vehicle-related ownership information by contacting TMC by faxing to the attention of Registrations:

*574-294-3618*

or, by emailing: *registrations@tmcrv.com*

### Include the following:

- Your legal name;
- Your current mailing address (include your prior mailing address for change of address notifications);
- Your telephone number (home and/or cell);
- Your email address;
- Your vehicle's 17-digit vehicle identification number (VIN);
- Your vehicle's TMC serial number;
- Legal proof of purchase (e.g., a legible copy of your bill of sale or insurance card);
- Current motorhome odometer reading.

## Vehicle Identification Labels

The vehicle identification number (VIN) and the TMC serial number is listed on a label affixed to the inside of the driver's door jamb of Class B and C motorhomes. For Class A motorhomes, a VIN label is affixed to the inside panel, just left of the driver's seat. Please refer to the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for the location of the 17-digit chassis VIN tag.

## How to Obtain Assistance

Should a question or concern arise regarding your motorhome, the first step is to contact your selling dealer. Their sales, service, and parts professionals will be glad to assist you.

You can also contact a TMC Customer Care representative 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Telephone (toll free):

*877-855-2867*

If you leave a voice-message, please include your name, your telephone number, your VIN, and briefly describe the purpose of your inquiry. You will receive a returned phone call from a TMC Customer Care representative as soon as possible.

Your selling dealer and/or your TMC Customer Care representative should be able to solve any questions or concerns you have regarding your motorhome. However, if their combined efforts are not satisfactory, please send a letter describing the circumstances to:

Thor Motor Coach
Attn: Customer Care
P.O. Box 1486
Elkhart IN 46515-1486

### Include the following:

- Your selling dealer's name, address, and phone number;
- Your legal name, current mailing address, phone number, and email address;
- Your vehicle's 17-digit vehicle identification number (VIN);
- Your vehicle's TMC serial number;
- Current motorhome odometer reading;
- If applicable, include the individual component supplier's name, part description, model number, and serial number.

## Suggestions for Obtaining Service

The following suggestions will help ensure your selling dealer provides the level of service you expect.

### Contact your dealer at once:

Service appointments are made based on each dealer's service schedule, so contact your dealer as soon as possible to have service or repairs performed.

### Prepare for the appointment:

If warranty-covered work is being performed, have the following documentation available:

- TMC Warranty Guide;
- Applicable component warranties;
- Component serial numbers;
- Vehicle identification number (VIN);
- Vehicle serial number.

All work to be performed may not be covered by the TMC Limited Warranty or component manufacturer's warranties. Discuss warranties and possible service charges with the dealer's service professionals before authorizing service work.

### Prepare a list:

Provide your dealer with a written list of specific repairs needed. It is important that you provide the vehicle's repair history to the dealer's service professionals. Keep a maintenance and service log for your vehicle and have it available for your dealer to review.

### Be reasonable with your requests:

If you need your motorhome returned by a specific date and time, discuss the situation with the dealer's service professionals and list your repair items in order of priority. This may include making a second appointment for work not completed or a list of parts that the dealer may need to obtain prior to performing service work.

### Do not expect access to the service area:

Please do not be offended if you are not allowed in the service area while the service work is being performed. Some insurance requirements forbid admission of customers to service areas.

### Inspect the work performed:

Along with the service manager or representative, inspect the service or repair work when you pick up your motorhome. Notify the dealer's service professionals immediately of any dissatisfaction with the performed service work. If you cannot return the vehicle immediately for repairs or corrections, make an appointment as soon as possible.

Please be aware that all service shops require notification of any issues with their repairs within a specified time limit. Make sure you are familiar with the repair facilities policies.

*NOTE: Please refer to your TMC Factory Service Appointment Form for important additional information.*

## Emergency Weekend or After Business Hours Warranty Repair Assistance

In an emergency, if an authorized TMC dealer is not located nearby, please contact your selling dealer for assistance. If your selling dealer is closed, contact TMC Customer Care at:

*877-855-2867* (available 24/7)

For warranty pre-repair authorization and for emergency weekend or after-business-hours repair assistance, see How to Obtain Assistance, in this section.

## Obtaining Service Repair at Thor Motor Coach

If your motorhome needs service repair, and your dealer recommends that the repairs be made at the TMC Factory Service Center, your motorhome may be returned to TMC with the following guidelines:

- You, the current motorhome owner, or your referring dealer must make a confirmed appointment prior to dropping off your motorhome.
- You are responsible for all transportation costs and hotel accommodations; please be prepared accordingly.
- Unless prior approval has been obtained from the TMC Factory Service Center, all personal items must be removed from the area where you are requesting service repair and the refrigerator emptied. TMC is not responsible for any loss of valuables, stolen property, or loss and/or spoilage of food items.
- Your motorhome holding tanks must be emptied and rinsed. TMC has a dumping station available for customer use.
- The propane system and all electrical systems must be shut down and turned OFF. TMC is not responsible for discharged batteries or loss of propane.
- During the appropriate season, please ensure your motorhome is winterized.
- You must retake possession of your motorhome within 7 business days of TMC notifying you that the repairs have been completed; otherwise, unless a longer storage time has been previously agreed to in writing by TMC, you may be liable for additional daily storage fees payable to TMC.

## Replacement Parts

Please contact your selling dealer for assistance in obtaining replacement parts and/or accessories. Parts can also be obtained directly from TMC by calling toll free:

*877-855-2867, then choose the Parts Prompt*

Inquiries about obtaining replacement parts can also be emailed to: *parts@tmcrv.com*

If the original part is no longer available, TMC will make every effort to suggest or provide an appropriate substitute.

## Website Usage Disclaimers

Thor Motor Coach (TMC) hereby disclaims and sets forth as follows:

### Website Disclaimer of Warranty

The services, information and materials on websites listed in this manual are provided 'AS IS,' and TMC shall have absolutely no liability whatsoever in connection with these website services, information, external links, or third-party links on these websites. Your use of these websites is at your own risk. TMC shall have no liability whatsoever for any errors, omissions, or inaccuracies in the information regardless of how caused or for delays or interruptions in delivery of the information: or any decision made, or action taken or not taken in reliance upon the information furnished.

TMC accepts no responsibility or liability whatsoever with regards to information on these websites, as the information is meant to be of a general nature only and is not intended to address the specific circumstances of any particular individual or entity.

The information provided is not necessarily comprehensive, complete, accurate or up to date; the information is sometimes linked to external sites over which TMC has no control and for which TMC assumes no responsibility: TMC shall have no liability for any loss or injury caused, in whole or in part, by its actions, omissions or negligence, or for any contingencies beyond its control in procuring, compiling or delivering any information. The information is not professional, nor does it comprise legal advice (if you need specific advice, you should always consult a suitably qualified professional).

### Disclaimer of Endorsement

Any reference within external or third-party links to any specific commercial products, process or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer or otherwise, does not constitute or imply it's endorsement, recommendation or favoring by TMC. The appearance of external or third-party links does not constitute endorsement by TMC of the linked websites or the information, products or services contained therein. TMC does not exercise any editorial control over the information you may find at these locations. External or third-party links may be provided for the convenience of the users of that website. TMC is not responsible for the availability or content of these external or third-party sites and does not endorse, warrant, or guarantee any products, services, information, centers, or schools described or offered at these links.

## Thor Motor Coach® Recreational Vehicle Privacy Notice

Your Thor Motor Coach RV contains systems which allow Thor Motor Coach to collect information about your recreational vehicle, how it is used, and where it is located, and your Internet connection established through the RV's embedded equipment. Thor Motor Coach may also collect information about you, your RV, and how and where it is used through devices, applications, and services you use in connection with your Connected RV.

Some data, including location information, may be transmitted to Thor Motor Coach (directly or through its service providers) via the included Winegard modem/router whenever that device is connected to the Internet (via wifi, cellular connection, or other means). This data may be transmitted regardless if your RV is parked or in motion.

Thor Motor Coach collects, uses, stores, and/or shares this data for a number of reasons, including providing assistance to you, troubleshooting, improving its products, and to offer you products and services which may be of interest to you. For more information and updates about what information Thor Motor Coach may collect, how we use, store, and share it, and how we protect it, please review the Thor Industries Privacy Policy (www.ThorIndustries.com/privacy-policy/) and the Winegard Company Privacy Policy (www.Winegard.com/about/privacy-policy).

You may prevent sharing by disconnecting the Winegard modem/router from the electrical power source. Note: if you disable or limit information sharing with Thor Motor Coach or its partners, certain product features may not work or may have limited functionality.

Thor Motor Coach RVs with connectivity features are intended for use in the United States and Canada only. Data and privacy protection laws where you use the RV may impose certain responsibilities on you with respect to your use of RV and related services. You are responsible for ensuring you comply with such laws when you use the RV and related services. You are responsible for informing those you permit to use or occupy your RV (with or without you, and including anyone to whom you loan, give, or sell the Connected RV) how data related to their use of the RV may be collected and processed.

If your Thor Motor Coach RV is equipped with a Sirius Radio receiver, TMC will forward your vehicle and contact information to Sirius. They will use this information to activate your subscription.

Please contact Thor Motor Coach Customer Care at *877-855-2867* if you have any questions about this privacy notice or our privacy practices.

## Chassis Information Notice

TMC Class A motorhomes built on the Ford F-53 and E-Series chassis may be equipped with a modem and roof-mounted antenna. This device (installation required by the chassis manufacturer) is used to access important vehicle diagnostic information and may include other useful features. Refer to your Ford Owner's Manual, contact your Ford dealer, or visit Ford's website for system details and Ford's Vehicle Privacy Policy.

## Reporting Safety Defects

### In the United States

If you believe that your recreation vehicle has an alleged defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) and Thor Motor Coach.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your selling dealer, or Thor Motor Coach.

FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, GO TO THE NHTSA WEBSITE AT:

*https://www.nhtsa.gov/*

TO CONTACT NHTSA BY PHONE:

Call the Vehicle Safety Hotline at: *888-327-4236*
*TTY: 800-424-9153*
A NHTSA representative will record your complaint information.

TO CONTACT NHTSA BY MAIL:

Office of Defects Investigations/CRD
NVS-216
1200 New Jersey Ave. SE
Washington, DC 20590

TO CONTACT THOR MOTOR COACH BY PHONE:

Contact TMC Customer Care at: *877-855-2867*

TO CONTACT THOR MOTOR COACH BY MAIL:

Thor Motor Coach
Attn: Customer Care
P.O. Box 1486
Elkhart, IN 46515-1486

### In Canada

If you believe your recreation vehicle has an alleged safety defect, you should contact the Department of Transport and Thor Motor Coach to report your safety concerns.

ONLINE:

*www.tc.gc.ca/recalls*

TELEPHONE:

Toll Free: *800-333-0510* (in Canada)
or: *819-994-3328*
*TTY: 888-675-6863*
(Ottawa-Gatineau area or International)

MAILING ADDRESS:

Transport Canada - ASFAD
330 Sparks Street
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0N5

TO CONTACT THOR MOTOR COACH BY PHONE:

Contact TMC Customer Care at: *877-855-2867*

TO CONTACT THOR MOTOR COACH BY MAIL:

Thor Motor Coach
Attn: Customer Care
P.O. Box 1486
Elkhart, IN 46515-1486

### Langue Française

INTERNET :

*http://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels*

TÉLÉPHONE :

Sans frais : *800-333-0510* (au Canada)
ou : *819-994-3328*
(dans la région de Ottawa-Gatineau et à l'extérieur du pays)

ADRESSE POSTALE :

Transports Canada - ASFAD
330, rue Sparks
Ottawa (Ontario)
K1A 0N5

POUR JOINDRE TMC PAR TÉLÉPHONE :

Appelez l'assistance à la clientèle TMC au :
*877-855-2867*

POUR JOINDRE TMC PAR COURRIER :

Thor Motor Coach
Attn: Customer Care
P.O. Box 1486
Elkhart, IN 46515-1486

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 3: Vehicle Safety

## Safety Alerts

Thor Motor Coach uses the following safety symbols and signal words to warn you of possible safety concerns and to provide information to help prevent personal injury and/or damage to the motorhome:

*NOTE: Provides important information and useful tips.*

**This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. This symbol may be used in conjunction with the following signal words and with a color that corresponds with the associated safety label.**

### ⚠ DANGER

**Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or severe injury. This alert information is limited to the most extreme situations.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, may result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.**

### *NOTICE*

**Indicates a potential situation that, if not avoided, may result in property damage or damage to your motorhome.**

## Safety Labels

### ⚠ WARNING

**Do not remove manual or labels from RV. If manual is lost or misplaced or labels are damaged or illegible, contact manufacturer or go to manufacturer's website to obtain replacements. Thor Motor Coach's website is: http://thormotorcoach.com.**

There are safety decals and vehicle information labels affixed throughout your motorhome. Read and follow the instructions listed on all decals, labels, or data plates before and during operation and during storage of your motorhome.

*NOTE: Replacement safety labels can be obtained from your selling dealer's parts department or through TMC's Customer Care.*

## Fire Safety

### ⚠ DANGER

**Vehicles and equipment powered by internal combustion engines and placed in recreation vehicles may cause carbon monoxide poisoning or asphyxiation, which could result in death or severe injury.**

**The flammable liquids used to power these items can cause a fire or explosion, which can result in death or severe injury.**

**TO REDUCE RISK:**

1. **Do not ride in the vehicle storage area when vehicles are present.**
2. **Do not sleep in the vehicle storage area when vehicles are present.**
3. **Close doors and windows in walls of separation (if installed) when any vehicle is present.**
4. **Run fuel out of engines or stored vehicles after shutting off fuel at the tank.**
5. **Do not store, transport, or dispense fuel inside this vehicle.**
6. **Open the windows, openings, or air ventilation systems provided for venting the transportation area when vehicles are present.**
7. **Do not operate propane appliances, pilot lights, or electrical equipment when motorized vehicles are present.**

## ⚠ DANGER

**NO SMOKING**

**Before dispensing fuel, turn off all engines, fuel-burning appliances, and their igniters (see operating instructions).**

**Do not dispense fuel within 20 feet (6.1 meters) of an ignition source.**

**Can cause ignition of flammable vapors, which can lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

## ⚠ WARNING

**DO NOT attempt to use water to put out an electrical fire. Water can spread some types of fire, and electrocution is possible with an electrical fire.**

Awareness and adherence to fire safety procedures is an important part of being a responsible motorhome owner/operator. Make sure that everyone traveling in the motorhome is familiar with the location of exits, including emergency exit egress windows. By following these basic rules of fire prevention, the possibility of a fire can be significantly reduced:

- Never store flammable liquids within the motorhome.
- Keep cooking surfaces clean.
- Never use a flammable liquid or substance as a cleaning agent or solvent.
- Never leave cooking food unattended.
- Keep flammable materials away from open flames.
- Never smoke in bed; and when smoking, always use an ashtray.
- Never allow children to play with propane or electrical equipment.
- Never use an open flame as a source of illumination.
- Promptly repair faulty or damaged wiring and electrical components.
- Never overload electrical circuits.
- Locate and repair propane gas leaks immediately.
- Do not allow rubbish to accumulate.
- Spray fabrics annually with a flame retardant.

### Basic Rules of Fire Safety

1. Evacuate everyone (including pets) from the motorhome immediately!
2. After everyone is clear, check the fire to determine if it can be easily put out. **If the fire is too large, or the fire is fuel fed, stay clear of the motorhome and have the fire department manage the emergency.**
3. **If it can be safely done, without risking bodily harm or injury:**
   - › Turn OFF the main propane gas valve at the propane tank;
   - › Switch the 120-volts AC main circuit breaker to the OFF position;
   - › Disconnect the shoreline power cord from the shore power receptacle;
   - › Turn OFF the generator (if equipped);
   - › Disconnect the negative battery cable(s) at the auxiliary battery and chassis battery.
4. DO NOT attempt to use water to put out the fire. Water can spread some types of fire (grease or oil), and electrocution is possible with an electrical fire.
5. Always have faulty or damaged wiring, electrical components, propane tanks, valves, pipes, gas, and electrical appliances inspected by a certified RV repair technician and repaired immediately.

### Fire Extinguisher

Fire extinguishers are classified and rated by fire type, A, B, and C. These classifications identify the kinds of fires or burning materials they are designed to extinguish:

- **Class A:** Solid materials such as wood, paper, cloth, rubber, and some plastics.
- **Class B:** Liquids such as grease, cooking oils, gasoline, kerosene, or other flammable liquids.
- **Class C:** Electrical such as electrical wires or other live electrical equipment.

Typical Class B-C fire extinguisher

A dry-chemical fire extinguisher has been installed by the entrance door. It is suitable for extinguishing small fires of the Class B or C type only.

### Operation

For information on how to use your fire extinguisher, refer to the fire extinguisher manufacturer's owner's manual or the label affixed to the side of the fire extinguisher.

### Inspection

Inspect the extinguisher at least once a week (more frequently if it is exposed to weather or possible tampering). This should also be done before beginning a vacation or during an extended trip.

### Replacement

The fire extinguisher must be replaced following the fire extinguisher manufacturer's owner's manual instructions, and/or expiration date listed on the label affixed to the side of the fire extinguisher.

*NOTE: Know the location of the fire extinguisher installed in your motorhome and become familiar with its operation.*

## Smoke Alarm

### ⚠ WARNING

**Test smoke alarm operation after vehicle has been in storage, before each trip, and at least once per week during use.**

**Failure to do so can result in an undetected faulty smoke alarm, which could lead to death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**This smoke alarm may not alert the hearing impaired. Special alarms with flashing strobe lights are recommended for the hearing impaired.**

The smoke alarm installed in your motorhome is listed for use in recreation vehicles. They only work as intended if they are maintained in operational condition. Smoke alarms have a limited life and over time, will cease to function. Immediately replace the smoke alarm if it is not working properly, if it displays any type of problem, or as recommended by the smoke alarm manufacturer. Be sure to read, understand, and follow the information provided by the smoke alarm manufacturer, including information on the limited life of smoke alarms.

Typical RV smoke alarm

Be aware the smoke alarm is not fool proof and cannot detect fires if smoke does not reach it. Anything preventing smoke from reaching the alarm may delay or prevent an alarm.

Though the alarm horn in this detector meets or exceeds current UL standards, it may not be heard for reasons that include (but not limited to): a closed or partially closed door, distracting noises from electronics, appliances, loud outside noises, etc.

### Operation

The smoke alarm is operational once the battery is correctly installed. It will not function if the battery is missing, disconnected, dead, the wrong type, or not installed correctly. It requires one standard 9-volt battery. Refer to the smoke alarm manufacturer's owner's manual for correct battery and installation information.

The LED light indicates if the battery is functioning properly. When particles of smoke from combustion is sensed, the smoke alarm sounds a loud alarm that continues until the air is cleared of smoke. The LED light also gives a visual indication of a sounding alarm.

When the battery becomes weak, the alarm will 'beep' about once a minute indicating a low battery. This warning should last for 30 days. To assure continued protection, you MUST replace the battery once the smoke alarm's low battery warning (beeping) is detected.

### Test

To test the smoke alarm, stand at arm's length from the smoke alarm, as the alarm horn is loud and may be harmful to your hearing. Actuate the test button, which will activate the alarm. Pressing the test button will accurately test all functions. Never use an open flame to test the smoke alarm.

### Maintenance

Vacuum off any dust on the cover of the smoke alarm using a soft brush attachment. Test the smoke alarm after being vacuumed. Never use water, cleaners, or solvents to clean the smoke alarm as these materials may damage the alarm. Do not paint the smoke alarm. Refer to the manufacturer's owner's manual for detailed maintenance information.

### Replacement

Smoke alarms have a limited life and must be replaced following the smoke alarm manufacturer's instructions, and/or the expiration date listed on the device.

## Carbon Monoxide (CO)

### ⚠ DANGER

**Do not use gas cooking appliances for comfort heating. Can lead to carbon monoxide poisoning, which can cause death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**The following symptoms are related to carbon monoxide poisoning and should be discussed with all members of the household:**

- **Mild Exposure - Slight headache, nausea, vomiting, fatigue; often described as flu-like symptoms.**
- **Medium Exposure - Severe throbbing headaches, drowsiness, confusion, fast heart rate.**
- **Extreme Exposure - Unconsciousness, convulsions, cardio-respiratory failure, death.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**CARBON MONOXIDE OR SUFFOCATION DANGER EXISTS**

- **This is a storage area only and not intended for human or animal occupancy. Failure to follow these instructions could lead to death or severe injury.**
- **Do not allow children to enter or to play in or around this storage area.**
- **This area is not heated or cooled. Do not store perishables or items in this cargo area that may be damaged by heat or by exposure to cold temperatures.**

Carbon monoxide (CO) is a poisonous gas that is colorless, odorless, and tasteless. Many cases of reported carbon monoxide poisoning indicate, that while victims are aware they are not feeling well, they become so disoriented they are unable to save themselves by either exiting the vehicle or calling for assistance. Due to their physical size, young children and household pets may be the first to show symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning.

The risk of carbon monoxide poisoning and/or suffocation exists in any confined space. Do not allow children or pets to play or become entrapped within the storage compartments of your motorhome.

*NOTE: Know the symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning. If you or your passengers experience symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning, seek immediate medical attention:*

- *Dizziness*
- *Vomiting*
- *Nausea*
- *Muscular twitching*
- *Intense headache*
- *Throbbing in the temples*
- *Weakness*
- *Sleepiness*
- *Inability to think coherently*

## Exhaust Fumes and Gases

### ⚠ WARNING

**Avoid inhaling exhaust gases as they contain carbon monoxide, which is a toxic gas that is colorless and odorless.**

**If you are in a parked motorhome with either the vehicle's engine or the generator running, there is a potential for exhaust fumes entering the motorhome.**

To avoid breathing exhaust gases, follow these precautions:

- Do not run the engine in confined areas, such as an enclosed garage, any longer than needed to move your motorhome in or out of the area.
- The windows should be closed while driving or running the generator (if equipped) to avoid drawing dangerous exhaust gases into the motorhome.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the passenger compartment, have the cause determined and corrected as soon as possible.
- If you must drive under these circumstances, close all the windows and adjust the heating or cooling system to draw outside air into the motorhome (set the blower on high speed).
- Ensure the motorhome's ventilation system and the carbon monoxide alarm are properly maintained. Keep the ventilation inlet grill(s) clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.
- Ensure the motorhome's engine exhaust and the generator's exhaust systems are properly maintained and functional. Repair any damaged exhaust system components immediately.

## Propane Gas Safety

### ⚠ DANGER

**IF YOU SMELL PROPANE GAS**

1. **Extinguish any open flames and all smoking materials.**
2. **Shut off the propane supply at the container valve(s) or propane supply connection.**
3. **Do not touch or operate electrical switches.**
4. **Open doors and other ventilating openings.**
5. **Leave the area until the odor clears.**
6. **Have the propane system checked and leakage source corrected before using again.**

**Ignition of flammable vapors could lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ DANGER

**Do not use gas cooking appliances for comfort heating. Can lead to carbon monoxide poisoning, which can cause death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ DANGER

**All pilot lights, appliances, and their igniters (see operating instructions) shall be turned off before refueling of motor fuel tanks and/or propane containers.**

**Can cause ignition of flammable vapors, which can lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Do not fill propane container(s) to more than 80 percent of capacity. A properly filled container contains approximately 80 percent of its volume as liquid propane.**

**Overfilling the propane container(s) can result in uncontrolled propane flow, which could lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Gas cooking appliances need fresh air for safe operation.**

**Before operating:**

- **Open vents or windows slightly or turn on exhaust fan prior to using cooking appliance.**
- **Gas flames consume oxygen, which should be replaced to ensure proper combustion.**
- **Improper use can result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**THIS PROPANE PIPING SYSTEM IS DESIGNED FOR USE WITH PROPANE ONLY:**

- **Do not connect natural gas to this system.**
- **Securely cap inlet when not connected for use.**
- **After turning on propane, except after normal cylinder replacement, test propane piping and connections to appliances for leakage with soapy water or bubble solution.**
- **Do not use products that contain ammonia or chlorine to test for leaks. These substances may weaken piping components and cause gas leaks, leading to fire or explosion, which could result in death or severe injury.**

Warning labels are affixed throughout your motorhome to provide required information on propane safety. Read and follow the instructions listed, and exercise proper precautions when using propane and propane appliances.

Additional warning labels are located in the cooking area as a reminder that an adequate supply of fresh air for combustion is needed. Unlike a residential home, the oxygen supply in an RV is limited due to its small size. Proper ventilation must be provided when using gas cooking appliances to help avoid the dangers of low oxygen levels and potential asphyxiation.

Thoroughly familiarize yourself with the propane system and its safe operation. Refer to the Propane System section of this manual and always follow the safety and operational instructions provided by the manufacturers of the propane appliances and devices installed in your motorhome.

## Combination Carbon Monoxide/Propane Alarm

### ⚠ WARNING

**The carbon monoxide/propane (CO/LP) combination alarm installed is intended for use in ordinary indoor locations of recreation vehicles.**

**Actuation of this alarm indicates the presence of carbon monoxide, which is a toxic gas that is colorless and odorless.**

**Do not disconnect the combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm from its power source.**

**Individuals with medical problems may consider using warning devices that provide audible and visual signals for carbon monoxide concentrations under 30 PPM.**

**This alarm will only indicate the presence of carbon monoxide gas at the sensor. Carbon monoxide gas may be present in other areas.**

## ⚠ WARNING

**THE CO/LP COMBINATION DETECTOR OPERATES ON 12-volt HOUSE POWER; IT DOES NOT CONTAIN AN INTERNAL BACK-UP BATTERY. IT WILL BE DISABLED WHEN AUXILIARY BATTERIES ARE DISCONNECTED, OR SHORE POWER IS REMOVED, OR IF THE AUXILIARY BATTERY VOLTAGE DROPS BELOW THE OPERATING THRESHOLD VOLTAGE OF THE DETECTOR!**

## ⚠ WARNING

**Test the combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm after the motorhome has been in storage, before each trip, and at least once per week during motorhome use.**

**Failure to do so can result in an undetected faulty CO/LP alarm, which could lead to death or severe injury.**

Your motorhome is equipped with a combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm that is listed for use in recreation vehicles. The combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm will only provide its intended protection if it is maintained in operational condition.

Typical combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm

The combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm is wired directly to the motorhome's 12-volt DC electrical system, with continuous power being supplied by the auxiliary battery. There is not a back-up battery in the combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm. If the auxiliary battery cable is disconnected at the battery terminals, the combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm will not be powered, and therefore, will not function.

This alarm is designed to detect the toxic carbon monoxide gas that results from incomplete combustion, such as those emitted from appliances, furnaces, fireplaces, and auto exhaust, along with propane gas that may be present. A carbon monoxide/propane alarm is NOT A SUBSTITUTE for other combustible gas, fire, or smoke detection alarms.

Although this alarm is designed to sense the presence of carbon monoxide/propane gas, there are other combustible fumes or vapors that may be detected by the sensor including, but not limited to: acetone, alcohol, butane, and gasoline.

Please note that there are hazards against which carbon monoxide detection may not be effective, such as detection of natural gas and other harmful substances.

These chemicals can be found in commonly used items such as deodorants, colognes, perfumes, adhesives, lacquer, kerosene, glues, wine, liquor, most cleaning agents, and the propellants of aerosol cans. Be sure to read, understand, and follow the owner's information from the manufacturer of the combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm. This includes information regarding the limited service-life of the alarm.

### ⚠ What to do if the alarm sounds:

1. Operate the RESET/SILENCE button.
2. Call emergency services (911 in the United States or a local fire department).
3. Immediately move to fresh air (outdoors, or by an open door or window).
4. Do not re-enter the motorhome or move away from the open door or window until the emergency service responders have arrived, the motorhome has been aired out, and the alarm remains in its normal (OFF) condition.

If the alarm reactivates within a 24-hour period, repeat steps 1-4, and call a qualified appliance technician to investigate for sources of carbon monoxide and inspect for proper operation of this equipment. Make sure that motorized vehicle(s) and equipment are not and have not been operating adjacent to the motorhome.

Correct all identified problems immediately. Note equipment not inspected by the technician and consult the manufacturer's instructions or contact the manufacturer directly for more information about carbon monoxide safety and this alarm.

TEST: The Test switch is located on the front of the alarm. Pressing the switch should activate the alarm horn. If the alarm fails to sound, refer to your Owner's Packet for information provided by the manufacturer of the combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm.

MAINTENANCE: Vacuum the alarm cover at least once a year. Clean the cover by hand using a cloth dampened in clean water. Dry with a soft cloth. Do not spray the front panel of the alarm with cleaning agents or waxes. Doing so could damage the sensor causing an alarm or cause the alarm to malfunction. Do not paint the face of the alarm.

REPLACEMENT: The combination carbon monoxide/propane alarm has a limited service-life and must be replaced following the alarm manufacturer's instructions and/or the expiration date listed on the device.

## Chemical Sensitivity

### ⚠ WARNING

**Operating, servicing, and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle.**

**For more information go to: www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle**

When your new motorhome, and for some time afterward, has been closed-up for an extended time-period, you may notice a strong odor associated with chemical off-gassing (or out-gassing). This is not a defect in your motorhome. There are many materials and products used in the construction of recreational vehicles, such as carpet, linoleum, plywood, insulation, paint, and upholstery, which when new or when exposed to elevated temperatures and/or humidity, may off-gas chemicals, including formaldehyde. Off-gassing may cause irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat and sometimes headache, nausea, and a variety of asthma-like symptoms. Elderly people and young children, as well as anyone with a history of asthma, allergies, or lung problems, may be more susceptible to the effects of off-gassing.

*NOTE: Chemical off-gassing is not a defect in your motorhome and is not covered by the Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranty or the Thor Motor Coach Structural and Lamination Limited Warranty.*

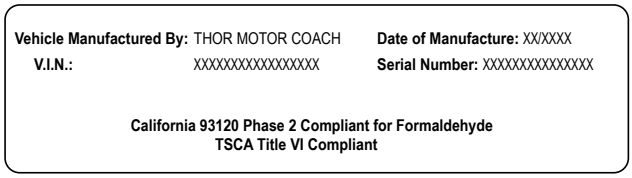
### Formaldehyde

Most of the attention regarding chemical off-gassing surrounds formaldehyde. Formaldehyde is a naturally occurring substance and is also a key industrial chemical used in the manufacture of the numerous materials and products used in the construction of recreational vehicles. Trace levels of formaldehyde are also released from smoking, cooking, use of soaps and detergents, such as carpet shampoos, cosmetics, and many other household items. Some people are very sensitive to formaldehyde, while others may not experience a reaction to the same level of chemical exposure. For the materials used in the construction of your motorhome, amounts of off-gassed formaldehyde decrease over time.

### California 93120 Phase 2 Formaldehyde Compliance

Your motorhome may be compliant to California Formaldehyde Phase 2 codes. If so, it will be labeled with a compliance identification tag similar to the illustration below. If you have questions or concerns regarding formaldehyde and your motorhome, please contact Thor Motor Coach Customer Care:

*877-855-2867*




Typical California Formaldehyde Compliance label

### Smoking and Medical Advice

TMC recommends that you do not smoke inside your motorhome. In addition to causing damage to your motorhome, tobacco smoke releases formaldehyde and other toxic chemicals.

If you have any questions regarding chemical sensitivity, consult with your physician or local health services provider.

### Ventilation

To reduce exposure to chemicals from off-gassing, it is of utmost importance that you ventilate your motorhome. Chemical off-gassing is accelerated by heat and humidity; therefore, ventilation should occur frequently after purchase and at times when the temperatures and humidity are elevated. Keeping the motorhome tightly closed has the potential of increasing the formaldehyde level of the interior atmosphere. Ventilate the motorhome by opening windows, exhaust vents, and doors. Operating ceiling fans and vents, air conditioners, and the furnace will help dry the air and exchange the interior air with fresh outdoor air. Also, follow the recommendations regarding how to avoid condensation problems contained in Section 14.

*NOTE: For additional information about ventilation and chemical sensitivity, refer to TMC's Care and Maintenance System Guide, available through your on-line Owners Resource account.*

## Emergency Egress Window

The emergency egress window (exit window) is designed to allow for a quick exit if the main entry door is blocked or becomes unusable.

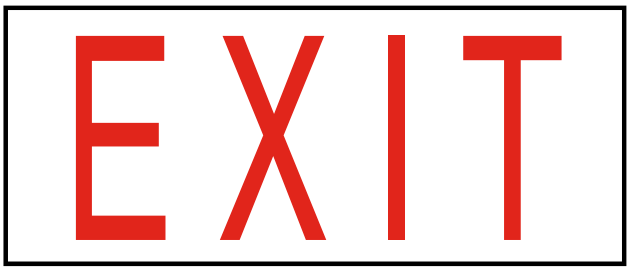
All egress windows have red operational handles or levers. An egress window may be a large sectional window-pane or an entire window unit. It is important you know how to open and operate the egress window(s) in your motorhome before an emergency occurs.

1. Before traveling in your motorhome, review the locations and instruct all occupants on how to operate the egress window(s).
2. When pulling into your campsite, make sure the ground below each egress window is solid and there is a clear escape path directly outside the egress window(s); clear of trees or other obstacles.
3. Plan fire escape routes:
   - Decide who will exit through the egress window(s) first, and in what order.
   - The last person designated to exit the motorhome should be prepared to assist everyone exiting through the window.
   - Exit the motorhome as quickly as possible.
   - Designate a meeting place safely away from the motorhome.

### Emergency Egress Procedure

In an emergency, it is extremely important to react quickly and efficiently. Have an exit plan formulated before it is needed and practice emergency exiting procedures so that you and your traveling companions will be prepared to evacuate the motorhome rapidly and as safely as possible.

**IMPORTANT! TO AVOID HEAD AND NECK INJURIES, IT IS BEST TO CLIMB THROUGH AN EMERGENCY EXIT WINDOW FEET-FIRST.**




Typical emergency egress window exit label

1. Open emergency exit window and if readily available, prop the pane open with a short piece of wood. A broom handle may work well, however, **DO NOT SPEND VALUABLE TIME LOOKING FOR A WINDOW PROP! Some egress windows have break-away panes.**
2. If a heavy blanket is readily available, drape it across the bottom of the window opening. This will help to cushion the lower window frame. **AGAIN, DO NOT SPEND VALUABLE TIME LOOKING FOR A BLANKET!**
3. Position your body so that either your left or right hip is adjacent to the window.
4. Place your hands on the bottom of the window opening, gripping the opening with your fingers toward the inside. If your left hip is adjacent to the window, then your left hand will be forward of your right. If your right hip is adjacent to the window, then position your right hand forward of your left.
5. Swing the leg that is adjacent to the window up and out of the window. Your body will be astride the window opening. Steady yourself with your hands and arms. **Figure 1**
6. Lower your upper body towards the bottom of the window while tucking your inside leg up towards the window opening.
7. Swing your lower body and inside leg out the window, ensuring your tucked inside leg and foot clears the window opening. **Figure 2**
8. With a firm grip on the bottom of the window opening, lower and straighten your body and arms. **Figure 3**
9. Release your grip on the window opening and drop to the ground.
10. If able, assist others exiting the motorhome and move everyone a safe distance away from the motorhome.

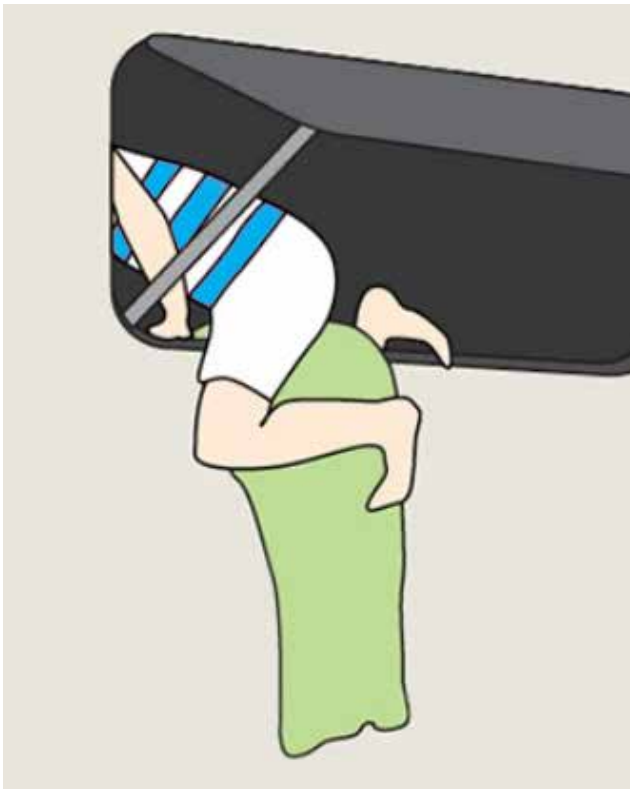


Figure 1

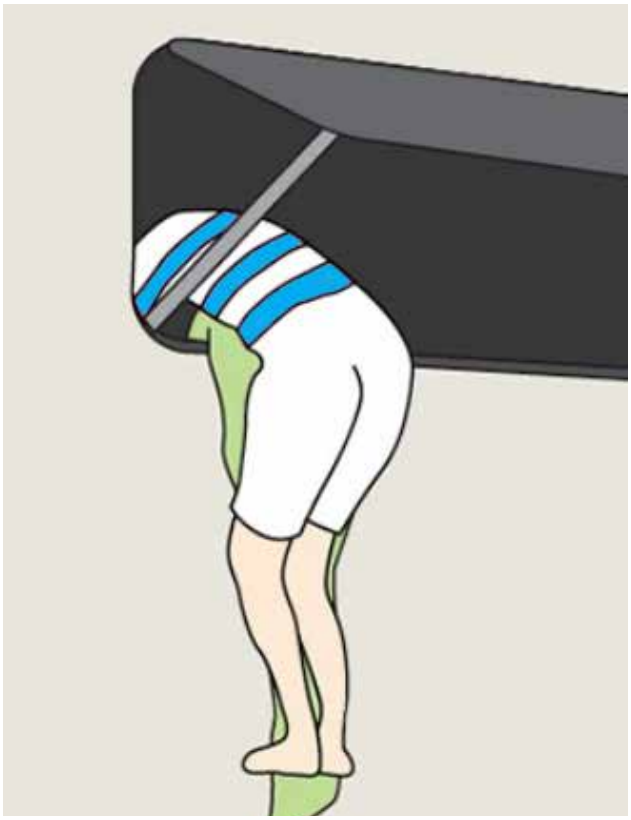


Figure 2

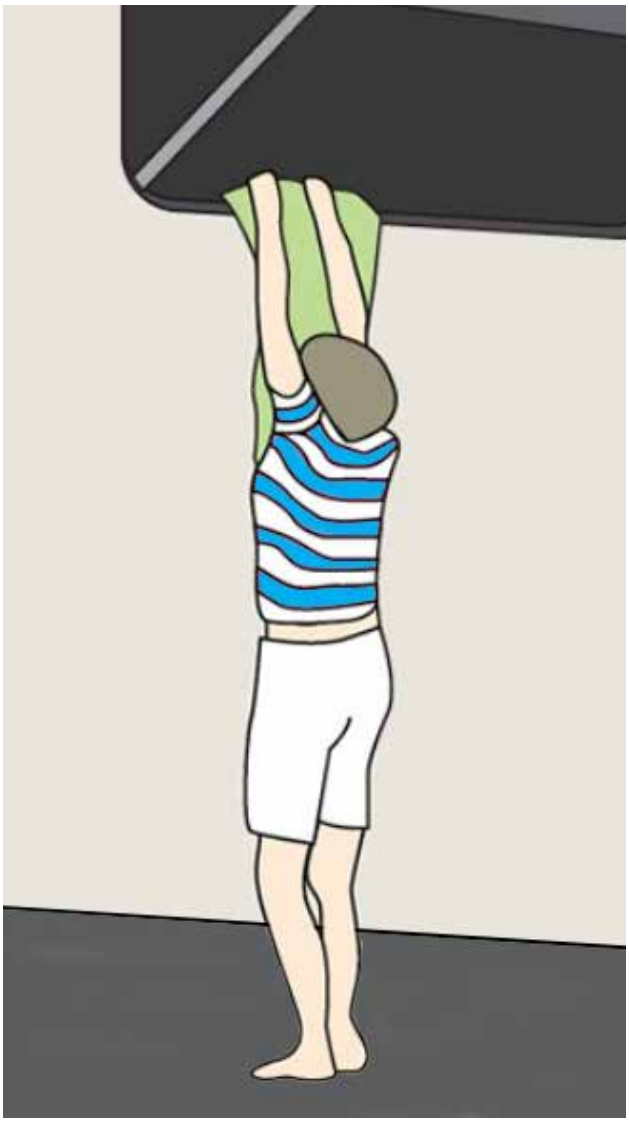


Figure 3

## Swing Latch Operation:

1. Remove window screens or other window obstructions and set aside, well out of the way of the egress window. Screens are removed by rotating the red tab located in the bottom corners of the screen frame.


2. Push the red handle towards the window frame and lift it to release from the latch. Egress window latches vary in style, but all will be clearly marked with an 'Exit' label and be red in color.


3. Rotate the handle until it is perpendicular to the window frame.


4. Push the handle, which opens the window. You may need to push on the window glass to free it from the window seal. Continue to push the handle until it is completely clear of the slot in the window frame.


## Lever Latch Operation

Egress windows may have a latch style similar to the illustration below. Larger windows may have two similarly styled latches.

### To operate:

1. Locate red window latch.
2. Lift and rotate latch to unlock window.
3. With latch completely in the upright position, push window open.


## Additional Egress Window Information

- When an egress window does not have a screen, it is only intended for use as an egress window and is not intended to be used for ventilation purposes. However, some models may be equipped with a window screen. For your safety, it is important that you do not add a window screen to an egress window if one did not come factory installed.
- Emergency egress windowpanes may be designed to break- away when opened beyond a certain angle. Unless an emergency exists and you intend on exiting through the window, DO NOT open the egress window more than a 45-degree angle; the pane may dislodge from the frame.
- To avoid window damage, the egress window must be closed tight and locked when the motorhome is traveling.
- Release latch mechanisms will vary depending on the egress window design. The egress window may be hinged at the top or side, be designed to breakaway, or feature sliding windowpane(s).
- Open egress windows at least twice a year and lubricate the seals to keep the seals pliable and prevent sticking.

## Seatbelts

### ⚠ WARNING

- **All occupants in this vehicle must be seated at a designated seating position and must wear seatbelts at all times while this vehicle is in motion.**
- **All swivel and/or reclining seats must be returned to their upright, forward-facing, and locked position while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Seatbelts are designed for single occupancy. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.**
- **The sleeping accommodations in this vehicle are designed for occupancy only while vehicle is NOT in motion. Do not occupy beds or any other seats that are not equipped with seatbelts while the motorhome is in motion.**
- **Seatbelts installed in areas that convert to beds or bunks may fall between cushions or framework. Be sure beds are in their upright seating position and all seatbelts are properly and securely placed and available for use before travel.**

**Failure to do so can result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Seatbelts and seats can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed in sunny and/or hot weather; they could burn the bare skin of a child. Check that seat covers and seat belt buckles are safe to the touch before seating children.**

All occupants must be furnished with and use seatbelts while the motorhome is in motion. However, it is not intended for all seats to be simultaneously occupied while the vehicle is in motion without regard to the total loaded weight of your motorhome.

The sleeping accommodations in your motorhome are designed for occupancy only while the vehicle is parked. Never allow passengers to lie down while the motorhome is in motion. They would not be properly restrained in the event of a traffic accident or sudden vehicular movement, such as swerving to avoid a road hazard.

Typical seat belt located in dinette seating area

### Operation

Driver and front passenger seats must be locked in a forward-facing position with seatbelts fastened while the motorhome is in motion. Avoid seat rotation while in transit.

#### Using seatbelts:

- Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle (the buckle closest to the direction the tongue is coming from) until you hear a snap and feel it latch. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.
- Adjust the belt to the proper position; snug and as low as possible around the hips; not around the waist.
- To unfasten, push the release button and remove the tongue from the buckle.

### Inspection and Replacement

### ⚠ WARNING

**Failure to inspect and if necessary, replace damaged seatbelts could result in severe personal injuries in the event of a collision.**

**If seat belt replacement is necessary, ensure mounting and fastening devices are torqued to manufacturer's specifications.**

Inspect the seatbelts in your motorhome periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged; make sure there are no nicks, tears, or cuts in the belt material. Replace the motorhome seatbelts as necessary. A qualified service technician should inspect all seat belt assemblies after a collision. TMC recommends that all seat belt assemblies used in vehicles involved in a collision be replaced.

## Front Airbags

### ⚠ WARNING

**Your motorhome may be equipped with an airbag restraint system. Follow all airbag instructions provided by the chassis manufacturer, including all warnings regarding the placement and safety of child and infant passengers.**

**Failure to do so can result in death or severe injury.**

If the vehicle is equipped with front passenger airbags, ensure that the airbag system is appropriately set for the size and weight of the front passenger. Refer to the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for front airbag operation.

## Driver and Front Passenger Seats

### ⚠ WARNING

**All swivel seats located in the cab of the vehicle (driver and front passenger) must be in the locked, upright and forward-facing position while the vehicle is in motion and seats are occupied.**

**Driver, front passenger, and all occupants must always wear seatbelts while the vehicle is in motion.**

**Failure to do so can result in death or severe injury.**

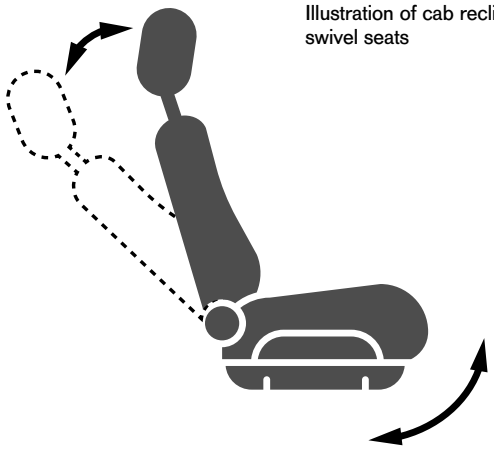


Illustration of cab reclining and swivel seats

For comfort and convenience, your motorhome may be equipped with tilt and swivel seats in the cockpit area. These features are designed to only be used when the motorhome is parked. Before travel or moving the motorhome, ensure all front seat backs are returned to an up-right position, swiveled, and locked in their forward-facing position.

Select TMC motorhomes include tilt and swivel seating in the coach area (sometimes referred to as barrel chairs). Any adjustable seat that is equipped with seatbelts and intended for passenger occupation while the vehicle is in motion, must be returned to an up-right and swivel-locked position before travel.

## Child Safety Restraint System

### ⚠ DANGER

**Never allow a passenger to hold a child on his or her lap while the motorhome is moving. You are required by law to use safety restraints for children in the United States and Canada.**

**If small children (generally children who are four years old or younger and weigh 40 lbs. (18 kg.) or less) ride in your motorhome, you must put them in safety seats made especially for children.**

**Rear-facing child seats or infant carriers should never be placed in the front seats of the motorhome.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be severely injured or killed.**
- **Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **Never place a child safety restraint in front of an airbag. A deploying passenger front airbag can cause death or severe injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.**
- **Never install a child safety restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use child safety restraints in the rear seats. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat that includes a safety restraint belt or anchor that enables securing a child safety seat, do not transport children requiring child safety restraints in that vehicle.**
- **To ensure proper safety belt fit, always use booster seats for children who are size and age appropriate. Refer to the vehicle manufacturer's safety information or governmental safety regulations for child sizing charts.**
- **Always follow the vehicle manufacturer's safety instructions, along with state and federal regulations regarding transporting children and small adults.**

If your child requires a child safety restraint system (seat), TMC recommends installing the child safety seat in the forward-facing booth dinette position. If your motorhome is not equipped with a forward-facing booth dinette seat equipped with seatbelts, small children that require a child seat should not be transported in your motorhome. For rear-facing child seats and infant carriers, the dinette table can be placed in the DOWN position to allow adequate room for the rear-facing child seat.

Child Safety Seat Anchor

**Always follow the instructions and warnings that are included with any infant or child safety restraint system:**

- If the child is the proper size, restrain the child in a safety seat. Children who are too large for child safety seats (as specified by your child safety seat manufacturer) should always wear seatbelts.
- If the shoulder belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt can be positioned so it does not cross or rest in front of the child's face or neck, the child should wear the lap and shoulder belt.
- Never use pillows, books, or other objects to boost a child, passenger, or pet.

*NOTE: Check with your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements regarding the safe transport of children in your motorhome.*

*For additional information, refer to: http://www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers*

*or call: 1-888-327-4236.*

*In Canada, refer to Transport Canada's website: https://tc.canada.ca/en/road-transportation/child-car-seat-safety*

## Transporting Pets

### ⚠ WARNING

**Unsecured and unrestrained animals can interfere with safe vehicle operation and may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers, injuring vehicle occupants and pets in the process.**

- **Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.**
- **Always secure animals while the vehicle is in motion, using a suitable and secured animal harness or carrier.**

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly become injured or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seatbelts or other anchoring devices.

Refer to the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for additional and important information regarding occupant and pet safety.

## Rear Cargo Door

### ⚠ WARNING

**THIS IS NOT AN ENTRY DOOR.**

**This door should only be used for loading and unloading items from storage area.**

**Use of this door as an entry door can lead to death or severe injury.**

*Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with a rear cargo door. The purpose of this door is to provide loading and unloading access to a sleeping space that converts to a large cargo storage and transportation area (see page 48, page 66, and page 94).*

This cargo access door is not designed or intended to be a passenger entry door; however, it can be used as an EMERGENCY EXIT.

## Safely Driving the Motorhome

- All occupants must wear safety belts.
  a. Passengers can dramatically reduce their risk of being killed or seriously injured in a crash by wearing their safety belts.
  b. Drivers should be responsible for ensuring all passengers are properly using safety belts.
  c. Never transport more passengers that there are available safety belts installed in the motorhome.
  d. Ensure infants and children are properly secured in age-and-weight appropriate safety restraints.
  e. Secure pets in harnesses or other appropriate safety restraints.
- Motorhomes are substantially longer, wider, and heavier than cars, they:
  a. Require more space and additional reliance on the side-view mirrors for changing lanes, turning corners, and making parking maneuvers;
  b. Require additional braking time and distance;
  c. Do not respond as quickly to abrupt steering inputs;
  d. Are affected by strong winds, which in some conditions, can make driving the motorhome difficult;
  e. Have a higher center-of-gravity, which affects the vehicle's handling characteristics.
- Always operate the motorhome at a safe speed, which in some conditions may be less than the posted speed limit.
- Drivers must be well-rested, alert and maintain a safe speed for weather and road conditions.
- Drivers should keep their eyes on the road and hands on the steering wheel.
- Drivers should not allow themselves to become distracted while operating the motorhome. If something other than operating the vehicle requires driver attention, safely pull off to the side of the road and attend to the situation.
- Drivers must be especially cautious on curved roads and maintain a safe speed to avoid running off the road or losing control of the motorhome.
- If the vehicle's wheels proceed off the roadway, gradually reduce speed and steer back onto the roadway when it is safe to do so. Avoid abrupt maneuvers to return the vehicle to the roadway.
- Your vehicle may be equipped with advanced driver assist technologies. Remember that even advanced technology cannot overcome the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions.
- In the event of a flat tire or tread separation, gradually slow down the vehicle, steer to the side of the road while avoiding abrupt maneuvers.
- Ensure all drivers and co-drivers are practiced with the unique driving and handling characteristics of the motorhome.
- Backing the motorhome can present unique challenges and hazards. Use mirrors, back-up cameras and when necessary, a spotter (person outside the motorhome) to ensure safe vehicle movement.
- Always carry up-to-date and correct paperwork such as valid vehicle registration and proof of insurance, valid driver's license, etc.
- Do not exceed the vehicle weight limits or axle weight limits specified on the Federal Weight Label (see Section 6). Exceeding vehicle weight ratings could result in severe damage to the vehicle, loss of vehicle control, and increases the risk of vehicle rollover and personal injury.
- Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross towing capacity of this vehicle and its towing hitch could result in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle damage, rollover, and personal injury. Refer to Section 6 of this manual and the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for important towing information.

*NOTE: Some states require a Commercial Driver's License, or CDL, depending on the weight and/or length of the motorhome. Please check with your Bureau of Motor Vehicles to ensure you have the proper endorsements on your driver's license.*

## Laws of the Road

It is advisable to contact the Department of Motor Vehicles in each respective state for up-to-date information regarding operation and licensing requirements for your motorhome and its drivers/operators.

The State of California requires operators of motorhomes over 40 feet in length to obtain a non-commercial class B license. California has also enacted legislation limiting use of motorhomes in excess of 40 feet, to approved roadways. Other states or provinces may have driver/operator restrictions and/or regulations pertaining to motorhome operation.

*You may contact Caltrans at:*
*https://dot.ca.gov/contact-us*

## Clearance and Side Marker Lights

For vehicle safety and visibility on the highway, clearance and side marker lights are installed on your motorhome. The location and color of marker lights are regulated by Federal law and must comply with all applicable requirements prescribed for it by FMVSS/CMVSS 108. Please maintain your motorhome's clearance and side marker lights as described in this reference:

https://one.nhtsa.gov/cars/rules/standards/conspicuity/TBMpstr.html

## Chassis Manufacturer's Vehicle Safety Features

The manufacturer of the vehicular portion of your TMC Class A or Class C motorhome (Ford, Chevrolet, Mercedes-Benz, Freightliner) may have incorporated safety and driver-assist features into your vehicle.

Varying with brand and model, safety features may include; Adaptive Cruise Control, Attention Assist, Traffic Sign Assist, Active Lane keeping Assist, Blind Spot Assist, Forward Collision Warning with Active Braking, and more.

Review the vehicle manufacturer's owner's manual and other sources of information from the manufacturer to fully utilize the safety and driver-assist features of your new Class A or Class C motorhome.

## Emergency Parking

**If an emergency requires you to stop and park along the highway, follow these guidelines:**

1. Pull off the road as far as possible.
2. Put the motorhome's transmission in the PARK position (neutral for diesel pushers) and apply the PARKING BRAKE.
3. Turn ON the hazard warning flashers.
4. Use three red warning indicators such as flares, reflectors, or lanterns as required by the Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinance as follows:
   a. Place the first warning indicator on the traffic side of the motorhome, directed toward traffic approaching the rear of the motorhome, approximately 10 feet from the rear bumper.
   b. Place the second warning indicator 100 feet behind the motorhome, in the center of the lane or shoulder occupied by the motorhome, and directed toward traffic approaching the rear of the motorhome.
   c. Place the third warning indicator 100 feet in front of the motorhome, in the center of the lane or shoulder occupied by the motorhome, and directed towards the traffic approaching the front of the motorhome.
   d. If stopped within 500 feet of a curve, crest of a hill, or other obstruction to view, place a warning indicator in the direction of the obstruction (front and/or back of the motorhome), at a distance of 100 feet to 500 feet from the stopped motorhome so as to afford ample warning to traffic approaching the motorhome.
5. Always stand off the road, out and away from of the lanes of traffic.

*NOTES:*

- *Curves and/or hills may affect the safe placement of warning indicators, such as safety reflectors, cones, flares, etc. Extinguish flares before leaving the emergency parking site.*
- *Along with other emergency equipment (reflectors, first-aid kit, etc.), it is good safety practice to carry a reflective safety vest and wear it anytime you are outside of your motorhome while stopped or parked along a road or highway.*

Reference: Emergency signals, stopped commercial motor vehicles; Code of Federal Regulations: Title 49, Subtitle B, Chapter III, Subchapter B, Part 392, Subpart C, 392.22.

## Mirrors and Vision Systems

For safe driving and maneuvering, both on and off the highway, it is imperative that the motorhome driver/operator becomes proficient with using mirrors and vision systems. Vision aids for motorhomes vary, due in part to the variety of motorhome classes and sizes. Optional equipment and driver preferences are also factors that determine the type of vision aids equipped on motorhomes.

### Mirrors

The mirrors on your motorhome should always be kept in adjustment and good working order. Although some mirrors have motorized adjustments, most mirrors also have provisions for manual adjustments.

Mirrors are a vital component of safe motorhome operation. Convex mirror and side-view camera illustrated below.

### Mirror Features

The mirrors installed on your motorhome may include some or all these features:

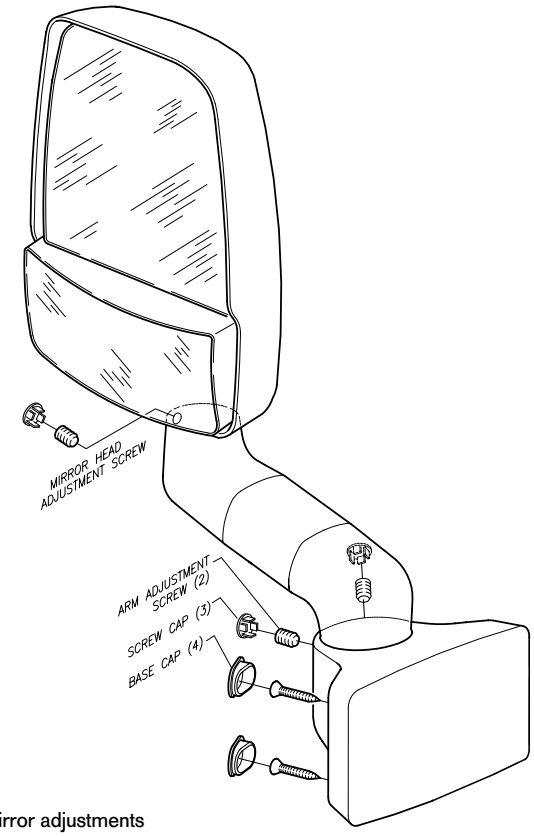
- **Side View Camera:** If your mirrors are equipped with side-view cameras, the left-side or right-side camera will automatically turn on with the application of the left or right turn signals. View the camera in the dash monitor (radio screen) to help aid with maneuvering the motorhome around the turn. When the turn signals cancel, the dash monitor will revert to the previous screen.
- **Blind Spot Detection:** Your motorhome mirrors may be equipped with Blind Spot Detection (BSD) indicators. If so, a symbol in the mirror surface will appear whenever a vehicle or object is along the side of the motorhome, out of the normal view of the mirrors. The indicator will turn off when the vehicle or object has moved out of the blind-spot zone. See BSD beginning on page 28.
- **Heated Mirrors:** Your motorhome mirrors may have built-in heating elements that will keep your mirrors free of ice and snow. A switch located on the dash controls mirror heaters.
- **Wide-View:** The convex portion of the mirror allows for a good side view of the motorhome and is used to detect cars or obstacles along the side of the motorhome. Note that convex mirrors affect visual perspective.

### Mirror Adjustments

It is usually best to enlist the help of someone stationed outside the motorhome to aid with mirror positioning.

1. Locate the adjustment screws on the mirror head and arm and obtain the correct size wrench or screwdriver for the adjustment screws.
2. Loosen the adjustment screws to where the mirror will move with slight force, but not so loose that the mirror will not hold position.
3. Sit in the driver's seat and adjust the seat for your normal driving position.
4. Look out the side windows at both the left and right mirrors and ask your helper to adjust the mirrors so that you can slightly see the side of the motorhome, while maintaining a good rearward view without needing to move your upper body.
5. Tighten the setscrews and check the mirrors again to ensure the mirrors held their position.

*NOTE: Adjusting rear-view mirrors may require re-calibration of Blind Spot Detection cameras. See calibration process on page 31.*




Typical mirror adjustments

Typical dash radio with camera monitor

## Vision Systems

Your TMC motorhome may be equipped with a rear and/or side vision system. If equipped, the installation includes a rear-view camera mounted along the top of the motorhome's rear valance and an in-dash camera monitor (usually the dash radio screen). Some installations will also include side-view cameras. Camera signals are fed to the dash radio/camera monitor and appear when the gear selector is placed in reverse, or for side-view cameras, actuated by the turn signals. Some Class C installations include a camera monitor in the cab rear-view mirror.

### To operate:

1. For the camera monitor to function, the dash radio must be ON. It is powered by the auxiliary battery(ies), therefore, the Master battery switch must also be ON. It is normal to keep the Master battery switch in the ON position while traveling. Doing so also allows the vehicle's charging system to charge the auxiliary battery(ies) while the engine is running.

2. When the gear selector is placed in REVERSE, the radio display automatically changes to the rear-view camera monitor, allowing for a rearward view via the camera and monitor system.

3. When the gear selector is moved out of REVERSE, the camera will automatically turn off and the radio display will revert to the previous screen.

Typical rear vision camera

## Blind Spot Detection, Class A

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Do not rely on the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) solely. The system is not intended to be a replacement for safe and diligent driving. It is a supplement to the standard vehicle mirrors and should not be relied on to guarantee that a vehicle is not located in a blind spot.**

### *NOTICE*

**The following are Blind Spot Detection system limitations:**

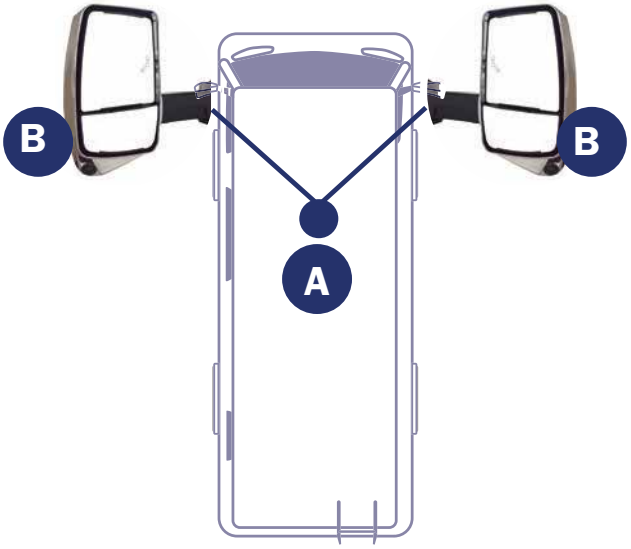
- **The system's detection zone includes the one adjacent lane on either side of the vehicle from the mirror back to 10 feet behind the rear bumper.**
- **The system may have reduced accuracy when the vehicle equipped with the system is traveling less than 20 mph. Drivers should not rely upon the system when traveling below 20 mph.**
- **The system may not provide adequate warning for vehicles approaching at a large speed differential relative to the speed of your vehicle.**
- **The system does not adjust its detection zone when a trailer or vehicle is being towed.**
- **Movement of the mirror heads may cause the system to become out of calibration and therefore unable to accurately detect vehicles. If the mirror heads are moved, you must recalibrate immediately to ensure proper operation of the system. See the recalibration section of the manufacturer's owner's manual included in your TMC Owner's packet or from TMC's on-line Owner's Resource service.**
- **The system does not detect narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles, people, pets, or other roadside features.**
- **The system may not function properly in inclement weather conditions such as fog, heavy rain, or snow.**
- **The system will not reliably operate when the camera lens is obstructed.**
- **The system has reduced accuracy when backing up. Drivers should not rely upon the system when backing up.**
- **The system may detect vehicles following your vehicle on sharp curves or roundabouts, resulting in false positives.**

Beginning with model year 2024, select TMC Class A motor homes are equipped with a Blind Spot Detection system. The Class A system is based on smart camera technology, using computer vision and the images from cameras mounted in the left and right-side mirrors to detect objects in the blind spots of the motorhome. The vision detection software installed has been developed to understand what probably is a motorized vehicle. If the system detects a motor vehicle in the blind spot on one or both sides, a detection icon illuminates in the respective mirror flat glass, warning the driver that a vehicle is in the motorhome's blind spot.

*NOTE: You must register your system within 30 days of the purchase of your motorhome to receive the benefits of the limited warranty for the system. Failure to properly register will void the limited warranty, unless such warranty registration requirement is prohibited by applicable law.*

*Follow the registration steps included in the manufacturer's owner's manual for this Blind Spot Detection system. Contact your dealer or TMC's Customer Care for registration assistance.*

### System Hardware:




**A.** "VDS" Video Data Server: Provides computer vision to process video from cameras mounted in the left and right mirrors.

**B.** Mirrors with Cameras: Left and right mirrors have built-in cameras and in-glass indicator icons.

### Powering ON the BSD System:

1. Turn ON the vehicle's ignition.

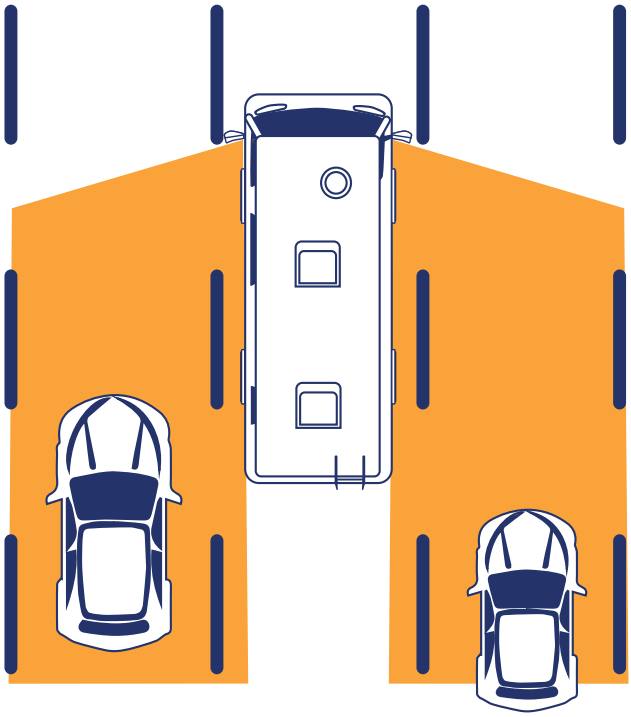
2. LED Lights in the mirrors will turn ON for 5 seconds then OFF for 45 seconds, then back ON for 5 seconds.

*NOTE: Ensure camera lenses are free of dirt and obstructions.*

*Ensure that the mirror head is positioned properly (See recalibration section in the manufacturer's owner's manual).*

## Detection Zones:

The system detects vehicles in the blind spot zone which consists of one adjacent lane on either side of the vehicle and from the mirror back to 10 feet behind the rear bumper.



The Blind Spot Detection System is programmed to detect Department of Transportation (DOT) approved motor vehicles: motorcycles, cars, and trucks. It will not detect pedestrians, bicycles, and animals.

*NOTE: Always use the interior and exterior mirrors and when possible, look over your shoulder when changing lanes. To help avoid injuries, NEVER use Blind Spot Detection as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. BDS is not a replacement for careful driving.*

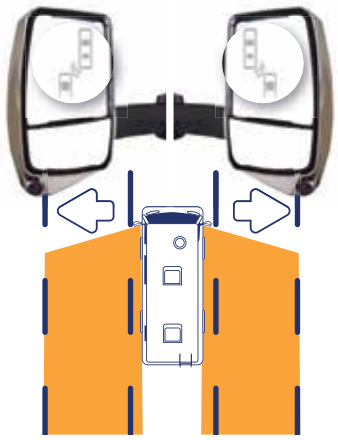
## Driver Alerts:

The BSD system will notify you of vehicles in your side blind spots via the mirror icons. When a vehicle is in your side blind spot zone, the mirror icon will light. If your turn signal is ON and a vehicle is in your side blind spot zone, the icon will flash ON and OFF. Certain conditions can trigger false alerts and Blind Spot Detection is not meant as a replacement for normal safe driving practices.

## Situations that trigger blind spot detection:

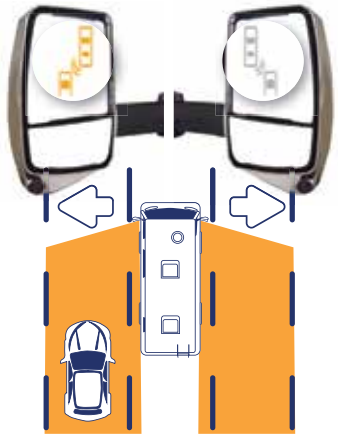
1. **No vehicle in blind spots, turn signals OFF:**

   Mirror icons OFF.



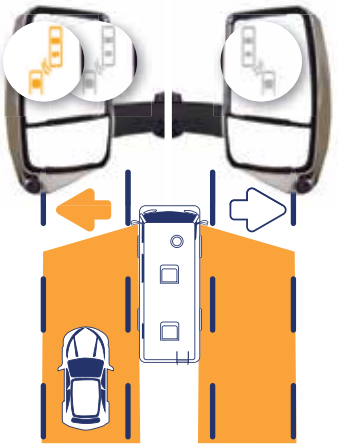
2. **Vehicle in blind spot, turn signal is OFF:**

   Icon in the corresponding mirror illuminates.



3. **Vehicle in blind spot, turn signal is ON:**

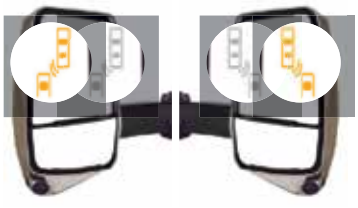
   Icon flashes ON and OFF in the corresponding mirror.



### System Fault Alerts:

The blind spot detection system may not alert you if certain conditions exist that make the system inoperable (such as weather-related issues and mirror mis-adjustments). However, the system does contain alerts that may indicate either a temporary system fault or a system fault that requires servicing.

#### If the mirror icons are continuously flashing:

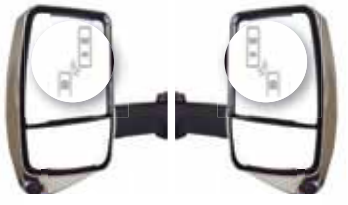


- There is a problem with the system that may require servicing. Try cleaning the camera lenses or re-adjusting the mirrors following the recalibration process.
- Or, system validation application setup process was not completed.
- Or, the camera(s) is damaged or disconnected.

#### If the mirror icons are continuously illuminated:

- The system is not functioning.
- Or, there is a loss of power
- Or, there is a blown fuse, disconnected or damaged wire, or hardware failure.

#### If the mirror icons never illuminate:



- Test by turning ON the vehicle's ignition and watch for the mirror icons to flash or temporarily turn ON.
- There may be a blown fuse, damaged or disconnected wiring harness.

### System Information Tags:

Provided with your motorhome is a manila (tan) tag that contains QR codes and related system information.

**IMPORTANT: RETAIN THIS TAG FOR REFERENCE!**

These codes are used to recalibrate mirror position or are accessed by a service technician if system service is required.

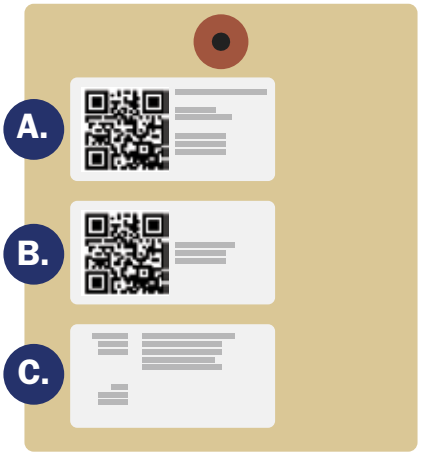
**A. Wi-Fi QR Code:** Scan with your phone or tablet or manually enter the Wi-Fi SSID and password printed on the label.

**B. System Validation QR Code:** This QR code is for validating BSD system functionality and will be needed if your BSD system needs servicing. ***This code should only be accessed by trained service technicians.***

**C. System and Vehicle Information:** Contains vehicle and system configuration information.

**D. Customer Part Number Identification.**

*Front of Tag*




*Back of Tag*

*These QR codes and part number labels are also attached to the back of your manufacturer's User Guide, included in your TMC Owner's Packet.*

### System Recalibration Process:

The mirrors come from the factory already calibrated and aligned to the correct position. For the BSD system to work properly, the mirrors need to stay in the calibrated position. If the mirrors are moved or re-adjusted, they will need to be recalibrated.

Follow the steps below to recalibrate the BSD system.

*NOTE: Any shift in position of the mirrors may result in reduced accuracy of the BSD system. If the mirrors have a fixed, non-adjustable head, contact support for help: www.road-iq.com.*

### Step 1:

A. Turn ON the motorhome's engine, ensuring the transmission remains in PARK (or neutral for diesel pushers) and the PARKING BRAKE is engaged.

B. Connect your smart phone to the VDS Wi-Fi Network

Using the QR code reader on your phone or tablet, scan the Wi-Fi code located on the manila tag or on the back of your User's Guide.

Go to the Settings App and select Wi-Fi and look to see if a blue check mark is appearing next to your specific Road-iQ network, indicating you are connected. It can take up to 1 minute to connect.

### Step 2:

A. Connect to Calibration Tool

Using the QR code reader on your phone or tablet, scan the Calibration QR code located on the manila tag or back of your User's Guide.

B. Once you are connected, you will see a screen appear that gives a view of either the left or right mirror camera.

### Step 3:

Tap on 'View Instructions' and follow the steps.

A. Select the desired camera (left or right side) using the bottom two buttons.

B. Loosen the set screw on the mirror and adjust mirror head until the back edge of the vehicle appears in the green shaded area. Repeat for each side.

You can tap on 'Close Instructions' to give a larger camera view on your phone's screen.

C. Tighten the set screws to secure the mirror head position.

Tap on the question mark (?) in the upper right corner to contact support.


Left and right-side camera calibration views.


*For additional information, go to:*

www.road-iq.com/helper

# Blind Spot Detection, Class C

## ⚠ CAUTION

**Due to technical limitations in ultrasonic sensor systems, the motorhome driver should never solely rely on Blind Spot Detection (BSD) for vehicle avoidance assistance. This BSD is designed as a supportive driver's aid and not a replacement for the proper use of rear-view mirrors and other visual means of safe lane changing or other safe driving practices.**

## *NOTICE*

**The following conditions affect the BSD system's effectiveness:**

- **Natural or foreign substances on the sensor surfaces (snow, rain, mud, etc.).**
- **Paint, tape, graphics, or other materials placed on the surface of the sensors.**
- **Sensors under the influence of high electromagnetic forces.**
- **Too narrow or too wide of adjacent traffic lanes.**
- **Heavy snow or rain weather conditions.**
- **The road surface or sub-surface contains an unusual amount of metallic substances.**
- **Too high temperatures of the sensor or surface area surrounding the sensors.**
- **Low objects that are out of the sensor's range (curbs, debris in the road, etc.).**
- **Narrow roads in densely forested areas.**
- **Driving status out of the BSD system's operational parameters.**

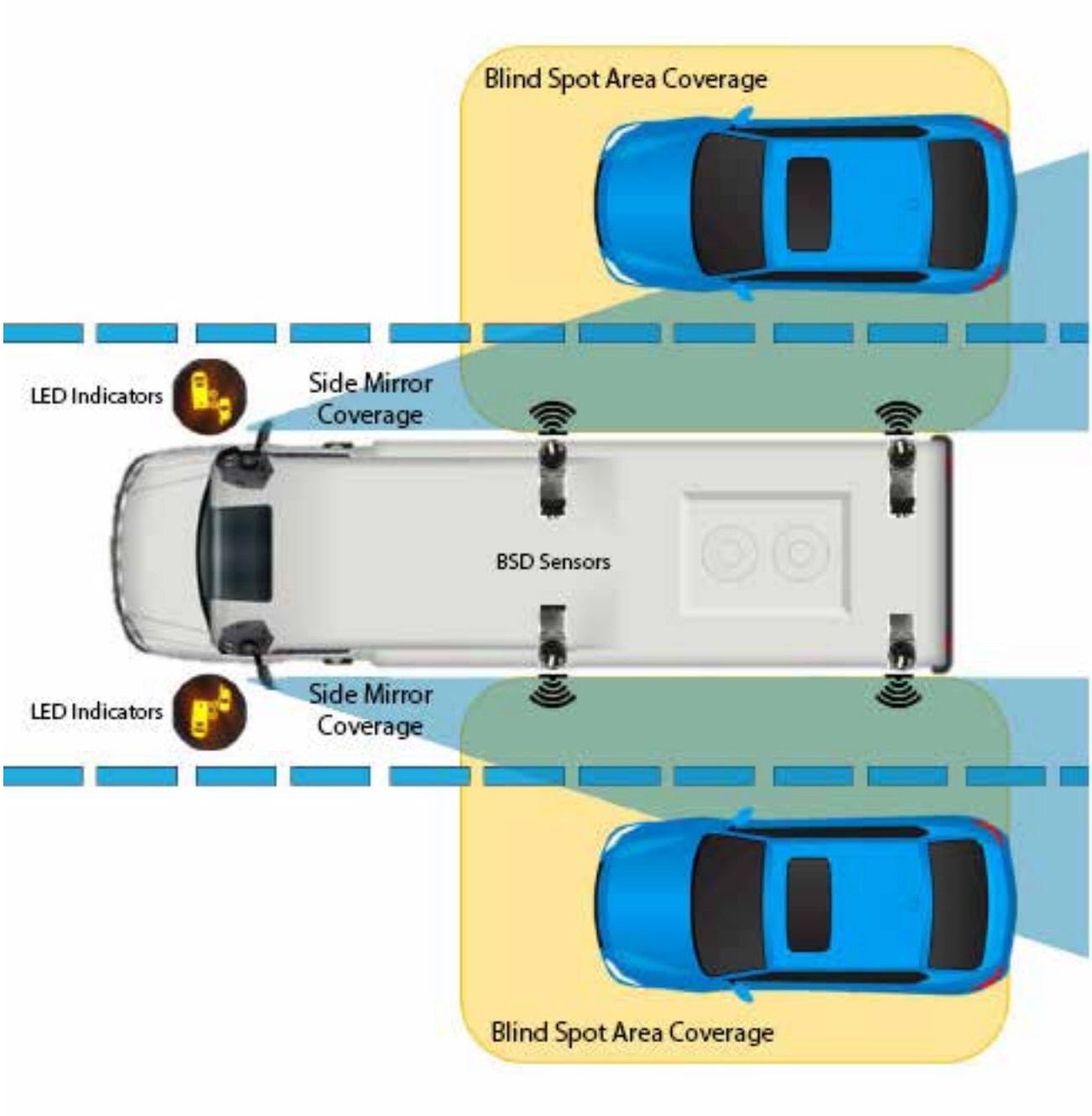

Blind Spot LED Indicator mounted on vehicle's left and right side 'A' pillars.

Beginning with model year 2024, select TMC Class C motorhomes come equipped with an ultrasonic blind spot detection system. Sensors located along the left and right side of the motorhome detect objects that occupy areas just to the rearward side of the motorhome, but out of the visual area covered by the left and right-side rear-view mirrors.

Typical Sensor location on the side of a Class C motorhome.

### Blind Spot Indicator:

1. When a vehicle enters the blind spot detection area, LED Warning Indicators, mounted on the inside left and right 'A' pillars of the motorhome lights, indicating the presence of an approaching or passing object in the blind spot zone. The Blind Spot Indicator extinguishes when the object is no longer in the blind spot zone.
2. The Blind Spot Indicator flashes with either a left or right turn signal activation AND an object is in the corresponding blind spot zone.
3. The system is only operational when the vehicle's ignition is ON.



This page is intentionally blank

# Section 4: Fuel Systems

## Fuel System Safety

### ⚠ DANGER

**Potentially explosive fuel vapor may be present at fuel filling stations and during refueling of equipment with the fuel transfer system.**

**Never enter a fuel filling station or refuel equipment if your furnace or water heater is operating or if your refrigerator is operating on propane. Both the flame and the igniters in the burners of these appliances are sources of ignition and could cause an explosion.**

**These appliances must be turned OFF before entering a fuel filling station or refueling equipment. Turning OFF the propane main tank valve only is not sufficient. The appliances must be OFF at their electrical operating switches.**

### ⚠ DANGER

**NO SMOKING**

**Before dispensing fuel into fuel tanks and propane tanks, turn OFF all engines, fuel-burning appliances, and their igniters (see operating instructions).**

**Do not dispense fuel within 20 feet (6.1 meters) of an ignition source.**

**Can cause ignition of flammable vapors, which can lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Flammable solvents and clean-up materials should be temporarily stored in a nonflammable, vapor-tight container until proper disposal facilities are available. Do not store flammable clean up rags or materials inside the motorhome, inside any other vehicle or near any source of flame or ignition.**

### *NOTICE*

**Depending upon model and chassis, TMC Class A and Class C Motorhomes may be equipped with either gasoline or diesel-fueled engines. Always be sure to fuel your motorhome with the correct petroleum products.**

Be extremely careful when fueling your motorhome. Always shut OFF the engine, do not smoke, do not use cellular phones, and shut OFF all pilot lights before adding fuel. Fuel spills represent a serious fire hazard and should be cleaned up immediately. Never restart the engine or relight pilot lights while fuel vapor is present.

In cold weather conditions or when your motorhome has not been used for a while, a fuel additive (customer supplied) may be needed. Refer to the chassis manufacturers recommendations for fuel additives.

## Location of Fuel Inlet

Due to design and construction considerations of your motorhome, the fuel inlet may be located on the left-side, right-side, rear, or select models may feature fuel inlets on both the left and right side of the motorhome.


The fuel gauge on your motorhome may include a symbol that points either to the left or right, indicating the side of the vehicle where the fuel inlet is located. This symbol was placed by the chassis manufacturer and may not represent the true location of the fuel inlet of your motorhome.

Become familiar with the position of the fuel inlet of your motorhome regardless of the fuel inlet symbol. Doing so will help you approach the fuel pumps from the correct side, positioning the fuel inlet nearest to the fuel pumps.

## Fuel Cap

If you should lose your fuel cap it should be replaced as soon as possible with a cap of the same size and type. Always remove the fuel cap slowly and pay close attention to the fuel recommendations by the chassis manufacturer.

## Fuel Transfer System (if equipped)

### ⚠ DANGER

**Any motorized equipment powered with flammable liquid can cause fire and explosion or asphyxiation if stored or transported inside the garage. To reduce the risk of fire, explosion, or asphyxiation:**

1. **Do not allow passengers to ride inside the storage area at any time.**
2. **Prior to storing vehicles in the garage, run fuel out of the engine after shutting OFF fuel at the vehicle fuel tank.**
3. **Do not store or transport any motor fuel inside the garage.**
4. **Ventilate the interior of the garage to reduce the risk of fire, explosion, or asphyxiation. Open the ventilation panels on either side of the cargo area.**
5. **Do not operate propane appliances, pilot lights, or electrical equipment when motorized vehicles or motorized equipment are inside the garage. Set the cargo electrical disconnect switch to OFF.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Follow all safety label instructions when using the fuel transfer system of your motorhome.**

**Always use the grounding wire when fueling vehicles and equipment form the on-board fuel transfer system.**

**Using the metal clip, attach the grounding wire to the metal chassis or frame of the vehicle or equipment BEFORE fueling. Doing so will reduce the possibility of a spark which can be caused by static electricity between the motorhome and the vehicle or equipment being fueled.**

**Failure to follow safe fuel transfer practices could result in fire or severe bodily harm.**

Included on TMC Class A Outlaw models, a fuel transfer system allows you to transport a supply of fuel for use in motorcycles, snowmobiles, ATVs, or other motorized vehicles and equipment. A fuel pump switch is located inside an external access panel, along with a fuel gauge. A grounding wire with a metal clip is supplied and should always be used to reduce the possibility of static electricity discharge between the fuel station and the equipment being fueled.

### The fuel transfer system includes:

- 28 gallon fuel tank
- Fuel tank filling port
- Fuel transfer pump
- Fuel hose and nozzle
- Fuel pump switch and fuel gauge
- Grounding wire and clip

Static electricity-related incidents when refueling are possible. They can happen most often during cool or cold and dry climate conditions. Static related incidents have resulted in a brief flash fire occurring at the fill point, when the nozzle contacts the fuel tank being filled. A build-up of static electricity can also be caused by re-entering a vehicle during fueling. If you return to the fuel fill pump during refueling, the static may discharge at the fill point, causing a flash fire or sustained fire with fuel vapors.

### Minimize potential fueling hazards by following safe refueling procedures:

- Turn OFF vehicle engine. Disable or turn OFF any auxiliary sources of ignition: the furnace, water heater, stove, oven, and any pilot lights, etc. Turn OFF the main propane valve.
- Do not smoke, light matches or lighters while operating the refueling system, or when near fuel tanks or containers.
- Before dispensing fuel, always connect the grounding wire between the motorhome and the vehicle or equipment being fueled.
- Never jam or otherwise try to lock open the refueling latch on the fuel fill nozzle.
- Do not re-enter your motorhome during refueling. If you cannot avoid re-entering your vehicle, discharge any static build-up BEFORE reaching for the nozzle, by touching something metal with a bare hand, such as the vehicle body or frame that is located away from the fuel nozzle.
- In the event a static-caused fire occurs when refueling, leave the nozzle in the fill pipe and back away from the vehicle. Turn OFF the fuel pump master switch immediately.
- To avoid fuel spillage, do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank.
- Avoid prolonged breathing of gasoline vapors. Never refuel in an enclosed space or building.
- Keep your face away from the fuel nozzle and fuel container opening.
- Never siphon fuel by mouth. Never put fuel in your mouth for any reason. Fuel can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. If someone swallows fuel, do not induce vomiting. Contact an emergency medical service provider immediately.
- Avoid fuel contact with your eyes and skin.
- Remove fuel-soaked clothing immediately.
- Never use gasoline or diesel fuel as a cleaning solvent.

## Fuel Transfer System Operation

### To fill the fuel transfer system tank

1. Remove the fuel filler cap and fill the tank with the grade and type of fuel required by your equipment.
2. Replace the fuel cap when fueling is complete. When replacing the fuel fill cap, be sure it seats squarely and turn it firmly to lock it on the fill pipe neck.

### To transfer fuel to another vehicle:

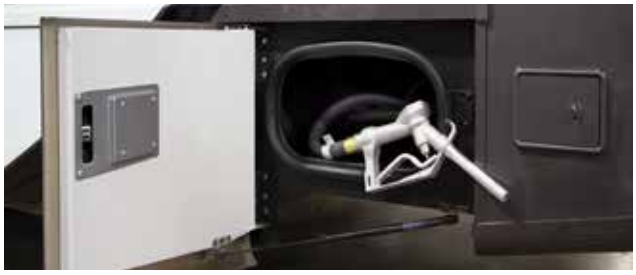
**IMPORTANT! THERE IS A SAFETY LOCK-OUT SWITCH INSTALLED ON THE SHORE CORD COMPARTMENT THAT PREVENTS THE FUEL TRANSFER PUMP FROM OPERATING IF THIS COMPARTMENT DOOR IS OPEN. THE SHORE CORD COMPARTMENT DOOR MUST BE CLOSED BEFORE USING THE FUEL TRANSFER SYSTEM.**

1. Ensure the fuel stored in the Fuel Transfer System is compatible with the vehicle being fueled.
2. Ensure the master battery switch is ON.
3. Connect the ground wire from the motorhome to the vehicle being fueled. The clip must connect to a metal device of the vehicle being fueled, such as the frame.
4. Turn ON the fuel transfer pump switch. One Press of the switch turns the pump ON; two presses of the switch turns the pump OFF.
5. Uncap the fuel tank cap on the vehicle being fueled and place the fuel nozzle into the fuel tank port.
6. Squeeze the handle on the fuel nozzle to dispense fuel. Be careful not to overfill or spill fuel on either the vehicle or ground.
7. Release the fuel dispensing handle when fueling is complete.
8. Replace the fuel hose and nozzle into its storage bay.
9. Turn OFF the fuel transfer pump switch by pressing twice on the switch.
10. Unclip the ground wire and place it in the storage bay.

### Emergency shut-off switch:

If the fuel dispensing nozzle becomes stuck or jammed in the ON position, quickly turn off the fuel pump by pressing TWICE on the pump switch.

**IMPORTANT! INSPECT THE FUEL TRANSFER SYSTEM REGULARLY FOR LEAKS, CRACKS IN HOSES, DAMAGED FITTINGS, ETC. MAKE ALL NECESSARY REPAIRS IMMEDIATELY. DO NOT USE THE FUEL DISPENSING SYSTEM UNTIL NEEDED REPAIRS ARE COMPLETE AND THE SYSTEM IS SAFE TO USE.**



Fuel Transfer System available on Class A toy hauler motorhomes


Fuel Tank Inlet for Fuel Transfer System

Fuel Pump Safety Lock-out Switch

Fuel Pump Switch and Fuel Gauge for Fuel Transfer System

*NOTES:*

- *The fuel pump switch also activates the fuel gauge for the Fuel Transfer System's fuel tank.*
- *Affix a label on or near the fueling inlet to indicate what type of fuel is contained in the Fuel Transfer System. Sever damage can occur if the wrong type of fuel is dispensed into your power equipment.*

## Freightliner Exhaust Emissions Systems

Your diesel-powered Freightliner chassis is equipped with an exhaust emissions reduction system, known as Selective Catalytic Reduction, or SCR. This system adds a Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) into the exhaust gas and filters it through a catalyst to convert NOx into nitrogen and water, which is then released to the atmosphere. This system complies with current EPA emissions standards.

DEF is used at a 2-3% ratio to diesel fuel. So, on average, every 100 gallons of diesel fuel will require 3 gallons of DEF. A DEF tank is usually installed in a driver's-side bay. A low diesel exhaust fluid (DEF) dash warning indicator illuminates when the DEF tank is approximately 10% full. Fill the DEF tank as soon as possible to avoid engine derate (decreased engine power).

Another important component of the diesel emissions control system is the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF). This device requires routine maintenance and regeneration. A solid-illuminated dash lamp indicates a regeneration cycle is required. Change to a more challenging duty cycle, such as highway driving, to raise exhaust temperatures for at least 20 minutes, or perform a stationary regeneration. A blinking lamp indicates that a stationary regeneration is required immediately. An engine derate and shutdown will occur.


Typical DEF tank.

Along with emission system warnings, the Freightliner driver's dash cluster includes many other important operating indicators and warnings. Drivers and operators must become familiar with these and other unique operational procedures of diesel-powered vehicles.

Refer to your Freightliner Owner's and Maintenance Manuals or review information available through your Freightliner 24/7 App for detailed information regarding the emission systems installed in your Freightliner chassis.

*NOTE: DEF can be purchased in 2-3 gallon containers or most truck stops will offer DEF from a pump. DEF has a shelf-life. If purchased and carried in containers, be sure to pay attention to expiration dates, usually printed on the container.*

# Section 5: Tires and Wheels

## Tire Safety

### ⚠ DANGER

**Failure to follow proper inflation guidelines may result in tire failure, which under certain circumstances, can cause loss of vehicle control or accidents that may result in property damage, bodily injury, and/or death.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Check tire pressure at the beginning of each trip and frequently throughout the trip to obtain the maximum performance and life from the tires. Follow the instructions listed on the Federal Certification label, located inside your motorhome, to determine the correct tire pressures.**

Read and follow the safety instructions listed below before traveling in your motorhome:

- Proper care and maintenance of your motorhome's tires is essential to the safe operation of your motorhome.
- You must follow the tire inflation guidelines, located on the Federal Weight Label, for maximum load capacity (see Section 6).
- Under-inflation of tires is just as dangerous as over-inflation.
- To ensure your motorhome tires are operating at their peak performance and safety, regular inspection of your tires and checking tire pressures is absolutely mandatory.
- Wheel alignment, wheel balance, tire inflation, improper loading, and worn bearings will affect tire wear. Examine your motorhome tires frequently and inspect for cracking, bulging, uneven tread wear, and other tire-related issues.

Always be attentive to the condition of your motorhome's tires.

When traveling in your motorhome, check the inflation pressure of each tire at least weekly to insure maximum tire performance, and travel wear. Tire pressure should only be checked when the tires are cold. When the motorhome is underway, tires heat up and the air pressure inside the tire increases.

*NOTE: NHTSA's tire rating listings are located on-line at: https://www.nhtsa.gov/equipment/tires*

## Tire Inflation

Your tires and wheels support the entire weight of your motorhome and its contents. The tires are also the only contact your motorhome has with the road surface. Determining and maintaining proper inflation is the most important factor in maximizing the life of your tires.

Driving on a tire that does not have the correct inflation pressure for the vehicle load is dangerous and may cause premature wear, tire damage, tread delamination and/or loss of control of your motorhome. Avoid premature tire damage by keeping tires properly inflated.

Tire pressure under and/or over inflation can cause severe tire failure

### Find your PSI:

PSI (pounds force per square inch) is a measure of air pressure used to correctly inflate your tires. The correct PSI listing for your tires is located on your motorhome's Federal Weight Label (see Section 6). KPa (kilopascals) is another commonly used air pressure measurement:

*1 PSI=6.894 kPa*

### Check it monthly:

At least once a month, check all tire pressures (including the spare tire) using an accurate pressure gauge. You cannot determine if your tires are over-inflated or under-inflated by visual inspection only.

Your vehicle may include a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), but this is NOT a substitute for manually checking tire pressure. See the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for additional information.

*NOTE: Check and adjust tire pressure when tires are cold. You cannot determine over or under tire inflation by visual inspection alone. Check pressures with an accurate tire pressure gauge.*

## Common Tire Wear Patterns

| IF YOUR FRONT TIRES LOOK LIKE THIS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TIRE PATTERN | TOE | CAMBER | CENTER | EDGE | CUPPING | PATCHY |
| COMMON CAUSE | VEHICLE WHEEL ALIGNMENT | VEHICLE WHEEL ALIGNMENT | TIRE OVER INFLATION | TIRE UNDER INFLATION | VEHICLE WORN SUSPENSION | TIRE OUT OF BALANCE |

*NOTE: The use of tire traction devices (snow chains) may either be prohibited or required in certain travel regions and/or weather conditions. Always check with the state's Department of Transportation for vehicle operating guidelines and regulations.*

## Wheel Alignment

### *NOTICE*

**The front suspension and steering system of this motorhome was factory aligned prior to it being dispatched to the dealership. The alignment is however, greatly affected by the way the unit is loaded prior to travel. This loading includes how much cargo, water, and LP are carried as well as the distribution of said cargo.**

**Thor Motor Coach advises to have the alignment checked in the fully loaded condition (the way you would normally load the unit to travel). Not having the alignment checked and reset can result in abnormal tire wear.**

It is very important to maintain proper wheel alignment for your motorhome. Improper wheel alignment not only contributes to premature tire wear, but also severely affects vehicle handling. Keeping your motorhome's front wheels in alignment is part of a normal maintenance routine. Please follow the recommendations listed in the notice above and on the corresponding label affixed to your motorhome.

Toe-in and toe-out (only) are inspected by TMC prior to shipment to your selling dealer.

## Tire Replacement

### ⚠ WARNING

**Failure to replace damaged tires with tires of the same size, type, traction, and load rating than the originally equipped tires can significantly affect the weight carrying capacity, handling, and safety of your motorhome.**

**Ensure the spare tire is the same size and specifications listed on your motorhomes Federal Weight Label.**

Tires degrade over time depending on conditions they are subjected to throughout their service life; such as weather, storage, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure, etc.). In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high-loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may make it necessary to replace tires more frequently. Due to aging, you should replace the spare tire when you replace the road tires, even if it has never been used.

All tires should be replaced with the same size, type, load rating, traction, and temperature rating (or better) than the original equipped tires. Tire specifications are listed on the motorhome's Federal Weight Label (Section 6) or found within the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual.

The load index of tires configured as dual-wheels is less than the sum of the tires. This provides a margin of safety for load-carrying capacity in the event that one of the dual tires is punctured or otherwise fails.

*NOTES:*

- *The tires supplied on your Class C and some Class A motorhomes carry a "Light Truck" rating.*
- *Installing replacement tires with a higher limit than that of the originals does not increase the payload capacity of the motorhome. Refer to the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for additional information.*

## Lug Nut Torque

### ⚠ CAUTION

**As part of your pre-travel checklist, always check lug nut torque with a properly calibrated torque wrench. Torque lug nuts to the vehicle manufacturer's specifications.**

**Always properly torque lug nuts as part of a tire changing procedure.**

Ensuring wheel mounting nuts (lug nuts) on the wheels are tight and properly torqued is a vitally important responsibility for safe motorhome travel. Inadequate and/or inappropriate wheel nut torque (tightness) is a major reason that lug nuts loosen or fail in service. Loose lug nuts can rapidly lead to a wheel separation with potentially serious safety consequences.

Refer to the chassis manufacturer's information for proper lug-nut torque and tightening sequence.

## Changing a Damaged Tire

### ⚠ WARNING

**The motorhome is a very heavy vehicle. Raising the motorhome to replace the spare tire should only be done with extreme caution by a qualified technician and with the proper tools. The vehicle could slip, causing death or severe injury. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DO THIS YOURSELF. ALWAYS CALL FOR ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE TO JACK YOUR MOTORHOME AND TO CHANGE DAMAGED TIRES.**

**Do not use the leveling jack system to support the motorhome while under the vehicle or changing tires. The leveling system is not designed to support the entire weight of the motorhome. Do not use the leveling jack system as a jack or in conjunction with a jack. If a tire change is required, it is highly recommended the work be performed by a knowledgeable and trained professional. Attempts to change a tire while supporting the motorhome with the leveling jack system could result in damage to the motorhome and risk causing death or severe injury.**

If you experience a flat tire while driving your motorhome:

- Gradually decrease your vehicle speed, braking lightly if possible.
- Hold the steering wheel firmly and direct the motorhome to a safe place along the side of the road.
- Once safely parked, place warning markers as described in Section 3, Emergency Stopping.
- Contact a road service provider, a qualified RV service repair center, or call 911 (in the U.S.) for assistance.
- To avoid personal injury, do not attempt to change a spare tire or jack the motorhome yourself. This is why a jack handle has not been included with your motorhome.

Make sure the road service technician is familiar with proper tire changing procedures, ensuring that wheel lug nuts have been tightened to the torque specified by the chassis manufacturer.

## Tire Identification Information

To maintain the load capacity of your motorhome, it is vitally important to replace worn or damaged tires with tires with ratings equal to or higher than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. The illustration below describes important tire information that is embossed on every tire by the manufacturer.

The Load Index may be indicated with two numbers separated with a forward slash. The first number is the load index of the tire configured as a single tire on a single wheel. The second number indicates the load index of the tire as a dual-wheel configuration. Multiplying the second number by 2 will give you the total Load Index for the dual wheel configuration.

*NOTE: The load index per tire configured as dual wheel is less than a single tire to provide a margin of safety for the load-carrying capacity of the tire in the event that one of the dual tires is punctured or otherwise fails.*

---

**R:** The "R" stands for radial. Radial tires have been the industry standard for the past 20 years.

**P or LT:** The "P" indicates the tire is for passenger vehicles. "LT" indicates the tire is for light trucks.

**NOMINAL WIDTH:** This three-digit number gives the width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. The larger the number, the wider the tire.

**MAXIMUM LOAD RATING:** This number indicates the maximum load the tire can carry.

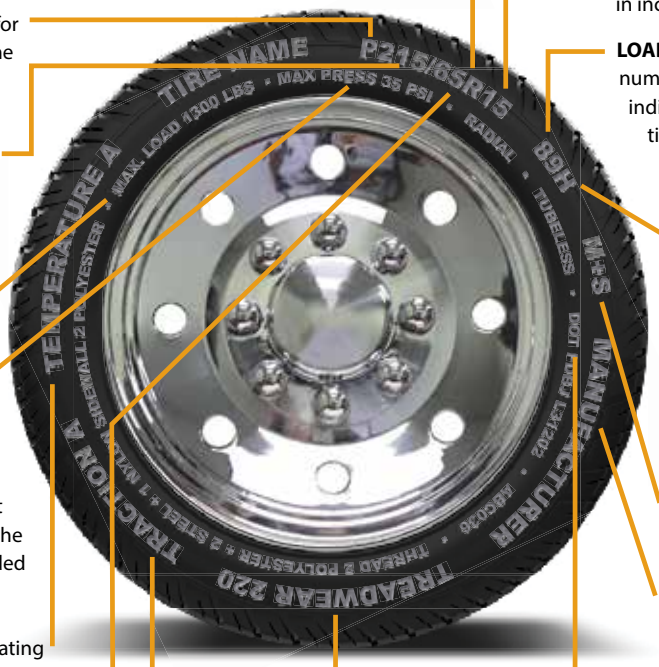
**MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE INFLATION PRESSURE:** This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire. This is NOT the same as the vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire pressure.

**TEMPERATURE:** The temperature rating indicates how well the tire resists heat.

**ASPECT RATIO:** This two-digit number gives the tire's ratio of height to width. A number of 50 or lower indicates a short sidewall for improved steering response and better overall handling.

**TRACTION:** The traction rating indicates the tire's ability to allow a car to stop on wet pavement in a shorter distance.

**TREADWEAR:** The treadwear rating indicates how long the tire should last. The higher the number, the longer it should take for the tires to wear down.




**RIM DIAMETER CODE:** This two-digit number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.

**LOAD INDEX:** This two- or three-digit number is the tire's load index. It is an indicator of how much weight each tire can support. Note: you may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.

**SPEED RATING:** The speed rating tells you the maximum speed capability of a tire. The speed ratings include speeds from 99 mph to above 186 mph. Note. you man not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.

**M+S:** This indicates that the tire has some mud and snow capability.

**MANUFACTURER:** The name of the tire manufacturer.

**U.S. DOT TIRE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:**
This number begins with the letters 'DOT' and indicates that the tire meets all Federal standards. The next two or three numbers or letters are the plant code where the tire was manufactured. The last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3107 means the 31st week of the year 2007. The other numbers are marketing codes used at the namufacturer's discretion. This information is for contacting consumers if a tire defect requires a recall.

Illustration courtesy of NHTSA, **www.safercar.gov**

# Section 6: Weighing, Loading, and Towing

## Introduction

### ⚠ WARNING

**Do not exceed any applicable motorhome weight ratings. Doing so could damage your motorhome or affect handling and braking characteristics.**

**Your motorhome's braking system is designed and rated for operation at the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) listed on the unit's weight labels, not the gross combined weight rating (GCWR).**

Proper loading of the vehicle is one of the most important considerations when traveling in a motorhome. Your motorhome is designed to carry a certain safe maximum load. This is the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, or GVWR. When towing a trailer or vehicle, the added weight calculates towards the total weight of your motorhome (Gross Combined Weight, or GCW). Staying within the weight limits of your motorhome will help to ensure your motorhome performs and operates safely for your journeys.

Both the chassis manufacturer and Thor Motor Coach provide weight ratings and recommendations for loading your motorhome. Read and follow the information provided by the chassis manufacturer in the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual as well as information provided by Thor Motor Coach in this owner's manual. Important weight ratings are listed on labels affixed to your motorhome. Do not remove these important safety labels. For safe operation, **NEVER OVERLOAD YOUR MOTORHOME OR TOW A TRAILER OR VEHICLE THAT IS BEYOND THE SAFE TOWING WEIGHT RESTRICTIONS OF YOUR TOWING HITCH AND MOTORHOME**.

## Important Weight Terminology

Listed in this section are several important terms that you need to become familiar with in order to safely load and use your motorhome as a towing vehicle. Please consult your chassis ~~(van)~~ owner's manual for additional information provided by the chassis manufacturer.

### Curb Weight:

The weight of an unloaded motorhome plus the weight of a full tank of fuel. Does not include propane, water, passengers, cargo, or aftermarket add-ons.

### Unloaded Vehicle Weight (UVW):

The curb weight of the unloaded motorhome plus a full propane tank.

### Cargo Weight:

The total weight of all cargo added to your motorhome, including food, clothing, camping gear, pots and pans, tools, water (fresh and waste), propane, and all aftermarket equipment added to the motorhome. Also includes trailer tongue weight. Keep in mind, carrying unnecessary water quantities (fresh or waste) adds significantly to the total cargo weight:

- 1 gallon of water = 8.3 pounds
- 1 gallon of propane = 4.2 pounds
- 1 gallon of gasoline = 6 pounds
- 1 gallon of diesel fuel = 7 pounds

### Occupant and Cargo Carrying Capacity (OCCC):

The maximum weight of all cargo and occupants that can be safely carried by the motorhome. The tongue weight of your towed trailer or vehicle must be included in the total cargo weight. **DO NOT EXCEED THE OCCC RATING OF YOUR MOTORHOME.**

OCCC is determined by subtracting the UVW of the motorhome from the GVWR of the chassis, plus the weight of any carried LP fuel. The OCCC of your motorhome is listed on the yellow OCCC label, affixed to the forward, right-side entry or passenger door.

### Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):

The maximum permissible weight of a fully loaded motorhome. GVWR is determined by the chassis manufacturer and takes into consideration the design of the frame, suspension components, axles, and tires. This rating can be found on the Incomplete Vehicle Identification Data Label affixed to the driver's door jamb.

### Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW):

The actual measured weight of your loaded vehicle. Gross Vehicle Weight = Curb Weight + Total Cargo Weight + Total Passenger Weight). **THE MEASURED GVW MUST NEVER EXCEED THE GVWR OF THE MOTORHOME.**

### Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR):

The maximum allowable loaded weight of this recreational vehicle, including the weight of its towed trailer or towed vehicle. This rating is determined by the chassis manufacturer and takes into consideration the design of the chassis, suspension components, tires, engine torque and horsepower, and drivetrain components.

### Gross Combined Weight (GCW):

The actual measured combined weight of your loaded motorhome plus the weight of your loaded trailer or towed vehicle. This weight measurement is found by weighing the motorhome with its towed vehicle on a commercial vehicle scale. **THE MEASURED GCW MUST NEVER EXCEED THE GCWR OF THE MOTORHOME.**

*NOTE: The motorhome's braking system is rated for operation at the GVWR, not the GCWR. A supplementary braking system should be used for safe control of towed vehicles and for trailers weighing more than 1,500 pounds when loaded. Supplemental braking systems are required by transportation laws.*

### Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):

The value specified as the load carrying capacity of a single axle system, as measured at the tire ground interfaces. This rating is determined by the manufacturer of the chassis. This rating can be found on the Federal Weight Label, affixed to the driver's door jamb (Class C and B) or near the driver's seat (Class A).

### Gross Axle Weight (GAW):

Gross axle weight is the total weight of the fully loaded motorhome on each axle. This weight figure is determined by weighing the fully loaded motorhome with a loaded trailer or towed vehicle. See your owner's manual for instructions on weighing your motorhome.

### Tongue Weight:

Weight directly transferred to the hitch of the motorhome by a loaded trailer. The maximum tongue weight is listed on the motorhome's hitch label. Be sure that tongue weight never exceeds the GAWR of the rear axle of the motorhome. DO NOT EXCEED THE TONGUE WEIGHT RATING OF THE HITCH.

When loading a trailer, remember to place heavy cargo over the axle(s) of the trailer, however the trailer must have some tongue weight to help stabilize the trailer while being towed.

### Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight:

The highest possible weight of a fully loaded trailer or towed vehicle the motorhome can tow based on a minimally loaded motorhome (GVW).

### Towing Capacity:

Towing capacity is determined by subtracting the measured Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) from the Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR). **DO NOT EXCEED THE TOWING CAPACITY RATING OF THE HITCH AND YOUR MOTORHOME.**

## Federal Weight Label (USA)

The Federal Weight Label is typically affixed to the driver's door jamb for Class B and C motorhomes and near the driver's seat for Class A motorhomes. This label concisely states the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of your motorhome, along with the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) (both front and rear), tire size, tire weight rating, and proper tire inflation. This information meets the requirements of 49 CFR part 571.120 as issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA).

**MANUFACTURED BY:** THOR MOTOR COACH, INC. **OFFLINE:** MM/YY
**GVWR:** XXXX KG (XXXXX LB) **SERIAL:** XXXXXXXXXXXXX
**INC. VEH. MFG. BY:** <Insert Chassis Manufacturer> **MODEL:** XXXX

| | GAWR KG(LB) | TIRES | RIMS | COLD INFLATION PRESSURE | SINGLE | DUAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **FRONT:** | XXXX (XXXX) | XXXXX/XXXXX | XXXXXX | XXX KPA(XX PSI) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **REAR:** | XXXX (XXXX) | XXXXX/XXXXX | XXXXXX | XXX KPA(XX PSI) | ☐ | ☐ |
| **TAG:** | | | | | ☐ | ☐ |

**THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE U.S. FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON** MM/DD/YYYY

**V.I.N.:**XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX **TYPE:** MOTORHOME

Typical Federal Weight Label, including GVWR, GAWR, and tire pressure information

## Occupant and Cargo Carrying Capacity Weight Label (OCCC)

The Motorhome Occupant and Cargo Carrying Capacity (OCCC) weight label is affixed to the interior side of the forward-most passenger door of Class B and C motorhomes and on the interior surface of the entry door of Class A motorhomes. This label indicates how much weight you can safely carry within the motorhome. The total weight of passengers, cargo, trailer tongue weight, and water (fresh and waste) should never exceed the values shown on this label.

This label also includes important safety belt seating capacity information and the measured overall length of the motorhome.

*NOTES:*

- *If a boat, trailer, or other vehicle is being towed, it should be weighed and combined with the motorhome's weight to ensure the total weight of the motorhome and towed vehicle does not exceed the gross combined weight rating (GCWR) of the motorhome. Contact your dealer or the chassis manufacturer for GCWR ratings.*
- *Depending on the date of manufacturer, the OCCC label attached to your motorhome includes length specifications.*

**MOTOR HOME OCCUPANT AND CARGO CARRYING CAPACITY**
**VIN# XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX**
**THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED:**
**XXX kg or XXXX lbs**
**Safety belt equipped seating capacity: X**
**CAUTION: A full load of water equals XXX kg or XXX lbs of cargo @ 1kg/L (8.3 lb/gal) and the tongue weight of a towed trailer counts as cargo**
(Serial #: XXXXXXXXXXXXX)
**Recreational vehicle overall length XX' XX" (X.XXXm) as manufactured**

Typical Motorhome Occupant and Cargo Carrying Capacity Label

## Weight Capacity of Rear Garage Area

Motorhomes that include a rear garage area have a separate weight capacity rating for this cargo area. This weight capacity is listed on a label attached to the inside wall of the garage. The total weight of garage cargo must never exceed the labeled capacity AND the weight of cargo carried in the garage must be included in the total weight of occupants and cargo of the motorhome. The total weight of the occupants, garage cargo, water (fresh and waste), trailer tongue weight, and other supplies must NOT exceed the Occupant and Cargo Carrying Capacity (OCCC) of the motorhome.

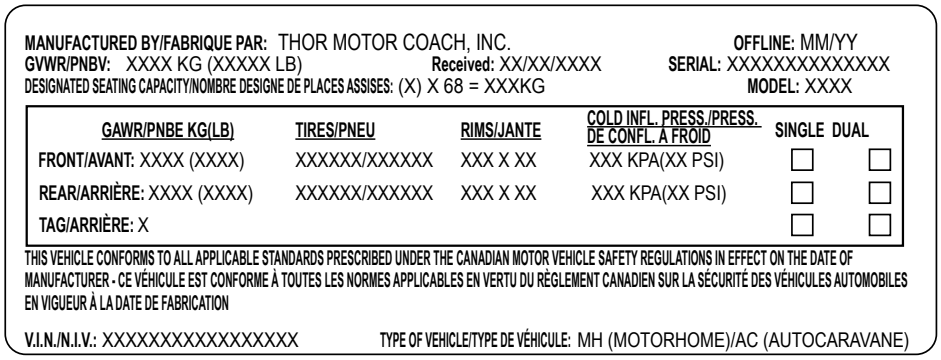
**XXXX lb Capacity for Garage Area**
**Please reference your owner's manual for proper weight distribution**
(Serial #: XXXXXXXXXXXXX)

Typical Garage Area Weight Capacity Label

## Canadian Weight Label / Statement of Compliance

For the Canadian market, a dual language (English/French) weight label is affixed to the driver's-side door jamb for Class B and C motorhomes and near the driver's seat for Class A motorhomes.

This label concisely states the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of your motorhome, along with the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) (both front and rear), tire size, tire weight rating, and proper tire inflation. This label states that the motorhome conforms to all applicable standards prescribed under the Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations in effect on the date of manufacturer.



**MANUFACTURED BY/FABRIQUE PAR:** THOR MOTOR COACH, INC. **OFFLINE:** MM/YY
**GVWR/PNBV:** XXXX KG (XXXXX LB) **Received:** XX/XX/XXXX **SERIAL:** XXXXXXXXXXXXX
**DESIGNATED SEATING CAPACITY/NOMBRE DESIGNE DE PLACES ASSISES:** (X) X 68 = XXXKG **MODEL:** XXXX

| GAWR/PNBE KG(LB) | TIRES/PNEU | RIMS/JANTE | COLD INFL. PRESS./PRESS. DE CONFL. À FROID | SINGLE | DUAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT/AVANT: XXXX (XXXX) | XXXXXX/XXXXXX | XXX X XX | XXX KPA(XX PSI) | ☐ | ☐ |
| REAR/ARRIÈRE: XXXX (XXXX) | XXXXXX/XXXXXX | XXX X XX | XXX KPA(XX PSI) | ☐ | ☐ |
| TAG/ARRIÈRE: X | | | | ☐ | ☐ |

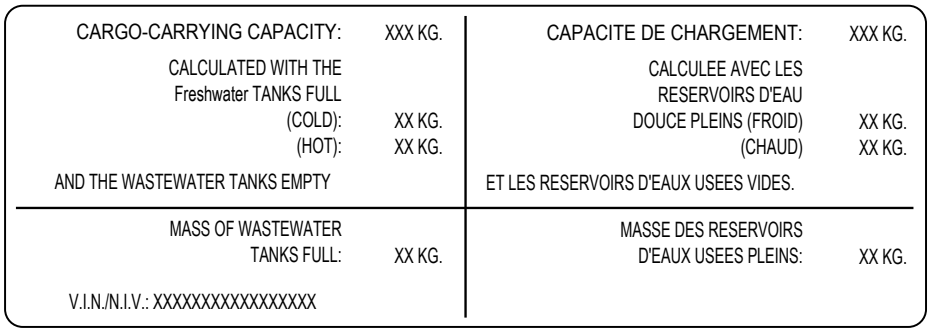
THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE STANDARDS PRESCRIBED UNDER THE CANADIAN MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY REGULATIONS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURER - CE VÉHICULE EST CONFORME À TOUTES LES NORMES APPLICABLES EN VERTU DU RÈGLEMENT CANADIEN SUR LA SÉCURITÉ DES VÉHICULES AUTOMOBILES EN VIGUEUR À LA DATE DE FABRICATION

**V.I.N./N.I.V.:** XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX **TYPE OF VEHICLE/TYPE DE VÉHICULE:** MH (MOTORHOME)/AC (AUTOCARAVANE)

## Canadian Cargo Carrying Capacity Label

For the Canadian market, a dual language Cargo Carrying Capacity (CCC) (English/French) label is affixed to the driver's-side door jamb for Class B and C motorhomes and near the driver's seat for Class A motorhomes.

This label states the cargo carrying capacity (in kilograms) of the motorhome and is calculated with full freshwater holding tanks, including a full hot water heater, if applicable.



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| CARGO-CARRYING CAPACITY: | XXX KG. | CAPACITE DE CHARGEMENT: | XXX KG. |
| CALCULATED WITH THE Freshwater TANKS FULL (COLD): | XX KG. | CALCULEE AVEC LES RESERVOIRS D'EAU DOUCE PLEINS (FROID) | XX KG. |
| (HOT): | XX KG. | (CHAUD) | XX KG. |
| AND THE WASTEWATER TANKS EMPTY | | ET LES RESERVOIRS D'EAUX USEES VIDES. | |
| MASS OF WASTEWATER TANKS FULL: | XX KG. | MASSE DES RESERVOIRS D'EAUX USEES PLEINS: | XX KG. |
| V.I.N./N.I.V.: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | | | |

## Canadian Recreational Vehicle Length Label

For the Canadian market, a dual language recreational vehicle length label is located on the most forward passenger side door. For Class A motorhomes, this location description applies to the main right-side entrance door.

**THOR MOTOR COACH**

**NIV#/VIN#: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX / SERIAL: XXXXXXXXXXXXXX**
**THORMOTORCOACH.COM**
**Longueur hors tout du véhicule de loisirs XX' X" (XXm) tel que fabriqué**
**Recreational vehicle overall length XX' X" (XXm) as manufactured**

## Weighing Your Motorhome

When loading your cargo, be sure weight is distributed evenly to prevent overloading front to back and side to side. Heavy items should be placed low and as close to the axle positions as possible. Too many items stored on one side of your motorhome may overload tires and cause handling issues.

Periodically weigh your motorhome at a public vehicle scale to determine axle loads. You can find certified public or commercial vehicle scales at moving and storage lots, farm suppliers with grain elevators, gravel pits, recycling companies, and large commercial truck stops.

To weigh your motorhome correctly, measure the fully loaded vehicle axle by axle and wheel position by wheel position. Allow adequate time, since the entire weighing process can take around 30 minutes. There may be a small fee for each weight reading taken, but the expense is a worthwhile investment toward the safe operation of your motorhome.

Your motorhome must be weighed fully loaded, which includes passengers, food, clothing, fuel, water, propane, supplies, etc. Any towed vehicle (car/pickup, boat, or trailer) or items loaded on brackets on the back of the motorhome should also be included in the weighing process.

Reading A: Front

Reading B: Total Coach

Reading C: Back

Thick Black Lines in the illustrations above represent a vehicle weighing scale.

The following procedure is suggested when using a long platform scale, although any method recommended by the scale operator that correctly determines weight value is acceptable. During all measurements, it is important to keep the vehicle as level as possible.

1. Pull onto the scale so that only the front axle is on the platform with the end of the scale midway between the front and rear axles and record the weight **(Reading A).**
2. Pull forward until the full unit is on the scale and record the weight **(Reading B).**
3. Pull forward so that only the rear axle is on the scale and record the weight **(Reading C).**
4. To determine the weight of individual wheel positions, repeat the previous three steps, but this time, use only one side of the motorhome on the scale. Record the weight readings.
5. To calculate the wheel position weight for the opposite side of the motorhome, subtract these weight readings from weight readings A, B, and C recorded in steps 1, 2, and 3.

### Other factors to consider:

- Your motorhome must remain as level as possible on the scale, even though an axle or side is not physically on the scale. To obtain the side-to-side weight measurements, there must be enough space on either side of the scale to allow the motorhome to be partially off the scale.
- For improved accuracy, Thor Motor Coach recommends using a segmented 4-pad scale, when possible, to determine individual wheel weight measurements. The corner weight measurements should not exceed half of the respective Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) or the maximum load rating for the tire or set of dual tires at the rear, whichever is less.
- Individual wheel position weight measurements must not exceed the maximum tire load capacity. The maximum load rating for the tire can be found embossed on the tire's sidewall.
- If any of the corner weight measurements exceed half of the listed GAWR or tire ratings, redistribute or remove a portion of the cargo until the weight is within the proper limits for all four corners of the vehicle.
- Periodically check and adjust your motorhome's cargo weight to obtain optimum mileage from your tires and to optimize vehicle handling. Inflate ties as recommended on the Federal Weight Label affixed to your motorhome.

## Weight Distribution

Proper loading and weight distribution are extremely important factors of safe motorhome travel. An overloaded motorhome is difficult to drive and hard to stop. In cases of serious overloading, brakes can fail completely, particularly on steep hills. Proper weight distribution also affects tire performance, while overloading can cause premature wear to the vehicle's engine, transmission, and drive train components. The load a tire will safely carry is a combination of its size, its construction, its load range, and corresponding inflation pressure.

Improper weight distribution, or too much weight on your motorhome's suspension system, can cause failure or damage to:

- Springs and suspension components
- Shock absorbers
- Brakes
- Tires
- Steering components

## Loading Your Motorhome

Always consider proper vehicle loading when preparing for travel. By not overloading the motorhome and keeping the weight balanced side-to-side and as close to the axles as possible, the drivability and safe handling of the vehicle will be maximized.

- Never overload your motorhome. Always observe and stay under the GVWR and OCCC ratings.
- Distribute cargo side-to-side so the weight on each tire does not exceed one-half of the GAWR for either axle.
- Store and secure all loose items inside the motorhome before traveling. Overlooked items such as canned goods, small appliances on the countertop, cooking pans on the range, or free-standing furniture items can become dangerous projectiles during a sudden stop.
- When traveling, keep the quantity of fresh, gray, and black water within the storage tanks to a minimum. This reduces the total weight of the motorhome, therefore increasing available carrying weight for other items (refer to Occupant Cargo Carrying Capacity (OCCC) of the motorhome).
- Give careful attention to where and what type of flammable materials you store and transport. Certain storage areas are clearly labeled **DO NOT STORE COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS.** Be sure all canisters are secure and leak free. **DO NOT TRANSPORT LP TANKS OR CANISTERS INSIDE THE VEHICLE** (see Propane Section).
- For traveling safety, it is important to make sure tie down straps on appliances, furniture, and cargo (inside the vehicle) and cargo (outside the vehicle) are secured and remain tight. Check straps regularly to ensure they have not loosened during travel.
- Be sure not to overload roof racks with cargo that is heavier than the load-carrying capacity of the roof rack system.
- If you are towing a trailer or vehicle, be sure to stay under the towing capacity of your motorhome and that the added weight stays under the GCWR for your motorhome.

*NOTE: At approximately 8 pounds per gallon, water can add a considerable amount of weight to your motorhome. Additional cargo carrying capacity for other items can be obtained by reducing the amount of fresh and wastewater carried while traveling.*

*However, it is recommended to always keep a few gallons of water in the black tank to help prevent the build-up of sludge, which can lead to wastewater system blockages.*

## Loading Motorhomes with Rear Cargo Door

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Failure to properly stow, secure, and prevent movement of cargo can result in death or severe injury.**
- **The hauling and storage of fuel-powered equipment or vehicles is prohibited. Failure to adhere to this prohibition can lead to death or severe injury.**
- **Exceeding the vehicle's Occupancy Cargo Carrying Capacity can lead to vehicle instability, which can result in occupant death or severe injury.**

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with a rear door that allows access to a large interior cargo area when the bed is secured in an upright position. Always follow safety warnings regarding suitable cargo types, load weight, load distribution, and cargo securing when using this space for cargo storage and transportation. See page 23, page 66, and page 94.

## Towing With Your Motorhome

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER TOW LOADS THAT EXCEED EITHER THE TOW WEIGHT RATING AND/OR THE TONGUE WEIGHT RATING OF THE TRAILER HITCH INSTALLED ON THE MOTORHOME (Note: Tow weight is the total weight of a fully loaded trailer or towed vehicle. Tongue weight is the downward weight in pounds transferred to the hitch by the loaded trailer or towed vehicle).**

**THE WEIGHT OF THE FULLY LOADED MOTORHOME AND THE WEIGHT OF THE TRAILER, OR TOWED VEHICLE, MUST NOT EXCEED THE MOTORHOME'S GROSS COMBINED WEIGHT RATING (GCWR). Consult with your selling dealer to determine the GCWR and towing capacity of the motorhome.**

**THE DESIGNATED HITCH RATING MAY EXCEED THE GCWR OR OTHER TOWING CAPACITY LIMITS OF THE MOTORHOME. It is your responsibility to properly load the motorhome and trailer, while staying within the limits of the hitch ratings, GCWR, GVWR, and GAWR specified on the certification label(s) of the motorhome.**

**A SEPARATE FUNCTIONING BRAKE SYSTEM IS REQUIRED FOR CONTROLLING ANY TOWED TRAILERS OR VEHICLES WEIGHING MORE THAN 1,500 LBS WHEN FULLY LOADED. Do not assume the braking capabilities of the motorhome can also adequately stop the combined weight of the motorhome and towed vehicle. For specific towed vehicle braking requirements, consult your chassis owner's manual.**

**DO NOT USE WEIGHT DISTRIBUTING HITCHES OR WEIGHT DISTRIBUTING TOWING DEVICES WITH THIS MOTORHOME (applies to Class A and Class C motorhomes). The length of the chassis prevents proper weight distribution to the rear axle of the motorhome.**

**Consult your chassis owner's manual for additional information regarding towing guidelines for this motorhome.**

**Failure to heed any part of these warnings could result in loss of control of the motorhome and towed vehicle or trailer and may cause an accident and severe injury.**

### *NOTICE*

**TMC Motorhomes are factory equipped with a towing hitch and wiring harness. However, TMC motorhomes are not factory equipped with supplemental trailer braking systems. Always have trailer braking systems professionally installed and routinely inspected by a qualified technician.**

**If you are unsure of any aspect of safe towing, seek professional advice from a reputable hitch installer, trailer, or RV dealer.**

## Towing Hitch

Your motorhome is equipped with a towing hitch receiver and trailer wiring receptacle. Depending on the weight rating of your motorhome's chassis, hitch ratings range from 5,000 to 10,000 or more pounds. Please refer to the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual for towing recommendations and towing limitations for this vehicle.

If you are considering towing a trailer or vehicle behind your motorhome, consult with your dealer or qualified towing expert about available towing equipment and towing options appropriate for your motorhome and travel needs.

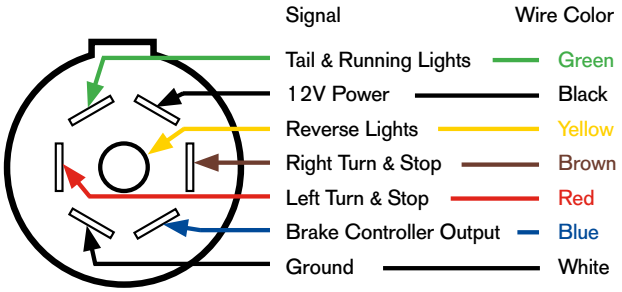
*NOTE: Thor Motor Coach accepts no responsibility for damage to the chassis, property, and other components resulting from towing with your motorhome or towing loads greater than its designated specifications.*

## Electrical Connections for Towing

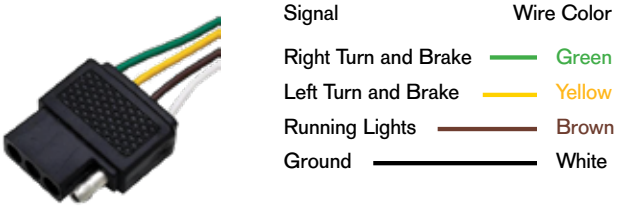
A 4-way or 7-way trailer plug, supplied by the chassis manufacturer, is pre-wired to the chassis electrical system. This plug provides electrical power for running lights, turn signals, stop lights, and electric trailer brakes. Before connecting your motorhome to any towed vehicle, verify that the wiring of the towed vehicle plug conforms to your motorhome connector wiring.

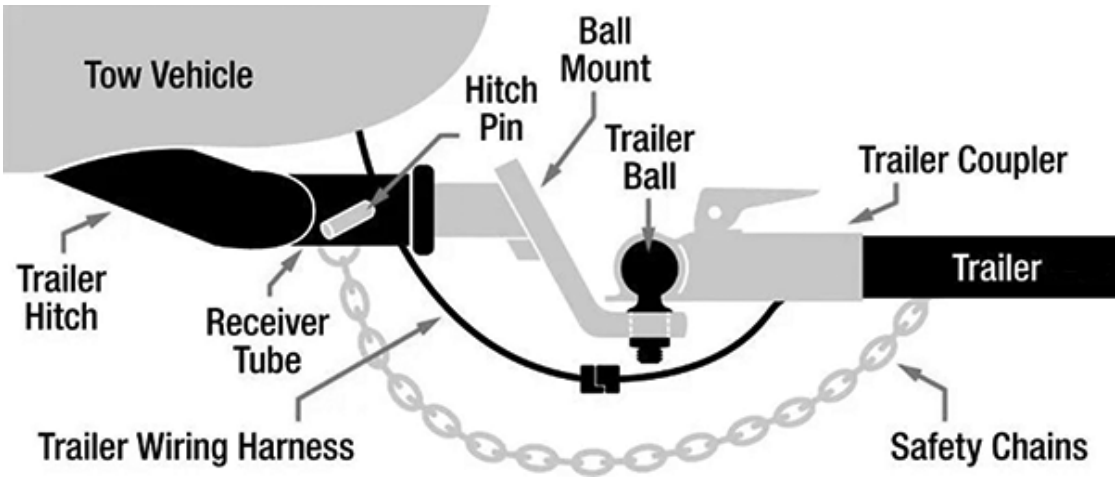
Refer to your vehicle manufacturer's owner's manual for additional information regarding vehicle towing.

### 7-Way Connector Wiring (vehicle side):




### 4-way connector wiring (vehicle side):






Typical towing components

## Towing a Vehicle with Your Motorhome

There are three basic methods of towing a vehicle with your motorhome; all have advantages and disadvantages.

1. **Flat towing with a tow bar.** With this method, a vehicle-specific tow bar is attached to front of the towed vehicle and the tow-hitch is attached to the motorhome. All four wheels of the towed vehicle remain on the ground. This method does not add tongue weight to the motorhome, which is an advantage. However, it is not recommended to back-up with a tow bar due to the likely-hood of jack-knifing the towed vehicle.

2. **Towing with a tow dolly.** A tow dolly is designed to be used with a variety of vehicles; therefore, the advantage is that it is not a vehicle-specific piece of equipment. Tow dollies place one set of the towed vehicle's axles on the dolly, while the other set of axles remain on the road surface. Like the tow bar, tow dollies add minimal tongue weight to the motorhome. However, also like the tow bar, it is not recommended to back-up with a tow-dolly, due again, to the likely-hood of jack-knifing the towed vehicle.

3. **Towing a vehicle using a full vehicle trailer;** either open or enclosed. A vehicle trailer presents the advantage of backing-up and since the towed vehicle is not in direct contact with the road surface, there is no additional wear to the vehicle while it is being towed. However, like all trailers, a vehicle trailer adds tongue weight to the motorhome.

If you are considering towing a vehicle behind your motorhome, consult with your dealer or qualified towing expert about the towing equipment options appropriate for your motorhome and travel needs.

## Safe Towing Tips

- Never exceed the hitch tow rating, the hitch tongue weight rating and the towing capacity of your motorhome. Exceeding the maximum towing capacity can result in dangerous handling, insufficient braking performance, or serious damage to the vehicle's suspension, engine and drive train.
- Make sure your trailer hitch is capable of handling your trailer's loaded weight.
- When loading and towing with your vehicle, do not exceed the GVWR and GCWR of your motorhome.
- There are several sizes of trailer balls available. **BE SURE THE TRAILER BALL MATCHES THE SIZE OF THE TRAILER COUPLER!**
- Always ensure the trailer coupler is properly seated and locked onto the trailer ball (see illustration).
- Always ensure the hitch pin is properly installed, securing the ball mount to the receiver tube (see illustration).
- Always use safety chains between your motorhome and the towed trailer or vehicle. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow slack for turning corners. Connect the safety chains to the trailer or vehicle frame or hook retainers. Never attach safety chains to the bumper of a vehicle (see illustration).
- Always check brake lights, running lights, turn signals, and emergency flashers of the motorhome and trailer (or towed vehicle) at the start of the trip and often during the trip.

Accidents can occur if the taillights are not working or are improperly connected. While the vehicle is in PARK, have a partner stand to the rear, **but not directly behind the vehicle,** to check that the turn signals, taillights and brake lights are functioning properly.

- Always pack your trailer so that most of the weight is over the axles, yet allowing sufficient tongue weight for safe control of the trailer.

  Not only do you want roughly 60% of the trailer's load placed over the front half of the trailer, you also should load it in a way that results in a tongue weight that is between 10-15% of the total weight of the loaded trailer. Ensure weight is evenly distributed on the left and right sides of the trailer. Once the load is properly distributed and an ideal tongue weight is achieved, all cargo should be secured to prevent the load from shifting.

- Check both **TRAILER AND MOTORHOME** tires daily for proper inflation and for any unusual wear (check tire pressure with cold tires). Do not forget the inner tires of the dual tire/wheel set-up and spare tires for both the motorhome and trailer.

  Tires that are not properly inflated can negatively affect handling. Further, under-inflated tires can create more rolling resistance, which not only forces the engine to work harder and consume more fuel, but also increases tire temperatures and may contribute to a blow-out. Additionally, check the speed and load rating on the tires for both your motorhome and trailer, and ensure you never exceed that these limits.

- Check your trailer's hub bearings before starting your trip, and often during your travels. Ensure bearings are in good order and properly greased.

- Check trailer brakes at the start of each trip and daily. Smaller, lighter trailers may not need trailer brakes of any kind, but heavier trailers, or those designed to carry heavier loads, will usually incorporate a trailer brake system. If your trailer is equipped with hydraulic or electric surge brakes, make sure the emergency "breakaway" cable is properly attached to your tow vehicle. In case your trailer somehow disconnects from the hitch, this cable is designed to trigger the brakes on the trailer and quickly bring it to a halt.

- Adjust your mirrors. Before departure, make sure your side view mirrors are adjusted to create a clear view that extends to the end of the trailer.

- Ensure your back-up cameras are in proper working order. Some cameras may be able to be placed in monitor mode, so that the towed vehicle can be observed while traveling.

- Tow bars and tow dollies generally are made to travel in a forward direction only. Most towing equipment of this type is not designed for backing. Never attempt back-up maneuvers with a tow bar or tow dolly; doing so could result in damage to the motorhome, towed vehicle or towing device.

- Be mindful of the extra length a trailer or towed vehicle adds to your motorhome. Your motorhome is a long vehicle, and with the added length of a trailer, it can be very long. Be extra careful when merging into traffic or making lane changes. Allow extra time to make these maneuvers. **ALWAYS SIGNAL YOUR INTENTIONS WITH PROPER USE OF TURN SIGNALS WELL IN ADVANCE OF YOUR INTENDED MANEUVER.**

- Allow for extra braking distance caused by the added weight of a trailer or towed vehicle.

- Be extra cautious when making turns. Allow for the extra length and large turning radius caused by the added length of the trailer or towed vehicle.

- Use the aid of a spotter when backing the trailer. Be sure the spotter is always in view of your rear-view mirrors. **STOP THE VEHICLE IF YOU CANNOT SEE YOUR SPOTTER.**

- Always chock trailer or towed vehicle wheels when disconnected from the towing vehicle (motorhome) or when parking on an incline.

Reference:
https://www.gmc.com/gmc-life/trucks/tips-for-safe-trailering-and-towing

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 7: Leveling and Slideout Systems

## Hydraulic Leveling System Safety

### ⚠ DANGER

- **FAILURE TO ACT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS MAY RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.**
- **READ THE ENTIRE OPERATORS MANUAL AND ALL PRECAUTIONS PRIOR TO OPERATING THIS EQUIPMENT.**
- **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO OPERATE THE SYSTEM WHILE THE MOTORHOME IS IN MOTION. IF THE 'JACKS DOWN' ALARM SOUNDS WHILE DRIVING THE MOTORHOME, IMMEDIATELY FIND A SAFE PLACE TO PULL OVER AND STOP. SET THE PARKING BRAKE AND WHEN IT IS SAFE, INSPECT THE LEVELING SYSTEM.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **DO NOT OPERATE ANY SYSTEM FUNCTIONS WHILE ANYONE IS UNDER THE MOTORHOME. IF WORK UNDERNEATH YOUR MOTORHOME IS REQUIRED, SUPPORT BOTH FRONT AND REAR AXLES WITH JACK STANDS. DO NOT RELY ON THE SUPPORT OF THE LEVELING SYSTEM! FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.**
- **DO NOT USE THE LEVELING JACKS TO CHANGE TIRES. THE SYSTEM IS DESIGNED FOR LEVELING AND STABILIZING AND IS NOT MEANT TO LIFT THE WHEELS OFF THE GROUND! LIFTING THE WHEELS OFF THE GROUND MAY RESULT IN AN UNSTABLE VEHICLE CONDITION, WHICH MAY RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.**
- **MAKE SURE THERE ARE NO OBSTRUCTIONS IN THE 'EXTEND' OR 'RETRACT' PATHS OF THE LEVELING JACKS. KEEP ALL PEOPLE AND PETS CLEAR OF THE MOTORHOME WHILE OPERATING THE LEVELING SYSTEM. ALWAYS VISUALLY CONFIRM THE JACKS HAVE FULLY RETRACTED BEFORE MOVING THE MOTORHOME. MOVING THE MOTORHOME WHILE THE JACKS ARE EXTENDED COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE JACK SYSTEM AND THE MOTORHOME.**
- **NEVER EXPOSE HANDS OR OTHER PARTS OF THE BODY NEAR HYDRAULIC LEAKS. HIGH-PRESSURE OIL LEAKS MAY CUT AND/OR PENETRATE THE SKIN CAUSING SEVERE INJURY.**
- **ALWAYS DISCONNECT TRAILERS OR TOWED VEHICLES FROM THE MOTORHOME'S HITCH BEFORE USING THE LEVELING SYSTEM.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**OPERATE THE HYDRAULIC LEVELING SYSTEM ONLY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- **Be sure all persons, pets, and property are clear of your motorhome while operating the leveling system.**
- **If you are operating an automatic system with occupants inside the motorhome, they must stay seated during the leveling process. Shifting weight inside the motorhome can disrupt the leveling system's sensing mechanism, while motorhome movements could cause falls or personal injuries.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**MOTORHOMES WITH AIR SUSPENSION:**

**Before lowering (dumping) the air suspension, always ensure that the front wheels are pointing straight-ahead. Damage due to contact of the front tires with wheel wells and body panels is possible.**

### *NOTICE*

**Your parking site may present surface irregularities that would require leveling distances beyond the deployment stroke of the leveling jacks.**

**If one or more wheels remain off the ground after attempting to level the motorhome by automatic or manual leveling, it is likely that the motorhome will need to be moved to a more level location.**

**Blocks may need to be placed under the jack pads to effectively increase their stroke length; however, blocks can be somewhat unstable.**

**If possible, re-position the motorhome to a more flat and uniform parking area so that blocks are not needed.**

**Soft soils and surfaces may require the use of enlarged jack pads, boards, or other devices that increase the contact surface area of the jack pad.**

### *NOTICE*

**For the hydraulic leveling system to operate (extend or retract), the motorhome's engine MUST be running with the gear selector in PARK and the parking brake must be ENGAGED.**

**For DIESEL PUSHERS ONLY: the engine MUST be running, while the gear selector is in NEUTRAL and the parking brake is engaged.**

## Hydraulic Leveling System

The leveling system consists of three main components:

- Electronic Control Panel and Control Unit
- Hydraulic Pump Unit
- Hydraulic Jacks

The Control Panel is conveniently located near the driver's seat in Class A motorhomes. This control panel is often located near the entrance door or Monitor Panel on Class C motorhomes. The hydraulic pump is located in an outside service bay or rearward, between the chassis rails. The leveling system has been calibrated by the manufacturer and can be operated in Automatic or Manual Mode.



Typical Leveling Control Panels (above), which may contain an LCD read-out. Hydraulic pump assembly (below)

The following instructions are general and apply to a range of leveling systems. Your leveling system control panel may look different than what is illustrated here but will function similarly. For more detailed operating and maintenance information, refer to the manufacturer's instruction manual included with your TMC Owner's Packet and on-line TMC Owners Resource service.

### To Extend:

1. Park the motorhome on a reasonably level surface.
2. If towing a trailer or vehicle, disconnect it from the motorhome's hitch and chock trailer or towed vehicle's wheels.
3. Engage the motorhome's PARKING BRAKE.
4. Start the motorhome's engine and place the motorhome's transmission in:
   a. NEUTRAL for rear mount diesel engine vehicles.
   b. PARK for Class A and Class C front engine gas or diesel motorhomes.
5. Turn ON the master battery switch.
6. Turn OFF all unnecessary electrical devices. Doing this while keeping the motorhome's engine running will help ensure the hydraulic pump motor has adequate electrical power.


Air Suspension Control Lever

7. FOR DIESEL PUSHERS WITH AIR SUSPENSION: Slide the air suspension lever to the LOWER position, thus lowering the motorhome's suspension. Proceed with leveling only after the motorhome is completely lowered.

   NOTE: Ensure front wheels are pointed straight-ahead; otherwise, tires could contact wheel arches.

8. Push ON/OFF button on Control Panel. The system is now operational and the electronic level lights will become active.

9. Push the AUTO LEVEL button to begin the automatic leveling cycle. The system will automatically level your vehicle. The control panel will send out a series of beeps to let you know that AUTO-LEVEL is operating. When completed, the panel will signal a 'Successful Auto Level.' After ten minutes, the panel will enter sleep mode.

   NOTE: Some panels indicate 'Successful Leveling' by illuminating a green light located in the center of the four jack buttons.

10. Push ON/OFF button to de-energize the system and turn OFF the motorhome's engine, keeping the parking brake engaged.

11. Inspect each tire of the motorhome to ensure they are NOT lifted off the ground. IF AUTOMATIC LEVELING CAUSES ONE OR MORE WHEELS TO BE OFF THE GROUND, ALL THE JACKS MUST BE RETRACTED AND LEVELING MUST BE PERFORMED MANUALLY.

*NOTES:*

- *When parked on soft surfaces, the use of jack pads is recommended. Jack pads can be easily made from 3/4-inch-thick plywood, cut into 12 to 16-inch squares or circles. Do not place or retrieve jack pads while the jack rams are in motion.*
- *As the system is leveling the motorhome, you may experience a certain amount of motorhome movement; up and down, and side-to-side. This movement is normal as the system automatically adjusts the hydraulic jack rams.*
- *During the automatic leveling cycle, it is very important that you and passengers do not move around in the motorhome until the unit is level and either the LCD display indicates "Successful Leveling' or the green LCI logo light illuminates in the center of the touchpad. Failure to remain still during the leveling cycle could influence the leveling performance of the system.*

## To Retract:

### ⚠ CAUTION

**BEFORE RETRACTING THE LEVELING JACKS:**

- **Ensure that all slideout rooms are fully retracted BEFORE retracting leveling jacks.**
- **Ensure all people and pets remain clear of the jacks and from underneath the motorhome.**
- **Remove any equipment or items that may have been stored underneath the motorhome.**
- **Always visually confirm that the jacks have fully retracted before moving the motorhome.**

1. Ensure the motorhome's gear selector is in PARK and the parking brake is ENGAGED.

   FOR CLASS A DIESEL PUSHERS ONLY: the motorhome's gear selector must be in NEUTRAL and the parking brake must be ENGAGED.

2. START the motorhome's engine and keep it running while operating the leveling system.

3. Turn ON the master battery switch.

4. Energize the system by pushing ON/OFF button on the control panel. The LED or LCD screen will display JACKS DOWN.

5. Push the RETRACT button and the jacks will automatically retract. If your controller has an LCD screen, select AUTO RETRACT by pressing the up and down buttons, then press ENTER.

6. When the JACKS DOWN display or LED goes off, the jacks are fully retracted. Push the ON/OFF button on the Control Panel to de-energize the system.

7. Perform a visual inspection around the motorhome to verify the jacks are fully retracted.

8. FOR DIESEL PUSHERS WITH AIR SUSPENSION: Return the Air Suspension Lever to the AUTOMATIC position.

If you wish to stop the jacks from retracting, turn the system off and back on again by pushing the ON/OFF button twice.

To retract in MANUAL Mode, push the RETRACT button until it lights. By pushing any of the JACK buttons, the jacks will retract in pairs, i.e., FRONT, REAR, LEFT, RIGHT.

## Manual Leveling with Hydraulic Jacks

You may encounter conditions where automatic leveling of the motorhome cannot be accomplished. If possible, retract the jacks and re-position the motorhome to a more level parking area. If that is not possible or feasible, you may attempt to level the motorhome manually by deploying the jack rams in pairs.

1. Follow all hydraulic leveling system safety precautions before and during operation of the leveling system.
2. Start the motorhome's engine, ensuring the parking brake is engaged and the transmission is in:
   a. NEUTRAL for Class A Diesel Pushers;
   b. PARK for Class A and Class C front engine gas or diesel motorhomes.
3. Press the ON button on the Leveling Jacks Control Panel.
4. Press either the FRONT or REAR button on the Control Panel. Depending on which switch is pushed, either the front or rear pair of jack rams will deploy. Release the switch when the jacks contact the ground (you should feel the motorhome slightly rise).
5. Press the opposite switch and hold until the motorhome rises slightly. Watch the control panel for an indication that the motorhome is level front-to-back.
6. Press either the LEFT or RIGHT button on the Control Panel (this will move the left or right-side pair of jack rams). Watch the control panel to determine if the controller can sense that the motorhome is level left-to-right.
7. If needed, press the opposite side switch while watching the control panel for an indication that the motorhome is level left-to-right.
8. Repeat this process, FRONT-to-BACK and LEFT-to-RIGHT until the controller indicates the motorhome is level.
9. Turn OFF the Leveling Jack Control Panel; turn off the motorhome's engine, while keeping the parking brake engaged.

**IMPORTANT: never completely lift a wheel or wheels off the ground with the leveling jacks. This creates an unstable situation. You may need to manually adjust the jacks or re-position the motorhome so that all wheels remain in contact with the ground.**

*NOTE: Jacks always operate in pairs, i.e., Right Pair, Left Pair, Front Pair, Rear Pair. Pushing the corresponding control button operates both jacks.*

## Zero Point Calibration

Your hydraulic leveling system was calibrated at the factory with an unloaded vehicle. This is known as Zero-point calibration and is the point where the system will return the jacks when an auto-leveling cycle is initiated.

Vehicle loading and other factors can make it necessary to re-calibrate the Zero-point. Refer to the manufacture's operation guide for further information regarding calibration and maintenance procedures.

*NOTE: Complete manufacturer's instructions regarding the operation, maintenance and system diagnostics of the hydraulic leveling system installed on your motorhome are available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource account:*

## Hydraulic Fluid Recommendations for LCI Leveling Systems

### ⚠ CAUTION

**DO NOT use ATF Type F fluid. Type F ATF is not compatible with LCI hydraulic system seals.**

**Seals will not work properly.**

### Operating Conditions:

The following automatic transmission fluid (ATF) recommendations for use in Lippert Components, Inc. (LCI) hydraulic systems are based upon hydraulic system operation in various environmental air temperatures.

1. Above Freezing - Operation at air temperatures routinely above 32 °F (0 °C)—above freezing—which also covers most initial OEM fills.
   a. Dexron® III/Mercon® ATF
   b. Super ATF from Phillips 66
   c. Mercon® V ATF
   d. Dexron® VI ATF
   e. PetroBlend (Mason City, IA) PHO 0022S (synthetic group 3 base blend)
   f. Bellman all temp 22 (Bremen, IN)
   g. Or any ATF or hydraulic fluid with a pour point lower than -44 °F (-42 °C).
2. Below Freezing - Operation at air temperatures routinely below 32 °F (0 °C)—below freezing.
   a. Mobil 1™ full synthetic ATF
   b. Royal Purple® full synthetic ATF

c. Valvoline™ full synthetic ATF
d. Amsoil® full synthetic ATF
e. PetroBlend (Mason City, IA) PHO 0022S (synthetic group 3 base blend)
f. Bellman all temp 22 (Bremen, IN)
g. Multivis (all temperature) ISO 22 hydraulic fluid
h. Mobil 1™ 0W-16 synthetic motor oil
i. Or any ATF or hydraulic fluid with a pour point lower than -49 °F(-45 °C).
j. Or any ATF or hydraulic fluid (conventional or synthetic) with a pour point lower than -51 °F (-46 °C).

3. Extreme Cold - Operation at air temperatures routinely below 0 °F (-18 °C)—extreme cold.
   a. Kendall® Hyken Glacial Blu
   b. Benz oil (Milwaukee, WI) Flomite 530
   c. Mobil 1™ 0W-16 synthetic motor oil
   d. Or any conventional or synthetic ATF or hydraulic fluid with a pour point less than -71 °F (-57 °C) and viscosity less than 2850 cP (3282 cSt) @ -40 °F (-40 °C).

## Preventive Maintenance

The LCI Level-Up Motorhome Leveling System is pre-filled, primed, and ready to operate direct from the manufacturer. Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) with Dextron III or Mercon 5 or a blend of both is recommended for use with the system.

1. Check Fluid in reservoir every 12 months. If fluid is clear, red color, do not change. If fluid is milky, pink, and murky, and not clear red in color, drain reservoir and add new fluid.
   › Check fluid only when all jacks are fully retracted.
   › When checking fluid level, fill to within 1/4 to 1/2 inch of fill spout.
2. Inspect and clean all Power Unit electrical connections every 12 months. If corrosion is evident, spray unit with WD-40 or equivalent water-dispersion spray.
3. Remove dirt and road debris from jacks as needed.

## Electric Stabilizers (if equipped)

### ⚠ WARNING

**VISUALLY INSPECT THAT STABILIZER JACKS ARE FULLY RETRACTED BEFORE MOVING VEHICLE.**

**MOVING THE VEHICLE WITH STABILIZER JACKS FULLY OR PARTIALLY EXTENDED CAN CAUSE DAMAGE OR SEVERE INJURY.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER LIFT THE WHEELS OFF THE GROUND TO STABILIZE THE MOTORHOME! THE STABILIZING JACKS ARE NOT DESIGNED TO SUPPORT THE FULL WEIGHT OF THE MOTORHOME. LIFTING WHEELS OFF THE GROUND MAY RESULT IN AN UNSTABLE VEHICLE CONDITION, WHICH MAY RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.**
- **ALWAYS MAKE SURE THAT PEOPLE AND PETS STAY WELL CLEAR OF THE STABILIZER JACKS WHEN IN OPERATION. THE MECHANISM OF THE JACKS PRESENT PINCH-POINTS THAT COULD CATCH ON LOOSE CLOTHING OR BODY PARTS AND CAUSE SEVERE INJURY.**
- **ALWAYS DISCONNECT TRAILERS OR TOWED VEHICLES FROM THE MOTORHOME'S HITCH BEFORE USING THE ELECTRIC STABILIZING JACKS.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Stabilizing jacks are not designed or intended to be used to level the motorhome. They are designed to reduce vehicle motion due to movement inside the motorhome only and not designed to carry the weight of the motorhome.**

### *NOTICE*

- **A stabilizer system may be equipped with a warning buzzer, which will sound if the vehicle's ignition is turned ON while the stabilizers are extended; signaling that the jacks are down and possible damage could occur if the vehicle is moved. Other stabilizer systems may be equipped with a signaling light, located next to the jack operating switch, that provides a warning that the jacks are down.**
- **The jack motors will stop when either the weight on the jacks becomes too great, or the jacks are fully extended.**
- **When parked on uneven terrain, it may be necessary to place blocks of wood or other suitable material under the jack pads to virtually extend their reach.**

Electric stabilizers (if equipped) are offered on select Class A and Class C motorhomes. If installed, they are located along the rearward portion of the chassis, just inside the rear bumper. If your motorhome is equipped with electric stabilizers, the operating button is located inside the motorhome, near the entry steps, or on some motorhomes, integrated into the main multiplex control panel. Be sure the electric stabilizers are retracted in the up (travel) position before moving or driving the motorhome.

*NOTE: For optimum performance, the system requires full battery current and voltage from the auxiliary (house) battery(ies). This will make it possible for the motor to fully extend and place the proper tension on the jacks. If the auxiliary battery(ies) is/are weak, connect to shore power or operate the generator while extending and retracting the stabilizing jacks.*

## To Extend:

1. Park the motorhome on a reasonably flat area.
2. Turn the vehicle's engine OFF and engage the parking brake.
3. If towing a trailer or vehicle, disconnect it from the motorhome's hitch and chock trailer or towed vehicle's wheels.
4. Turn ON the master battery switch.
5. If the jack system has a master power switch, turn it ON.
6. Press and hold either the left or right stabilizer switch in the DOWN position until the jack pad contacts the ground. NOTE: some stabilizer systems may have only one operating switch; press and hold EXTEND.
7. Press and hold the opposite stabilizer switch in the DOWN position until the jack pad contacts the ground.
8. If either stabilizer does not contact the ground while being fully extended, blocks of wood or other non-compressible materials may need to be placed under the jack pads.

## To Retract:

1. Press and hold the stabilizer switches in the UP or RETRACT position until the motors stop.
2. If the jack system has a master power switch, turn it OFF.
3. Visually check that the electric stabilizing jacks are retracted in the UP (travel) position before moving or driving the motorhome.

## Manual Operation:

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Always disconnect the jack motor from the electrical system prior to manually operating the system. Failure to do so can cause electricity to back-feed through the motor and cause severe damage to the system as well as void the manufacturer's limited warranty.**
- **When manually extending or retracting the jacks, be sure not to overly force the actuator screw.**
- **The gears can be stripped out of the stabilizer jack if the operator continues to rotate the handle beyond the jack's full extension or retraction.**

If an electrical problem with the stabilizing system occurs, a manual override can be performed to extend or retract the stabilizers.

1. Disconnect one of the wire leads from the drive motor(s) to prevent back-EMF.
2. Locate the actuating coupler located on the end of the drive screw, opposite the electric motor.
3. Insert the crank handle over the coupler and pin.
4. Rotate the crank handle clockwise to extend the jacks or counterclockwise to retract the jacks.

*NOTE: Complete instructions regarding the operation and maintenance of the electric stabilizer system installed on your motorhome are available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource account.*


Typical Electric Stabilizer Switch Panel. The panel installed in your motorhome may differ from this illustration.

## Slideouts

### DANGER

**DO NOT MOVE OR DRIVE YOUR MOTORHOME WITH SLIDEOUT(S) EXTENDED.**

**WHEN EXTENDING AND RETRACTING SLIDEOUT(S), KEEP PEOPLE, PETS, AND OBSTRUCTIONS CLEAR OF THE SLIDEOUT(S); BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE OF THE MOTORHOME.**

### WARNING

**THE SLIDEOUT SYSTEM, WHICH CONSISTS OF MOTORS, CONTROLLERS, AND RELATED HARDWARE IS INTENDED FOR THE SOLE PURPOSE OF EXTENDING AND RETRACTING THE SLIDEOUT ROOM OR ROOM EXTENSION. ITS FUNCTION SHOULD NEVER BE USED FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE.**

**TO USE THE SYSTEM FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE OTHER THAN WHAT IT IS DESIGNED FOR MAY RESULT IN DEATH, SEVERE INJURY OR DAMAGE TO THE MOTORHOME.**

### WARNING

**DO NOT MOVE OR DRIVE YOUR MOTORHOME IF THE SLIDEOUT MOTORS ARE DISCONNECTED FROM THE SLIDEOUT CONTROLLER OR IF THE MOTORS HAVE BEEN DISCONNECTED FROM THE GEAR TRACK.**

**If it is necessary to move the motorhome in these conditions, secure the slideout with travel bars, slide locks, or other means in order to prevent slideout movement.**

Slideouts provide expanded and roomy interior living space

### CAUTION

**BEFORE OPERATING SLIDEOUT(S):**

- **Park on a level area and if installed with leveling jacks or stabilizers, level or stabilize the motorhome with the jacks in the down position.**
- **Ensure that children and pets are kept well away from moving slideouts.**
- **Always inspect the area outside the slideout prior to operating to safeguard that the slideout will not contact nearby trees, vehicles, utility poles, or other obstacles.**
- **Gear tracks present a severe pinch hazard; keep hands away from moving slideouts.**
- **Ensure that the interior floor and space is clear of any obstacles that could impede slideout travel or become entrapped under the slideout or slideout rollers.**
- **If equipped, remove travel bars or slide-locks prior to operating slideout(s).**
- **Engage emergency (parking) brake and keep the parking brake engaged while the vehicle is parked and the slideout(s) is/are extended.**

### *NOTICE*

- **For slideouts that are located just behind the cockpit, place driver and front passenger seats in the most forward position and place the seatbacks in the upright position; otherwise slideout may contact and damage seatbacks and/or slideout motion will be inhibited.**
- **When extending and retracting slideouts, you must maintain pressure on the control button continuously while the slideout is in motion. Avoid stopping and starting the motors during slideout travel.**
- **It is important to continue to press the slideout switch for a few seconds after the slideout is fully extended and until the motors shut off. The controller will sense that the room has stopped and will shut the motor off automatically. This operation keeps the motors synchronized.**
- **If the slideout motors are not synchronized, the slideout will likely bind while extending or retracting. If binding occurs, STOP OPERATING THE MOTORS; the motors or gear tracks could be damaged. The slideout motors will need to be re-synchronized and the slideout may need to be manually retracted. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for resynchronizing motors and manual override instructions.**
- **Routinely inspect the slideout awning for damage; it provides important weather protection. Also ensure the awning operates properly, extending and retracting with the slideout.**

## NOTICE

- **For the slideout system to operate (extend or retract), the motorhome's engine MUST be running with the gear selector in PARK and the parking brake must be ENGAGED.**
- **For DIESEL PUSHERS ONLY: the engine MUST be running, while the gear selector is in NEUTRAL and the parking brake is engaged. These actions ensure that the slideout has adequate 12-volt power to operate properly.**

Your motorhome may be designed with one or more room slideouts and/or partial room extensions. Slideouts and room extensions dramatically increase the usable interior space of your motorhome when it is parked, creating a more comfortable living space for you and your fellow travelers. And when retracted, maintains your motorhome's excellent road manners.

Slideouts are actuated either by electric motors or hydraulic mechanisms. All but a few select TMC Class A motorhomes use electric slideout systems.

Before extending the slideout, check around and above the exterior of the motorhome to be sure the slideout will not come in contact with anything outside when it is fully extended. Also check the interior of your motorhome to be sure that slideout travel is free from obstructions.

For more detailed operating, emergency operating, and maintenance information, refer to the manufacturer's instruction manuals available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource service.

### Extending the Slideout

After completing the exterior and interior inspections prior to slideout operation:

1. Level the motorhome with leveling jacks or stabilize with stabilizing jacks (refer to Leveling and Stabilizing).
2. **Diesel Class A Motorhomes**: Place motorhome's transmission in NEUTRAL and apply PARKING BRAKE. Engine must be RUNNING for hydraulic and electric actuated slideouts.

   **Gas Class A and all Class C Motorhomes**: Place motorhome's transmission in PARK and apply PARKING BRAKE. Engine must be RUNNING.
3. Turn the Master battery switch ON.
4. Locate the slideout operating switch (location varies per model and floor plan). If your motorhome is equipped with a multiplex system, the slideout control is located on the slideout/awning (motors) menu screen. For all other installations, slideout control switches are located on the Monitor Panel.
5. **Hydraulic Slideout**: Press and hold the slideout operating switch until the slideout room is fully extended, then release switch.

   **Electric Slideout**: Press and hold the IN/Retract button for 3-5 seconds, then Press and hold the OUT/Extend button until the slideout is fully extended AND hold the switch for an additional 3-5 seconds, then release the switch (this procedure helps to keep the slideout motors in-sync).

### Retracting the Slideout

## NOTICE

**Before retracting a slideout, always visually inspect the roof and awning of the slideout for any debris or damage. Check the gear tracks for debris or damage. Check the weather strips and seals.**

**Before moving the motorhome, always perform an interior and exterior visual inspection to ensure slideout is fully retracted, secured, and prepared for travel.**

Observe the same safety precautions as previously stated for slideout operation, and:

1. Be sure there are no obstructions on the floor of the coach or in the path of the slideout.
2. **Diesel Class A Motorhomes**: Place motorhome's transmission in NEUTRAL and apply PARKING BRAKE. Engine must be RUNNING for hydraulic-actuated slideouts.

   **Gas Class A and all Class C Motorhomes**: Place motorhome's transmission in PARK and apply PARKING BRAKE. Engine must be RUNNING.
3. Turn the Master battery switch ON.


Slideouts /Awnings Menu of a typical multiplex touchscreen.

4. Locate the slideout operating switch (location varies per model and floor plan). If your motorhome is equipped with a multiplex system, the slideout control is located on the slideout/awning (motors) menu screen. For all other installations, slideout control switches are located on the Monitor Panel.

5. **Hydraulic Slideout**: Press and hold the IN/Retract switch until the room is completely retracted, then immediately release the switch.

   **Electric Slideout**: Press and hold the OUT/Extend button for 3-5 seconds, then press and hold the IN/Retract button until the slideout is fully retracted. Continue to hold the IN/Retract button for an additional 3-5 seconds, then release the button (this action will help keep the slideout motors in-sync).

6. Install the slideout locking devices (if equipped).

## Remote Operation

Motorhomes with multiplex control systems may offer slideout, awning, and other functions via remote control via a smartphone app. Check with your dealer or review the owner's manual for the multiplex control system for information regarding remote control features.

## Resynchronizing Slideout Motors

If the slideout motors do not start and stop at the same time, the motors are out of synchronization, which can result in a jammed or inoperable slideout. The following procedure can solve most motor synchronizing issues:

1. Fully extend the slideout, keeping the actuating switch depressed until both motors stop on their own.

2. Retract the slideout a few inches, pressing the RETRACT switch.

3. Press the EXTEND switch until both motors stop on their own.

4. Repeat this procedure (fully extend, retract a few inches, fully extend) until both motors start and stop at the same time. It may be necessary to repeat this action several times before the motors re-sync.

5. Once the motors are synchronized, fully extend and fully retract the slideout, observing that the motors remain synchronized.

If performing this procedure does not re-sync the motors or restore normal slideout operations, the slideout may need to be manually retracted and slideout service may be required. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions or contact your dealer or TMC's Customer Care for additional slideout information.

*NOTES:*

- *Slideouts will not operate properly if the 12-volt system's power delivery capacity is low. This is the reason the engine must be running; supplying additional power from the vehicle's alternator to ensure the slideout motors have consistent operating energy.*

- *For motorhomes with an ignition lock-out for slideout operation, the engine must be OFF. Connect to shore power or operate the generator prior to slideout operation to ensure adequate power from the 12-volt electrical system.*

- *Many slideout problems can be avoided by keeping the slideout motors in-sync. Always hold the IN or OUT switch until the slideout is completely in or out and the motors stop. Avoid releasing the switch while the slideout is partially open or closed.*

- *There is a 30 second delay feature on the tilt-a-bed slideout (if equipped), to allow time to raise the head of the bed.*

- *Even if travel bars or slide locks are not required to secure the slideout for travel, it is recommended to have some type of slideout securement device available if mechanical securement of the slideout becomes necessary.*

- *If the slideout becomes skewed or binds, and attempts at motor synchronizing fails, the slideout will need to be manually retracted and secured. The slideout system may require repairs. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for motor disengagement, manual retraction, and securement procedures.*

- *For additional operational, troubleshooting, and slideout maintenance information, refer to the slideout documents and how-to videos available through your TMC Owners Resource on-line account:*

*https://www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/*

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 8: Exterior

## Powered Entry Steps

### ⚠ WARNING

**WITH THE POWER SWITCH IN THE 'ON' POSITION, AND THE ENTRY DOOR 'OPEN', IT IS POSSIBLE TO DRIVE OFF WITH THE STEPS EXTENDED. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR DAMAGE TO THE STEPS AND MOTORHOME MAY OCCUR.**

**ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE ENTRY DOOR IS FULLY CLOSED AND THE STEPS ARE RETRACTED BEFORE MOVING AND/OR DRIVING THE MOTORHOME.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Steps must always be operated with a fully charged battery (12-volt electrical supply).**
- **Electric steps are designed to detect obstacles in the way of operation by sensing excessive amperage. Without a fully-charged battery, the steps may malfunction, which could cause severe personal bodily injury.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Prior to exiting the motorhome, always look downward to confirm that the entry steps are deployed (extended). It is possible to lock the steps in the retracted position or the steps have malfunctioned. Injuries caused by slips or falls are possible.**
- **Always use the handrails when entering and exiting the motorhome. Severe bodily injury could occur from a slip or fall.**

Your TMC motorhome may be equipped with powered entry steps. Depending on the size of the motorhome, powered steps will consist of one, two, or more treads.

Typical powered entry steps.

Depending upon motorhome model, steps may have one or more treads.


Typical powered entry step switch (center). Configuration may vary, however, all will be located near the entry door of the motorhome.

Powered entry steps make entry and exit of your motorhome both safe and convenient (as compared to manually deployed steps). When enabled, the steps automatically deploy, or lower, when the entry door is opened and automatically retract, or raise, when the entry door is closed.

### Operating Powered Entry Steps

Powered steps are equipped with an ENABLE/DISABLE switch conveniently located near the entrance door, so that when you are parked and there is increased foot traffic in-and-out of the entry door, the steps can remain in the extended or down position. This eliminates unnecessary step deployment and retraction. When you are ready to move the motorhome, this switch should always be placed in the ON or ENABLED position, so that the steps will retract when the entry door is closed for departure.

#### Normal operating mode, power switch ON:

1. Open the motorhome entry door; steps will automatically extend and lock when in the fully extended position.
2. Close the motorhome entry door; steps will automatically retract to the stowed position.

#### Securing the entry steps in the EXTENDED position, power switch OFF:

1. Open the entry door; the steps should automatically extend. Look down and confirm that the steps have deployed and it is safe to exit the motorhome.
2. Exit the motorhome, while keeping the entry door open.
3. Locate the step power switch and press or turn it to the OFF position.
4. Close the entry door; the steps should remain deployed.

### Returning the steps to normal operating mode:

1. Open the entry door and locate the Step Power Switch.
2. Turn the switch to the ON position.
3. While standing outside the motorhome, close the entry door; the steps should retract, confirming that the steps are in Normal Operating Mode.
4. Open the entry door; the steps should extend, confirming that the steps are in Normal Operating Mode.
5. Always confirm that the steps have retracted before driving the motorhome.

## Maintenance

Steps are equipped with self-lubricating bushings on the drive assembly and all step joints. No lubrication is necessary, yet if in extreme conditions lubrication seems necessary, a silicon-based grease or spray can be used; it will not harm the bushings.

### Basic troubleshooting:

1. Check the fuse panel for a 'blown' fuse for the 12-volt circuit that powers the steps. If necessary, change the fuse.
2. The auxiliary battery may not be sufficiently charged to operate the steps. Charge the battery(ies).
3. There may be a faulty ground. Locate the ground lug(s); clean the connections and/or re-attach ground wires.
4. Check for bent or broken step joints or arms. The step mechanism may be binding when attempting to extend or retract.
5. The step motor or motor module may be faulty. Repairs will need to be made at an RV service center.

*NOTES:*

- *If there is an electrical failure to the steps, they may be manually retracted by removing the two bolts that hold the step arm collars to the drive shaft. With these bolts removed, manually push the steps closed. The steps may need to be tied to the framework in the retracted position to keep them in-place while traveling to a repair center.*
- *Be cautious whenever the steps are inoperable; physical injury could occur due to falls or missteps. Always use the handrails when entering and exiting the motorhome.*

## Awnings

### ⚠ CAUTION

**TO PREVENT PERSONAL INJURY, DAMAGE TO THE AWNING, OR MOTORHOME:**

- **Retract all awnings during periods of strong winds or threatening weather.**
- **Do not drive during periods of high winds or severe storms. Doing so may cause damage to the awning as they could possibly unfurl from their stowed position.**
- **Do not move or drive the motorhome with the awning in the extended position. Always retract the awning completely before moving the motorhome.**
- **Keep hands away from awning mechanisms while in operation. Mechanisms present pinch points that can cause severe injury.**
- **Keep all sources of heat and flame away from the awning canopy. Fabric is not fireproof.**

### *NOTICE*

- **Awnings must operate from a fully charged 12-volt system. If the house batteries are weak, plug into shore power or operate the generator so that full 12-volt system energy is available for awning operation.**
- **If awnings are rolled up wet, open them back up as soon as possible to allow them to dry. Stowing damp awnings can make conditions favorable for mold and mildew formation.**
- **When leaving the motorhome unattended for a length of time, retract the awning to avoid damage due to unexpected weather conditions.**
- **Do not hang or attach items to the awning. Awnings are not designed to support additional weight. Damage to awning arms and mechanisms could occur.**
- **In the event of power loss or awning motor failure, motorized awnings can be manually retracted (refer to the awning manufacturer's owner's manual for instructions).**

## Patio Awnings

Awnings can create a pleasant outdoor space that provides shade from the sun and semi-protection from certain weather conditions. Most patio awnings operate from the motorhome's 12-volt DC electrical supply. However, the awnings installed on some Class A diesel motorhomes operate from the 120-volt AC system.

For DC operated awnings, the master battery switch must be ON. If the auxiliary battery(ies) are not fully charged, turn ON the generator or plug into shore power prior to operating the awning. For AC operated awnings, the generator or shore power will need to be ON prior to operating the awning(s).

### To extend the awning:

1. Before extending the awning, ensure there are no obstacles in the path of operation.
2. Provide power to the awning by turning ON the master battery switch, or operate the generator, or connect to shore power (see reference to 12-volt DC and 120-volt AC above).
3. Press and hold the EXTEND switch, located near the entrance door, or on the multiplex touchscreen panel, or remote (see note), until the awning is opened to the desired setting.

### To retract the awning:

1. Before retracting the awning, ensure there are no obstacles in the path of operation.
2. Provide power to the awning by turning ON the master battery switch, or operate the generator, or connect to shore power.
3. Press and hold the RETRACT switch, located near the entrance door, or on the multiplex touchscreen panel, or remote (see note), until the awning is fully retracted.


*NOTES:*

- *Some awnings feature ONE TOUCH operation. If equipped, a single press of the extend or retract button will operate the awning.*
- *For added convenience, some awnings are equipped with a remote control. In addition, many multiplex systems offer remote control of awnings and other electrical systems via a smartphone or tablet app.*
- *Refer to the awning manufacturer's instructions for additional operational, maintenance, and cleaning recommendations.*

## Entry Door Awnings

Select Class A diesel motorhomes are equipped with an entry door awning. Generally, if the patio awning operates on 120-volts AC, then the entry door awning also operates on 120-volts AC. Follow the operating procedures listed above.

Observe the same awning operational cautions when extending and retracting an entry door awning as when operating a patio awning.

## Awning Lights

Your patio awning may be equipped with LED strip lighting or other lighting types. These lights are controlled by a switch located near the Awning EXTEND/RETRACT switch, or on your multiplex touchscreen panel, or on a remote-control device.

## Slideout Awnings

All slideouts are equipped with an awning that automatically extends and retracts with the extension and retraction of the slideout. These awnings provide protection for the top of the slideout from environmental debris (leaves and twigs), rain, and snow. Although slideouts have weather seals, the slideout awning adds an extra measure of protection, making it possible to retract the slideout without first cleaning off its top. While traveling, the slideout awning has an auto-lock feature that prevents wind from billowing or unwinding the awning. When parked and it is time to deploy the room slideout, the auto-lock feature unlocks–making manual locking and unlocking unnecessary.

As part of your routine exterior inspection, check slideout awning(s) for proper operation and potential damage. Refer to the TMC Awning, Leveling, and Slideout System Guide for care and maintenance information.

## Storage Compartments

### ⚠ WARNING

**CARBON MONOXIDE OR SUFFOCATION DANGER EXISTS**

- **Exterior storage areas and compartments are not intended for human or animal occupancy. Failure to follow these instructions could lead to death or severe injury.**
- **Do not allow children to enter or to play in or around this storage area.**
- **This area is not heated or cooled. Do not store perishables or items in this cargo area that may be damaged by heat or by exposure to cold temperatures.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Storage compartments have load limits. Do not exceed load limits posted on warning labels. Distribute the weight evenly and do not overload.**

**When closing the compartment storage doors, make sure that hands and fingers are clear of pinch points. Make sure all compartment doors are completely closed and latched, and all contents are properly secured prior to moving the motorhome.**

Exterior storage compartments provide a convenient and secure location to stow travel items and equipment. Most exterior storage bays are equipped with lockable latches. Some are equipped with lights, tie-downs, or other convenient features.

When storing items in the compartment bays, do not overload them with heavy packed items. Remember that any carry-on items or equipment placed in storage compartments affects the overall weight of the vehicle. Ensure that the side-to-side loading is balanced and distributed evenly. Please refer to Section 6, Weighing, Loading, and Towing.

*NOTE: Items placed in exterior storage compartments may shift during travel.*

TMC Class A and Class C motorhomes are designed with large and convenient outside-accessible storage compartments.

## Motorhomes with Rear Cargo Door

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Failure to properly stow, secure, and prevent movement of cargo can result in death or severe injury.**
- **The hauling and storage of fuel-powered equipment or vehicles is prohibited. Failure to adhere to this prohibition can lead to death or severe injury.**
- **Exceeding the vehicle's Occupancy Cargo Carrying Capacity can lead to vehicle instability, which can result in occupant death or severe injury.**

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with a rear door that allows access to a large interior cargo area when the bed is secured in an upright position. Always follow safety warnings regarding suitable cargo types, load weight, and cargo securing when using this space for cargo storage and transportation (see page 23 and page 48). For bed lifting and stowing, see page 94.

Typical rear cargo door shown closed and open. Cargo tie-down ring(s) and interior cargo area with the bed in an upright and stowed position are also shown.

Some illustrated features may not be standard equipment.

## Roof

### ⚠ WARNING

**DO NOT CLIMB ON OR WALK ON THE ROOF WHILE WET, ICY, OR SNOW COVERED. THE ROOF COULD BE VERY SLIPPERY CAUSING YOU TO FALL, WHICH CAN RESULT IN DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY. DO NOT USE THE ROOF AS AN OBSERVATION PLATFORM OR STORAGE AREA, AS IT IS NOT DESIGNED FOR THESE PURPOSES.**

TMC motorhomes have plywood reinforced roofs which are strong enough to walk on, but is not designed to be an observation platform. Use the exterior ladder to climb up on the roof to inspect and maintain the roof, roofing seals, and roof-mounted components.

### Inspections and TMC's Limited Warranties

In order to maintain certain TMC limited warranties, annual inspections of the roof, roof seals, and other structural components is required. Refer to your TMC Warranty Guide, TMC Customer Care, or your dealer for warranty and inspection details. Routinely inspect the roof and roof-mounted components to make sure that all seals and sealants remain in good condition and are not cracked or worn. Proper maintenance of seals is necessary to keep moisture from entering and causing severe damage, such as rot, mold, or mildew. If you encounter drying, cracked, or weathered seals, make sure to reseal as necessary. Contact your dealer or TMC's Customer Care professionals for compatible sealants and sealing methods for the roof materials installed on your motorhome. Special sealers may be required for the skylights and other roof-mounted components. Consult with your dealer regarding warranty and roof inspections, sealing and sealant maintenance schedules.

### Factory-installed Roof-mounted Accessories

Your motorhome has several factory-installed roof-mounted components and accessories. These items require routine inspection and maintenance of seals in order to prevent damaging water intrusion and to maintain certain TMC limited warranties. Consult with your dealer regarding warranty inspection requirements and routine maintenance schedules.

### Customer or Dealer-installed Roof or Sidewall Accessories

As part of TMC's roof design and construction, there are areas of the roof that contain reinforcements suitable for customer or dealer-installed roof accessories. Such items may include solar panels, two-way radio antennas, or satellite antenna systems.

Diagrams of the roof construction are available through your TMC Owners Resource on-line account. Before installing roof or sidewall-mounted accessories, consult with your dealer or TMC's Customer Care for proper mounting techniques and possible warranty requirements, restrictions, or infringements.

## Exterior Ladder

### ⚠ WARNING

**LADDER CAPACITY IS 250 lbs. MAXIMUM**

- **Exceeding the maximum capacity can lead to ladder collapse and possible personal injury.**
- **Always face ladder and use both hands to climb slowly.**
- **Always wear shoes that provide good traction. Failure to comply can result in a fall hazard and result in a personal injury.**

If equipped, the exterior rear ladder provides access to the roof for inspection and maintenance of the roof and roof mounted items.

- When ascending and descending the ladder, ensure the ladder is clear of debris, such as water, ice, and other slippery substances.
- Always use both hands when ascending and descending the ladder.
- Always face the motorhome when ascending and descending the ladder.
- Always wear shoes that provide good traction, and do not wear sandals or other types of slip-on footwear when ascending or descending the ladder.
- Take into consideration the additional length the ladder adds to the motorhome when backing up or parking your motorhome.

Typical roof ladder

## Ramp Door and Patio Deck Enclosures

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Never exceed the carrying capacity of the garage area and the GVWR of the motorhome.**
- **Never exceed the weight limits of the ramp door when it is being used as a loading ramp (down position) or as a patio, if equipped (horizontal position).**
- **Make sure there are no obstructions when raising, lowering, or using the ramp door. Obstructions in the ramp door's path can cause severe personal injury, equipment and/or property damage.**
- **Keep all people and pets clear of the immediate area while operating the ramp door. Moving parts can pinch, crush, or cut.**
- **Do not allow the ramp door to free-fall while being lowered. When lowering the ramp door, do not release it from the operator's grip until it rests completely on the ground.**
- **Never move the motorhome while the ramp door is lowered to the ground or in the patio deck position. Damage to the ramp door and/or motorhome could result.**
- **Always confirm the ramp door is shut and locked in the travel position before moving the motorhome.**
- **Always ensure that patio deck support cables are deployed evenly and not coming in contact with any obstructions. Uneven and/or interrupted deployment of the patio deck support cables can result in damage to the door and lessen the weight capacity of the cable support system.**
- **Regularly inspect all cables and support brackets, making sure they are securely mounted and are not damaged. Damaged cables and support brackets could cause a failure of the patio deck system, resulting in severe injury.**
- **To prevent falls and injuries, never use the ramp door as a patio without the patio barriers properly installed.**
- **Ensure the patio rail system is secure in its mounting brackets before allowing the patio deck to be used.**
- **Do not sit or stand on the patio rail system. Patio rails are not designed to be load-bearing. Severe injury could result from misuse of the patio rail system.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not allow jumping, running, or rough play on the patio enclosure. Stress or failure of the mounting and/or support mechanisms could occur, which could lead to severe personal injury.**
- **Use caution when walking on an inclined ramp door. Slips and falls are possible that could result in personal injury.**
- **Do not lower or operate the ramp door on uneven ground. Do not lower ramp door into a ditch or gully to alter the loading angle of the ramp. Damage to the door, door hinge, and/or mounting brackets could result.**

Thor Motor Coach Outlaw models (Class A and C) may be equipped with an optional ramp door patio enclosure. The ramp door patio consists of a patio barrier, a gate, and often an awning installed over the back of the motorhome. Some patio enclosures may include steps that can be installed to allow access to the ground level. Refer to the instructions included in your Owner's Packet for Ramp Patio set-up and stowage.

To prevent injuries due to falls, inspect ramp door cables and attachment brackets before each use to ensure the cable system is in good working order. Always use the patio barriers whenever the patio is in use and ensure all fasteners are secure. Never overload the ramp door when it is used as a patio or loading ramp.

*NOTE: Full instructions for operating Class A and Class C Ramp doors and patio enclosures are provided in the TMC Outlaw Class A and C Supplement, available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource account.*

Typical Ramp Door Patio. This illustration shows a Class C model.

## Exterior Kitchen Unit (optional)

### ⚠ WARNING

**When using the outdoor kitchen and cooking area:**

- **The vehicle must be level and stabilized.**
- **Do not violate manufacturers' instructions on required clearances for cooking appliances during use.**
- **Do not store cooking appliances until cool to the touch.**

**Can lead to a fire and explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

When equipped, the exterior kitchen unit provides a convenient outdoor food preparation and clean-up station. The outside kitchen unit is accessed by an exterior compartment door, located at the rear, curb-side of the motorhome. Compared model-to-model, the kitchen unit may contain different features, but all will have a sink, with hot and cold running water, a refrigerator, and a GFCI 120-volts alternating current (AC) receptacle. Also located along the right-side rear, most TMC motorhomes provide a convenient propane (LP) gas connection for a portable grill or other gas appliance.

Use caution whenever a LP gas appliance is connected and in-use. Inspect the gas supply hose for any cracks or damage. Do not use if damaged in any way. Inspect the burners, they could have shifted out-of-place during transport. Keep the appliance well away from the side of the motorhome or other flammable materials. Always turn OFF the gas supply when appliance is not in use. Instruct children to stay clear of hot devices and allow adequate time to cool before stowing away any cooking device or appliance.

*NOTE: As with the interior kitchen sink, do not put solid particles down the drain of the exterior kitchen sink. Solid particles could clog the drainpipes and the wastewater holding tank.*

Optional exterior kitchen

## Exterior Grills and Griddles

Select TMC motorhomes are feature an outdoor pull-out gas (LP) griddle as standard or optional equipment. For additional convenience, some pull-out units also include a 12-volt electric cooler.

The griddle is **FOR OUTDOOR USE ONLY** and is not plumbed to the RV's LP gas piping, but it is supplied with a gas hose that is designed to connect to the exterior LP hook-up port located on the right-side of the motorhome.

- When using the pull-out grill or griddle always follow the manufacturers safety instructions and the Propane instructions included in this manual, Section 3 and 11.
- The exterior LP hookup has a shut-off valve. Ensure the shut-off valve is **CLOSED** when connecting and disconnecting the gas hose to the griddle.
- The back of the griddle unit is vented and becomes extremely **HOT** when in use. Never orient the back of the griddle next to the side of the motorhome or other flammable surfaces or materials.
- Be sure the griddle is cool to the touch before sliding it back into its stowed position.

2-burner gas griddle and gas quick-disconnect coupler.

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 9: Interior

## Interior Lighting

The interior lighting installed in your Thor Motor Coach motorhome provides safe and convenient illumination for the living space of your RV. All interior lighting fixtures, which include ceiling, reading, accent, and safety illumination operate on 12-volts DC. Most, if not all, interior lighting comprises of energy-efficient and long-lasting LEDs.

Controls for interior lights are conveniently located on wall-mounted switch panels or on the main multiplex control panel. Multiplex systems include a master lighting control and dimming functions. Some accent lighting fixtures have a built-in push-on, push-off switch located in the center of the fixture cover.

## Operating Interior Lights

Since all interior lighting fixtures operate on 12-volt DC power, the motorhome's 12-volt DC power system must be activated.

### To operate lighting fixtures by the 12-volt battery system:

1. Turn ON the main battery disconnect switch, located near the main entrance door of the motorhome.
2. Operate interior lights as needed.

### To operate lighting fixtures by shore power:

1. Connect the shore power cord to an external power source.
2. Operate interior lights as needed. Power for the lights (and other 12-volt devices) is sourced through the on-board converter (located within the power load center), which transforms incoming 120-volts AC to 12-volts DC.

Efficient 12-volt LED lighting provides safe and convenient illumination in all areas of the motorhome

### To operate lighting fixtures by the generator:

1. Turn the main battery disconnect switch ON (must be ON in order to start and operate the generator.
2. Operate interior light as needed. Power for the lights and other 12-volt devices is sourced through the on-board converter (located within the power load center), which transforms incoming 120-volts AC to 12-volts DC.

*NOTES:*

- *Motorhomes equipped with a multiplex control system have the interior lighting controls integrated into the main control panel, with additional remote lighting panels located throughout the motorhome. Individual lighting icons that display and arrow are dimmable. Press and hold the light icon until the light fixture dims to the desired illumination level.*
- *When leaving the motorhome for longer than a few hours and not connected to shore power, it is good practice to turn off interior lighting and turn OFF the main battery disconnect switch. Doing so will prevent the auxiliary (house) battery from unnecessary discharging.*

## Appliances

**⚠ DANGER**

**DO NOT USE GAS COOKING APPLIANCES FOR COMFORT HEATING. CAN LEAD TO CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING, WHICH CAN CAUSE DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY.**

**DO NOT OPERATE GAS RANGES OR GAS COOKTOPS WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION.**

**⚠ WARNING**

**GAS COOKING APPLIANCES NEED FRESH AIR FOR SAFE OPERATION. BEFORE OPERATING:**

- **Open vents or windows slightly or turn on exhaust fan prior to using cooking appliance.**
- **Gas flames consume oxygen, which should be replaced to ensure proper combustion.**
- **Range covers must be open when the surface burners are in operation.**
- **Improper use can result in death or severe injury.**

## ⚠ WARNING

- **RANGE COVERS MUST BE OPEN WHEN THE SURFACE BURNERS ARE IN OPERATION.**
- **IF YOUR MOTORHOME HAS A PRIVACY CURTAIN WITHIN 6 FEET OF THE GAS COOKTOP; do not operate unless the privacy curtain is secured away from the appliance or removed.**
- **DO NOT STORE COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS ON OR NEAR GAS APPLIANCES.**
- **May cause a fire, which could result in death or severe injury.**

## ⚠ WARNING

**Read and follow all appliance manufacturers warnings, safe operating instructions, and safety labels, installed on your motorhome, provided in your Owners Packet, available through the TMC Owners Resource Information Service, or available directly from the appliance manufacturer.**

## *NOTICE*

**Due to the wide variety of appliances installed in TMC motorhomes, appliance operational instructions are not included in this manual. Individual component operational manuals are included with your TMC Owner's Packet and also available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource document service.**

**https://www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/**

Please refer to the specific appliance component manufacturer's owner's manuals for safety, operation, and maintenance instructions. If the information is missing from your Owner's Packet, please have the brand, model, and serial number of your specific appliance available before contacting your selling dealership for assistance in obtaining a replacement. For your convenience, many appliance manufacturers have their component manuals available for download from their company website.

Each appliance in your motorhome is warranted by its manufacturer. It is very important that you review ALL the literature provided in your TMC Owner's Packet. Fill out and mail any warranty registration cards as required by the appliance manufacturers. Please contact your selling dealer, TMC Customer Care, or the appliance manufacturer if you have any questions regarding the operation, maintenance, or safety of the appliances in your motorhome.

### Cooktops and Ranges

Depending on the model and floor plan, your TMC motorhome is equipped with either a gas or electric-induction cooktop (one to 3 burners) or a gas range that includes multiple gas burners and a gas oven. Induction cooktops operate on 110-volts AC, while gas cooktops and ovens require the main gas valve to be open, along with the Master Battery Switch being ON, providing 12-volts DC to the igniter, oven lights and other electrical features.

Due to the variety of cooktops and ranges installed in TMC motorhomes, operating instructions are not included in this manual. For complete operational and safety instructions for the kitchen appliances installed in your motorhome, refer to the manufacturer's instructional manuals included in your Owners Packet or available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource account.

### Refrigerators

## ⚠ DANGER

**TO PREVENT SPARKS AND POSSIBLE EXPLOSIONS OR FIRE, TURN OFF THE GAS/ELECTRIC TYPE REFRIGERATOR AND ITS IGNITER WHEN FUELING THE MOTORHOME OR RE-FILLING THE LP TANK.**

Your TMC motorhome is factory-equipped with one or more of the following types of refrigerators:

- Residential, 120-volt AC (compressor type);
- RV Gas/electric (absorption type), or;
- Electric, 12-volt DC (compressor type).

Compressor type refrigerators are similar to those found in most residential homes; therefore, they may be referred to as a 'residential-type' refrigerator. These refrigerators use an electric motor, which drives a compressor. Cooling is accomplished as the refrigerant cycles through phases of condensing and evaporating.

Absorption-type RV refrigerators use a heating element, a heat-transfer device, and a mixture of water and ammonia as a means of cooling the interior of the refrigerator. The heat source is supplied by a LP burner or an electric heating element, which is powered by 120-volts AC. Cooling is accomplished as a cycling process of the ammonia evaporating from the water, and then being re-absorbed when it condenses. There are no moving parts in an absorption refrigerator.

The 12-volt DC refrigerator has a compressor-type refrigeration unit, but the motor operates on 12-volts DC. Both

the absorption -type and the electric 12-volt DC refrigerators require 12-volts DC for control circuitry.

### Powering refrigerators during travel

To keep the refrigerator operating while the motorhome is either in-transit or off-the-power grid, each type of refrigerator is provided with a unique method of power. If your motorhome has a residential, 120-volt AC, compressor-type refrigerator, it is equipped with an inverter that has adequate power output to operate the refrigerator via power delivered from the auxiliary batteries. Be sure the master battery switch is ON, along with the inverter. To prevent battery discharge, only operate the refrigerator via the inverter when the vehicle's engine is running. You can also operate the refrigerator from power supplied by the on-board generator while in-transit.

If your motorhome is equipped with a gas/electric refrigerator, operate the refrigerator on gas (on-board LP) while in-transit. Be sure the main gas valve is ON at the LP tank and that the master battery switch is ON (supplying control circuitry with 12-volt power). Some states have strict regulations regarding operating gas appliances while in-transit. If regulations prevent LP gas use while in-transit, operate the refrigerator on 120-volts AC, delivered by the on-board generator.

If your motorhome is equipped with a 12-volt DC compressor-type refrigerator, it can be operated on the auxiliary battery(ies) while in-transit. To prevent severe battery drain, the motorhome will also be equipped with a stand-alone Automatic Generator Start (AGS) device (refer to AGS, Electrical Section). When ON, the AGS will automatically start and operate the generator, supplying power to the refrigerator via the on-board converter, which also supplies charging voltage to the auxiliary battery(ies).

For complete instructions on the refrigerator supplied with your motorhome, refer to the manufacturer's instructions provided in your Owner's packet. Also, refer to the TMC Quick Start Guide, Refrigerators, available through the TMC Owners Resource on-line document service.

*NOTE: Stored food items may shift during travel. Use caution when opening the refrigerator door during and after travel.*

Typical gas/electric refrigerator

Residential refrigerator

## Microwave and Microwave/Convection Ovens

For speed and convenience of food preparation, all TMC motorhomes are equipped with a microwave oven or a combination microwave/convection oven. Microwave ovens are appropriately sized, matching the design and compactness of the motorhome's kitchen and floorplan. All microwave ovens operate on 110-volts AC, which is either supplied by shore power or by the on-board generator.

For complete safety and operational instructions for the microwave oven installed in your motorhome, refer to the manufacturer's instructions provided in your Owner's packet or available on-line through your TMC Owners Resource account.

Typical range and microwave

## Washer and Dryer Installation

### ⚠ CAUTION

**When installing a clothes washer/dryer stackable unit, be sure to follow the instructional label located in the space for these appliances. Also follow all appliance manufacturer's instructions for installation and operating of these appliances.**

Many TMC motorhomes are either equipped or factory prepared for a washer/dryer stackable installation. If you are installing a washer/dryer in your motorhome, be sure the appliance you select fits into the available space. It is also very important to strictly follow all installation and operational instructions provided by the appliance manufacturer.

**WHEN INSTALLING CLOTHES DRYER IN THIS CLOSET**

**REFER TO APPLIANCE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR:**

**a) DRYER TO BE LISTED BY THE APPLIANCE MANUFACTURER AS "SUITABLE FOR INSTALLATION" IN CLOSET LOCATIONS.**

**b) VENTILATION OPENINGS (FRESH AIR) TO BE SIZED PER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.**

**c) EXHAUST DUCT TO BE INSTALLED AND SIZED PER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.**

**NOTE: DUE TO VARIATIONS OF DRYER MANUFACTURERS, NO DRYER VENT FRAMING HAS BEEN INSTALLED. REMOVE THIS PANEL TO COMPLETE THE DRYER VENT INSTALLATION.**

DA2182

*NOTE: Always turn OFF the air conditioner, furnace, and all electrical appliances before disconnecting the shore-line power cord from the 120-volts AC power source or shutting OFF the generator.*

## Electric Fireplace

Select TMC Floor plans feature an electric fireplace, which not only adds a warm and inviting ambiance to the room, but is also a functional space heater. Models may be remotely controlled or by a wall switch.

## Entertainment Systems

### *NOTICE*

**If installed, exterior speakers are waterproof, however, exterior televisions are NOT waterproof or water resistant. Care must be exercised to keep exterior televisions from water and wet weather conditions.**

TMC motorhomes are factory-equipped with many different entertainment devices, depending on motorhome model, floor plan, and options selected. For more detailed information regarding a specific component installed in your motorhome please refer to the respective component manufacturer's owner's manuals included your TMC Owner's Packet or download from the Owners Resources section of the TMC website. For your convenience, many component manufacturers make their literature available for download from their company websites.

*NOTES:*

- *Televisions installed in an over-cab or near-cab location may have an ignition cut-off device that prevents the operation of the television while the engine is running. This is a safety device to prevent possible driver distraction.*
- *If your motorhome is equipped with an inverter, it is likely that entertainment systems are powered by and inverted circuit. Electrical diagrams for your motorhome will highlight inverted circuits and are available through the on-line Owners Resource document service.*

Typical living area entertainment system

USB Charging stations are strategically located throughout the motorhome for convenient electronic device operations.

## Viewing Over-the-Air or Cable TV

Most TMC motorhomes are factory equipped with an external over-the-air television antenna. Usually, the television antenna is integrated into the WiFi extender.

Although installations differ in layout, most installations will include:

- A HDMI switching box;
- An antenna/cable switch panel (shown as 'Booster Plate' in the diagrams);
- A 120-volt AC electrical outlet;

### To view over-the-air (OTA) TV:

1. Locate the antenna/cable switch panel. This panel will have a coax connector on it.

   This is the connection point to your TV from either an OTA antenna or a cable TV source.

2. If your TV has a COAX input, connect a COAX cable from your TV to this COAX connector.

   NOTE: If your TV does not have a COAX input, you will need to purchase a COAX to HDMI converter box. Connect a COAX cable from the converter box to this wall plate, then connect a HDMI cable from the HDMI converter's OUTPUT to your TV's HDMI INPUT.

3. On this panel is a push-button switch; press this switch until the green LED is ON. An illuminated green LED indicates that the over-the-air TV antenna is connected to the television input.

4. Using the TV remote control, locate the menu that allows automatic over-the-air channel scanning; select this option. The television should begin scanning for available over-the-air television signals.

5. Once scanning is complete, use the channel selector on the television remote control to view the available over-the-air channels.

### To view cable channels:

1. Locate the antenna/cable switch panel and press the push-button switch until the green LED is OFF. This indicates that the televisions are connected to the cable signal.

2. Using the TV remote control, locate the menu that allows automatic cable channel scanning; select this option. The television should begin scanning for available cable channels.

3. Once scanning is complete, use the channel selector on the television remote control to view the available cable channels.

*NOTE: If equipped, turn your TV antenna booster ON while watching local television stations (OTA); turn OFF the TV antenna booster when watching cable or satellite.*

## Cable TV Hook-up

Your motorhome may be equipped with a cable TV hook-up, as illustrated in the photo to the right. When supplied, cable hook-ups are typically installed on the driver's side of the motorhome, either on the exterior wall or inside a storage compartment. The cable TV hook-up is designed to receive a standard F-type coax connector, either threaded or push-on style.

You will need to check with the park management for cable availability, hook-up, and cable turn-on details.

If you have any questions regarding the fitment and location of your motorhome's cable hookup, please contact TMC Customer Care.

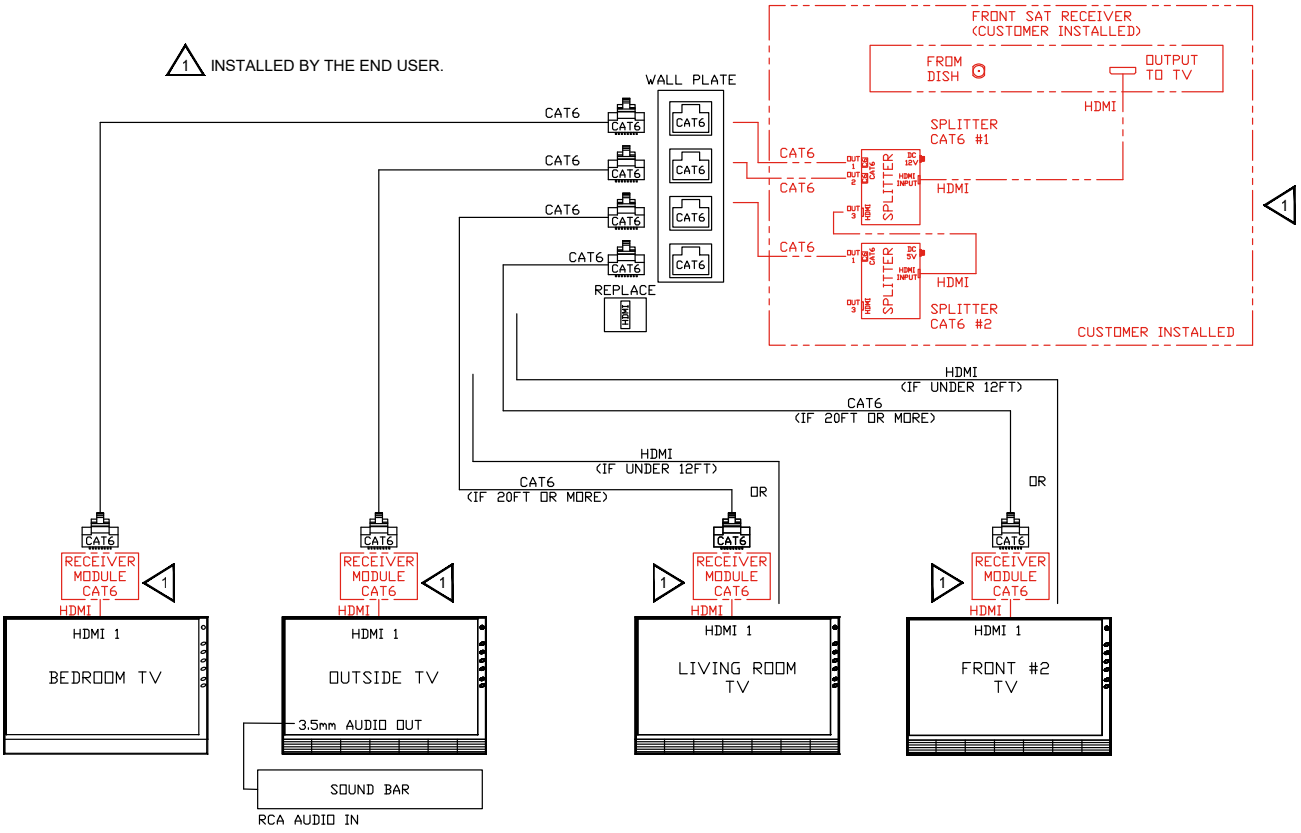
Typical park-supplied cable TV hook-up located on the driver's side of the motorhome. On some motorhome models, cable coax hookups are located on the freshwater panel or inside a left-side storage bay.

Antenna/Cable push-button selection switch with green LED

## Audio/Video Distribution with CAT6 Cable

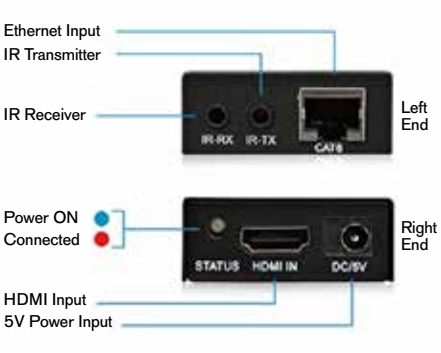
During model year 2023, many TMC Class A motorhomes began using CAT6 cable in place of HDMI cable for long A/V distribution runs within the motorhome. This wiring substitution reduces line losses and improves signal strength, creating improved audio and picture quality.

However, this cabling change requires the use of a HDMI-to-CAT6 transmitter (splitter) at the video source and a CAT6-to-HDMI receiver at the TV input. Short CAT6 and HDMI cables are used to connect the transmitter and receiver devices to the A/V source and TV (see diagram below). HDMI-to-CAT6 transmitter/receiver pairs, along with connecting cables, are available through Amazon and other retailers.

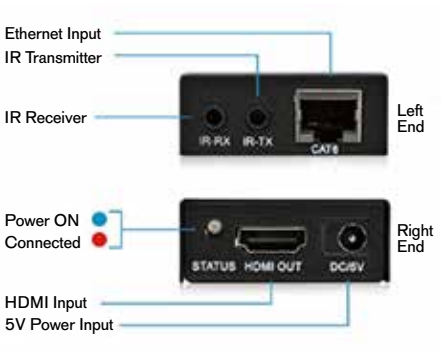



*NOTE: There are numerous commercially available video streaming devices and A/V accessories which may more readily meet your entertainment needs. Check with an A/V retailer for device options and connection details.*

Typical Transmitter/Receiver Pair




Typical Transmitter Input/Output Ports




Typical Receiver Input/Output Ports

## WiFi Connectivity (if equipped)

Your motorhome may be factory-equipped with a Winegard WiFi Extender. Designed specifically for the mobile environment, the ConnecT™ 2.0 is a long-range, high performance WiFi extender that increases the range of existing WiFi hotspots. It maximizes speed and range from both WiFi and 4G LTE networks to keep users connected in all but the most remote areas. The ConnecT™ 2.0 will also accommodate WiFi calling mode in the absence of cell signal inside the RV.

To become operational, the WiFi Extender requires set-up procedures that are unique to each unit. Refer to the manufacturer's set-up and operational guide, provided by the manufacturer and included with your TMC Owner's Packet.

Contact the manufacturer for technical support:

*https://winegard.com/support*


Winegard® ConnecT™ 2.0 WiFi and 4G LTE Extender

*NOTES: Depending on the model, the WiFi Extender installed on your motorhome may not include FM or other OTA antennas.*

## Basic Operation

1. With a WiFi enabled device, connect to the ConnecT system using the factory installed SSID and password printed on the unit's manual. If the original manual is not available, the password is printed on a label attached to the inside of the SIM access panel (located on the base of the rooftop unit).
2. After connected, open your web browser and type **10.11.12.1** and press **ENTER**. This will open the main log-in screen.
3. Type **admin** in both the Username ***AND*** Password fields. Click the **CONTINUE** button.
4. On the main Status screen, click on either the **4G/LTE *or* WiFi** option followed by clicking the **SELECT** button. If the WiFi option was selected, next press the **SCAN FOR WIFI** button.
5. A scan will take place and a list will display all access points that can be detected. Notice the **Security Type** and **Signal Level** and select an available network.
6. Enter the correct password for the chosen network (if required). When the main status page shows connected to that network, you may now use the Internet.
7. If selecting the **4G/LTE** option be sure you have purchased data, otherwise you will be unable to connect to the Nationwide Winegard Network. *
8. On the main Status page, click on the **DATA PLAN** button. To set-up an account or to purchase more data, click on the link in the **SUBSCRIPTION** field.
9. Either click on the **CREATE ACCOUNT** button or Sign-in (if you have previously created an account).
10. Fill out the Account Registration completely and then click the **SAVE** button.
11. Click on one of the available Data Plans and click the **CONTINUE** button.
12. Fill-in the payment information and click the **ORDER NOW** button. This will generate an email with an order number sent to the email on-file. The ConnecT system will be ready immediately following the Data Plan purchase.

* Each ConnecT system comes preloaded with 300 MB of data, and a Winegard SIM card. You will be able to initially connect via Winegard's 4G to set-up an account and buy more data. If you would prefer to use a different 4G/LTE network, the installed SIM card will need to be swapped for a SIM card from your network provider.

## Beds and Bunks

### ⚠ DANGER

**The sleeping accommodations in this vehicle are designed for occupancy ONLY while the vehicle is NOT in motion. All occupants in this vehicle must be seated at a designated seating position and must always wear seatbelts while this vehicle is in motion. Failure to do so can result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**BEFORE OPERATING ELECTRIC BED:**

- **Remove travel locks and recline driver and front passenger seat backs.**
- **Close all cabinet doors and remove other items from underneath the bunk that might inhibit downward travel.**
- **Ensure children and pets stay well away from underneath and from moving mechanisms and gear tracks of the bunk while it is in motion.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**XXX LBS. MAX LOAD CAPACITY FOR THIS BED**

- **Failure to comply with the load capacity could cause bed failure which can result in injury.**
- **Elevated beds can present a fall hazard which may result in injury.**
- **Do not allow adults, children, or pets to occupy drop-down beds or bunks while the lift mechanism is in operation.**
- **Due to the risk of falls, it is recommended that children ages 6 or younger do not sleep or occupy over-cab bunks.**
- **The use of bunk rails or nets is recommended whenever children occupy or sleep in an over-cab bunk.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **The powered over-cab bunk must be completely raised and secured in the travel position before driving the motorhome. Always travel with the driver and passenger seats in the fully upright (non-reclined) position.**
- **DO NOT USE THE BUNK FOR STORAGE. Using the bunk for storage may prevent the bunk from fully retracting, therefore preventing the placement of the safety pins or securement devices.**
- **NEVER LOWER OR OCCUPY OVER-CAB BEDS WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION.**

TMC motorhomes are designed with a variety of sleeping accommodations. Many floor plans feature permanent queen and king size beds, while others feature folding beds, bunk beds, twin beds, powered bunks, convertible sofa/beds, and Murphy beds that conveniently raise or stow-away for added living space when not in use.

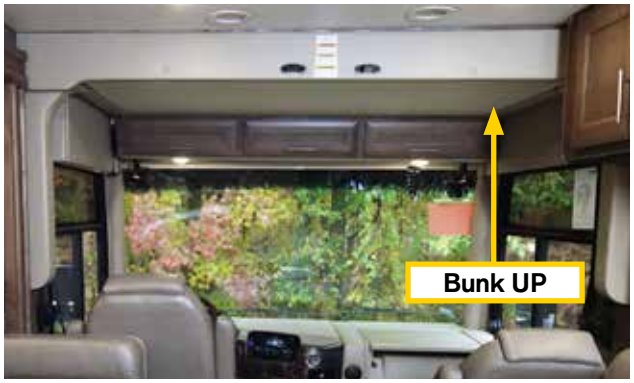
Beds are only to be used while the motorhome is stationary. While traveling, always ensure passengers remain seated and properly secured with safety belts.

Described in this section are instructions pertaining to beds, their safe use, and operation. If you have any questions regarding the beds or furniture installed in your motorhome, please contact TMC's Customer Care.

## Schwintek Powered Over-cab Bunks

Your TMC Class A motorhome may be equipped with LCI's Schwintek Over-Cab Bunk System, which utilizes a lift mechanism based on motors and gear tracks, similar to a motorized slideout system. This motorized system raises and lowers the bunk into position and may feature multiplex integrated controls.

**IMPORTANT: ENSURE POWERED OVER-CAB BUNKS ARE IN THEIR FULL LOWERED POSITION, RESTING ON THE LOWER STOPS BEFORE USE. OTHERWISE, DAMAGE TO THE GEAR TRACKS AND MOTORS COULD OCCUR.**





(Above) Powered Over-cab Bunk in the Raised position. (Below) Powered Over-cab Bunk in the lowered position.

### To lower the powered over-cab bunk:

1. Level and/or stabilize the motorhome with the on-board hydraulic leveling system or electric stabilizing jacks.
2. Turn the chassis engine OFF.
3. Ensure the Parking Brake is ENGAGED.
4. Turn ON the master battery switch.

   NOTE: If the auxiliary battery(ies) are low, it may be necessary to connect to shore power or operate the generator to ensure sufficient 12-volt power to operate the powered over-cab bunk system.
5. If your motorhome is equipped with windshield and cab side window privacy shades (powered or manual), it is best to pull down or install the shades before lowing the bunk.
6. Remove the safety pins, both left and right side (Figure 1).
7. Fully recline the driver's and passenger's seat backs (Figure 2).

Figure 1. Remove both left and right-side travel safety pins.

Figure 2. Recline both front seat backs before lowing the powered over-cab bunk.

8. On the Multiplex Slides/Awnings Menu screen, PRESS AND HOLD the operating switch to lower the over-cab bunk. Hold the switch until the bunk is completely lowered, and continue to hold the switch for a few additional seconds. This operation helps to keep the operating motors synchronized (Figure 3).
9. Locate and extend bunk ladder, then securely place ladder hooks into ladder brackets on the front rail of the bunk.

### To raise the powered over-cab bunk:

1. Remove all non-bedding items from the bunk before raising. Ensure bedding remains well away from gear tracks.
2. Raise over-cab bunk until it stops; continue to hold the control switch for 3 additional seconds.
3. Install the travel lock pins.
4. Lower the powered over-cab bunk down onto travel lock pins; continue to hold the control switch for an additional 3 seconds. This operation helps keep the motors synchronized.
5. Return the front seats backs to their full up-right position.

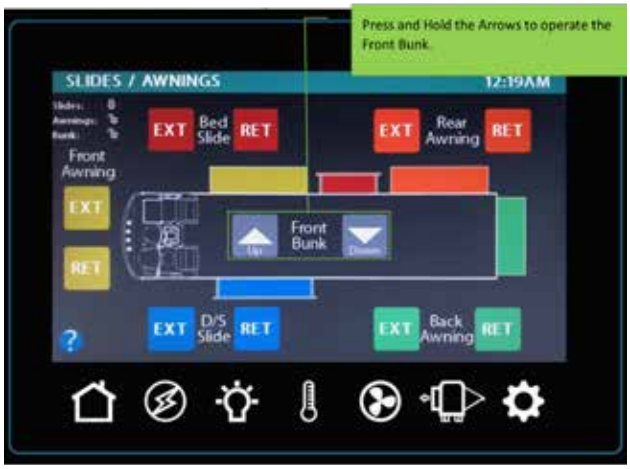



Figure 3. With multiplex systems, the powered over-cab bunk operating controls are usually located on the Slides/Awnings Menu. Some multiplex systems will also include bunk controls on a convenient wall switch.


Motorhomes may be equipped with an over-cab bunk operating switch panel similar to this illustration. Use a key to activate the control, then press and hold the rocker switch to either raise or lower the powered bunk. The key lock prevents unintended bunk operation.

*NOTES:*

- *Powered over-cab bunks are usually equipped with an ignition lock-out that prevents the operation of the bunk while the vehicle's engine is running.*
- *If your motorhome is equipped with a multiplex control system, controls for the powered over-cab bunk are incorporated into the main touchscreen panel; usually on the Slides/Awnings menu screen.*
- *If your motorhome is not equipped with a multiplex control system, operation of the powered over-cab bunk is located on a separate switch panel, which includes a safety lock-out device, preventing unintended operation of the bunk.*
- *Powered bunks operate via the 12-volt electrical system and require fully-charged auxiliary battery(ies). If the auxiliary battery(ies) are not fully charged, plug into shore power or operate the generator to ensure adequate operating power for the power bunk.*
- *Powered over-cab bunks usually consist of an operating system of motors and gear tracks similar to electric slideouts. As with slideout operation, holding the operating switch until the bunk is either fully lowered or raised helps keep the motors in-sync. Avoid stopping mid-travel; motors have a tendency of becoming unsynchronized, which causes binding and prevents proper operation.*

## Euroloft Over-Cab Bunks

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Failure to follow the operational instructions contained in this manual and the manufacturer's manual may result in death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Follow all safety instructions stated in the previous section regarding powered over-cab bed lift systems.**
- **Always make sure that the Euroloft bed lift path is clear of people, pets, and objects before and during operation. Always keep away from the slide rails when the bed is being operated.**
- **The bed lifting system must never be operated while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The over-cab bunk must never be occupied while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the bed in the down or partially down position.**
- **Do not use the powered over-cab bed for storage.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tamper with or disable any safety device of this bed lift system.**
- **Never exceed the maximum weight capacity of this bed system.**
- **Do not allow people or pets on the bed while it is being operated up or down.**
- **Do not allow children to hang on the bed rail while the bed is being operated up or down.**
- **Do not interfere with the bed lifting system while operated, either with any objects or with hands.**
- **Before starting and operating the vehicle, always make sure the bed lift system is in its highest position and travel safety pins, belts, or other securing apparatus is properly utilized.**
- **Do not allow children to operate the bed lift system without adult supervision.**
- **Never operate the bed lift system while people or pets are on top or underneath the bed.**
- **If the bed fails to raise, do not operate the vehicle with the bed in the down position. The manufacturer has provided a method of raising the bed manually using a crank (see page 82).**

Your TMC Class A motorhome may be equipped with LCI's Euroloft Over-Cab Bunk Lift system, which utilizes a motorized lift mechanism based on coiling and uncoiling very strong and secure nylon straps. This motorized system quickly raises and lowers the bunk into position and features a nearly silent operating action.

### Prior to operating the Euroloft bed lift system:

1. The vehicle must be parked, secured, and stabilized before starting the bed lift operations.
2. Be sure children and pets are well away from moving parts of the bed lift system. NOTE: The bed descends rather rapidly, so ensure no-one is underneath the bed prior to operation.
3. Clear away any potential obstructions from underneath the bed before operating.
4. ALWAYS REMEMBER to recline the front driver and front passenger seat backs before lowering the bed system.


EuroLoft over-cab bunk in the up or stowed position (above). EuroLoft bunk in the lowered position (below).


## To lower the Euroloft over-cab bunk:

1. If installed, remove safety belts travel pins or other securement devices.
2. The motor of the bed lift system operates on 12-volts DC. Turn ON the Master Battery Switch.
3. Locate the Euroloft control panel and insert the key in the safety switch; turn the key to the ON or UNLOCK position.


4. PRESS and HOLD the arrow-shaped DOWN Position switch. A green LED light on the control panel will turn ON in the direction of bed is moving. The bed will stop automatically when it reaches the pre-set stop position.


5. Release the DOWN button when the bed stops moving.
6. Turn the safety key to the OFF or LOCK position.
7. Locate the telescoping bunk ladder. Usually stowed in a rear bedroom closet.
8. Extend the ladder (see instructions on page 86).
9. Insert the ladder hooks into the front rail brackets.

Telescoping Bunk Ladder, shown stowed and ready for use.

*NOTE: The bed will stop moving when the UP or DOWN switches are released. Be sure to fully lower the bed for use and fully raise the bed to stow before travel.*

### To raise the Euroloft over-cab bunk:

1. Ensure all items (pillows, clothing, travel cases, children, and pets) are removed from the over-cab bunk. Blankets can remain, as long as they do not become entangled in the bed lift mechanism.
2. Remove and stow the telescoping ladder.
3. While ensuring children and pets stay away from moving parts. Turn the keyed safety switch to the ON or UNLOCK position.
4. PRESS and HOLD the UP arrow switch. A green LED will light in the upward direction. Continue to hold the UP switch until the bed is in its fully upward and in its stowed position.
5. Release the UP switch and turn OFF or LOCK the keyed safety switch.
6. Attach any installed securement devices (belts or pins) in preparation for travel.
7. Return the front driver's and front passenger's seat backs to their upright position.

### Manual override:

If the electric lift mechanism fails to operate, first check:

- Is the Master Battery in the ON position?
- Is the safety key inserted and in the ON or UNLOCKED position?
- Is the auxiliary battery fully charged? If not, connect to shore power or operate the generator to ensure full 12-volt system power.
- Is there a fuse blown in the electrical panel?

If after checking these electrical-related items and you still cannot operate the lift system, there is a provision to raise and lower the bed manually.

1. Locate and remove the access panel located toward the left rear and underside of the bed (Fig 1).
2. Locate the crank motor socket, along the lower portion of the drive motor (Fig 2).
3. Insert the supplied crank into the motor socket (Fig.3).
4. Turn the crank CLOCKWISE to raise the bed.
5. Turn the crank COUNTER-CLOCKWISE to lower the bed.
6. Have the bed lift serviced by an OEM-authorized dealer or service center as soon as possible. Do not operate the bed lift on a continued basis until service is complete. If not, the bed lift mechanism could become further damaged.

Figure 1. Motor Access Panel.

Figure 2. Motor Drive Socket.

Figure 3. Insert Crank. Turn clockwise to raise, counter-clockwise to lower the bed.

### Maintenance:

The Euroloft bed lift system has been designed to require very little maintenance. To ensure a long operational life of the system, follow these procedures:

- When the bed is raised, visually inspect the slide rail assemblies. Check for excess buildup of dirt or other foreign material. Remove any debris that may be present.
- If the system squeaks or makes any unusual noises, blow out any debris from the drive shaft and apply a dry lubricant to prevent and/or stop squeaking.

## Electric Bed Lift Systems: Garage Area

### ⚠ WARNING

**BEDS ARE NOT TO BE OCCUPIED DURING TRAVEL**

- **The sleeping accommodations in this vehicle are designed for occupancy only while the vehicle is NOT in motion.**
- **All occupants in this vehicle must be seated at a designated seating position and must always wear seatbelts while this vehicle is in motion. Failure to do so can result in death or severe injury.**
- **Ensure there are no fuel, fuel containers, or other flammable liquids or materials in the garage area if it is to be used as a sleeping area. Breathing fumes is harmful and fumes present a fire hazard.**
- **Before operating any motorized bed system, ensure children and pets are well away from moving mechanisms.**
- **Stay clear of moving parts, which can pinch, crush, or cut.**
- **Do not allow children to ride or play on beds when beds are in motion.**
- **Do not raise beds when occupied with adults, children, or pets.**
- **Do not use raised bed as a storage area.**
- **Elevated beds present a fall hazard, which may result in injury. Use of safety nets is recommended for children using elevated beds.**
- **When the bed is in the raised position, always use safety lock pins to prevent beds from unintended lowering.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**BEFORE OPERATING ELECTRIC BED:**

- **Remove safety lock pins before attempting to lower bed.**
- **Lower bed completely before use.**
- **Drop-down beds have weight limits; never exceed the weight limit of the power drop-down bunk. Failure to comply with load capacity limits could cause bed failure, which could result in injury.**
- **The rear garage powered bed must be stowed and properly secured in the UP or raised position prior to and during travel.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**XXX LBS. MAX LOAD CAPACITY FOR THIS BED**

- **Failure to comply with the load capacity could cause bed failure which can result in injury.**
- **Elevated beds can present a fall hazard which may result in injury.**
- **Do not allow adults, children, or pets on drop-down beds or bunks while the lift mechanism is in operation.**
- **BEDS ARE NOT TO BE OCCUPIED DURING TRAVEL.**

Select TMC motorhome models may be equipped with electric drop-down beds located in a rearward garage area. Do not exceed weight ratings for drop-down beds or bunks.

When equipped, drop-down beds provide this area with a convenient multi-purpose use; storage space for travel and sleeping accommodations when parked.

In addition, Class A Outlaw models feature powered over-cab drop-down bunks and Class C Outlaw models have a permanent over-cab bunk area.

The typical load rating of the bed is 500 pounds in the stationary (lowered) position, however, follow all weight restriction labels installed on or near bed lifts.

*NOTE: All drop-down beds have a maximum weight rating. Never overload the bed. The garage bed lift system is a chain-driven two trolley mechanism operated by a 12-volt DC motor.*

### Operating precautions:

- **ALWAYS** raise the bed(s) to the full up position before travel to avoid damage to the bed lift system.
- **ALWAYS** make sure the safety lock pins are securely fastened to all four corners of the bed platform before traveling.
- **ALWAYS** make sure that the areas above, below, and adjacent to the bed(s) are free from obstructions before operating the bed.
- **ALWAYS** check before operating bed to ensure that there is nothing interfering with the travel of the chain mechanism inside the c-channel.
- **ALWAYS** use care when loading cargo or vehicles in the garage area to avoid damage to the bed mechanism.

- **ALWAYS** properly secure loads in the garage area to avoid damage to the bed mechanism from shifting or falling loads.
- **NEVER** operate the bed with any items other than bedding on the bed platform.
- **NEVER** travel with any items other than bedding on the bed. Loose items can become projectiles.
- **NEVER** operate the bed with people or pets are on the bed platform.
- **NEVER** hang items from the bed frame or hang more than 20 pounds of weight on the cross-connecting shaft.

### To lower the garage drop-down bed:

1. Ensure children, pets, and obstacles are well clear of the path of the moving bed.
2. Turn ON the master battery switch, or plug into shore power, or operate the generator.
3. Locate the bed operating switch. In some installations the bed operating control may be integrated within the multiplex touchpad controller. Other installations, the switch is located on a separate bed-lift switch panel.
4. Remove travel lock pins (4). To facilitate pin removal, slightly raise the bed, which releases tension from the pins.
5. Lower the bed to its sleeping position.

### To raise the garage drop-down bed:

1. Ensure children, pets, and obstacles are well clear of the path of the moving bed.
2. Locate the bed operating switch. In some installations the bed operating control may be integrated within the multiplex touchpad controller. Other installations, the switch is located on a separate bed-lift switch panel.
3. Activate the switch to raise the bed.
4. Insert safety lock pins, usually one in each corner of the bed lift mechanism.

*NOTE: Powered bunks operate via the 12-volt electrical system and require fully-charged auxiliary battery(ies). If the auxiliary battery(ies) are not fully charged, plug into shore power or operate the generator to ensure adequate operating power for the power bunk.*

Drop-down bunk available in Class A (above) and Class C (below).

Typical safety lock pin


Typical Bed-lift switch panel. Styles may vary.

Class A Outlaw garage with optional sofa seating, which converts to a bed, and 3-Season patio doors.

## SkyBunk® (if equipped)

Select TMC motorhomes models are equipped with a SkyBunk, which is a permanent bed/storage area, typically installed over a toy-hauler garage and accessed by a ladder or stairway. There are weight restrictions for this elevated bed and lounging area. Weight restrictions will be posted on a safety label prominently affixed near the bunk access or access device.

SkyBunk installed in Class A Outlaw.

## Class C Cab-over Bunks

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Risk of injury due to falls exist with all raised beds, bunks, and ladder use.**

- **Never occupy a cab-over bunk when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Never exceed weight restrictions of a cab-over bunk area.**
- **Always use an appropriate ladder to access the bunk area.**
- **Use safety netting when children occupy cab-over bunk areas.**

Most Class C models include a roomy bunk area above the cab. When used safely, the cab-over bunk provides a convenient and out-of-the-way sleeping and lounging area. Over-cab bunks have weight limitations, which are posted on a safety label prominently affixed near the bunk access.

Always follow safe practices when using cab-over bunk areas, especially when occupied by children.

## Bed Safety Systems (optional or owner supplied)

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Ensure that safety nets or bed rails do not interfere with an emergency evacuation of the motorhome.**

Bed safety systems are not typically provided by TMC, however they may be standard or optional equipment for your brand and floor plan. You, the motorhome owner, should determine if a bed rail or safety net system is necessary and based on your intended uses, the age of the occupants, and their risk of injury. There are numerous bed safety system designs available. Inquire with your dealer about suitable bed safety systems and options. Your dealer should be able to assist you.

When installing a bed safety system, follow the manufacturer's installation instructions carefully, ensuring anchors are securely affixed to structural components. Take in to account the size and height of the mattress (either originally installed or a replacement) so that the safety system is the appropriate height above the top of the mattress. Make sure the bed safety system allows for rapid occupant egress in the event of an emergency.

### Tips for safe use:

- Please use sound judgment when allowing children to sleep in any style of elevated bed. Generally, it is not

Typical over-cab bunk safety net. Optional or dealer-installed.

advisable for children to sleep or occupy an elevated bed or bed loft area without adequate fall protection.

- Discuss proper usage of any elevated bed/electric bed lift system with your children and make sure they are supervised if playing in the bedroom/sleeping area of the motorhome with elevated beds. Do not allow horseplay on or under the elevated beds and do not hang items such as hooks, belts, jump ropes, or towels from any part of an elevated bed.
- Always follow the weight restrictions posted on the warning label near elevated beds.
- Do not allow children to operate powered bed lift systems (if equipped). Lowering and raising of powered beds should only be done by an adult.
- No person or pet should be on powered beds when being lowered or raised.

If you have any questions about elevated beds, powered bed lift systems, or bed safety systems, please contact TMC Customer Care.

## Telescoping Bunk Access Ladders

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Only use ladder for its intended purpose as an aid to access over-cab bunks or other raised sleeping areas. Observe all weight restrictions of the telescoping ladder and ensure rungs are locked and secure before use.**

**Before climbing the ladder, ensure ladder clips are fully engaged into the ladder securing brackets located on the face of the bunk. Improper use and abuse of the ladder could lead to severe injuries.**

Your Class A or Class C motorhome may be equipped with a telescoping ladder that is designed specifically to be used to access over-cab or other elevated bunk areas. The ladder easily expands for use and collapses for compact storage. See page 81.

Ladders are supplied in a variety of lengths and rungs, appropriate for use in your specific motorhome's application.

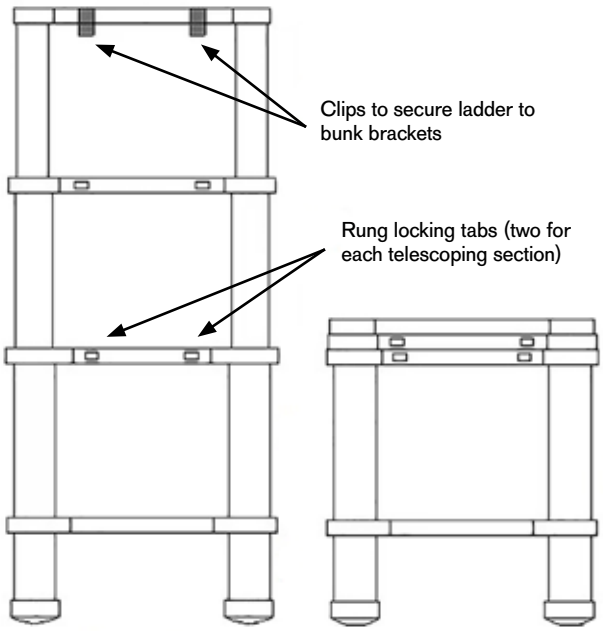
### Expanding the ladder:

1. While holding the collapsed ladder in an upright position and ensuring your balance, place one foot on the lower rung.
2. Grasp the upper rung and pull upward until the ladder is fully extended.
3. Ensure the locking tabs on each rung fully engage.
4. Engage the clips located on the top rung into the ladder brackets located on the face of the bunk.
5. Carefully climb the ladder to gain access to the bunk area.

### Collapsing the ladder:

1. Lift the ladder, disengaging it from the securing brackets located on the face of the bunk.
2. Starting with the top rung, disengage the locking tabs by sliding the tab towards the center of the rung. When you hear a clicking sound, the tab will stay in an unlocked position. Repeat for the tab on the other side of the rung.
3. With the rung tabs unlocked, collapse the ladder tubes into the next lower section.
4. Repeat until all ladder sections are collapsed.
5. Stow the ladder.

To Unlock: slide tabs towards the center of the rung. When a 'click' is heard, tab will lock OPEN, allowing section to collapse.



## Theater Seating (optional)

### ⚠ WARNING

- **All occupants in this vehicle must be seated at a designated seating position and must always wear seatbelts while this vehicle is in motion.**
- **All swivel and/or reclining seats must be returned to their upright and locked position while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Seatbelts are designed for single occupancy. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.**

**Failure to do so can result in death or severe injury.**

Many TMC Class A and Class C motorhomes offer optional two-position theater seating. Theater seating provides either up-right or reclined seating for comfortable relaxing inside your TMC motorhome. Select models offer powered reclining for additional convenience and comfort.

Theater seating includes seatbelts for passenger safety while traveling, cup holders and a storage bin for stowing television and other entertainment remote controls or devices.

*NOTE: When optioned, theater seating usually replaces a standard jack-knife or tri-fold sofa, therefore available sleeping and passenger seat belt positions are reduced.*

Typical Theater Seating. Style and upholstery are dependent upon floor plan and interior decor options.

# Sofa Bed Conversions

## ⚠ CAUTION

**Sofa beds contain hinged panels and brackets which present pinch points. Keep fingers and other body parts away from hinged panels and brackets.**

## Jack-knife Sofa

### To convert a jack-knife sofa into a bed:

1. If the sofa is installed along a slideout wall, extend the slideout.
2. Lift the front edge of the bottom cushion to approximately 45 degrees and pull towards you (Figure 1).
3. With the pulling motion, the back of the sofa should begin to recline. Push the back down while continuing to pull the bottom towards you (Figure 2).
4. When the back cushion is horizontal, lower the bottom cushion to lay flat (Figure 3).

### To return the bed to a sofa:

1. Lift the leading edge of the bottom cushion to approximately 45 degrees (Figure 4).

Jack-Knife Sofa Bed

2. Push the leading edge of the bottom cushion in a downward and backward direction. This will lift the back cushion. Pull the back towards you while continuing to push the bottom cushion downward and backward (Figure 5).
3. When the back cushion is in its up-right position, lower the bottom cushion to its seating position (Figure 6).

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

Figure 5

Figure 6

*NOTE: Sofas are usually fitted with safety belts, which may fall into the sofa base during bed conversion. When converting the bed back to a sofa, be sure to feed the safety belts through the space between the bottom cushion and back panel so that the safety belts are available for passenger use.*

## L-Shape Sofa

### Expanding the L-shape sofa's seating:

1. If the sofa is installed along a slideout wall, extend the slideout to ensure adequate floorspace for the sofa extension and bed (Figure 1).
2. Release the catch-lever located on the outside arm of the sofa (Figure 2).
3. Pull the L-Shape seat to its full extension (Figure 3).
4. Grasp the pull strap located along the front edge of the seat cushion and pull up AND outward. Then lower the seat cushion in its extended and horizontal position (Figure 4).
5. Flip the back panel to its vertical position (Figure 5).
6. Place the back cushion against the back panel (Figure 6).

L-Shape Sofa

### Returning the sofa to its stowed position:

1. Remove the back cushion.
2. Lower the back panel.
3. Lift up the front-edge of the bottom cushion and push back and lower it into the seat frame.
4. Slide the seat to its stowed position, ensuring that the catch-lever mechanism engages.

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

Figure 5

Figure 6

*NOTE: Sofas are usually fitted with safety belts, which may fall into the sofa base during bed conversion. When converting the bed back to a sofa, be sure to feed the safety belts through the space between the bottom cushion and back panel so that the safety belts are available for passenger use.*

### Converting the L-shape sofa to a bed:

The sofa can be converted to a bed with the L-Shape seat expanded or contracted.

1. Remove the back two cushions and place them to the side (Figure 7).
2. Grasp the bottom of the seat cushion, lift up AND pull towards you. With this motion, the back panel should begin to rotate and move in a downward motion (Figure 8).
3. Move your hands to the top of the cushion and continue to push it downward until it is in a horizontal position (Figures 9 and 10).
4. Place the two back cushions on the horizontal back panel. This completes the bed conversion (Figures 11 and 12).

### To return the bed to a sofa:

1. Lift the leading edge of the bottom cushion to approximately 45 degrees.
2. Push the leading edge of the bottom cushion in a downward and forward direction. This will also lift the back panel. Grasp the top of the back panel and pull towards you while continuing to push the bottom cushion downward and into the sofa base.
3. When the back panel is in its vertical position, lower the bottom cushion to its horizontal seating position.
4. Place the two back cushions along the back panel, in their up-right seating position.

Figure 7

Figure 8

Figure 9

Figure 10

Figure 11

Figure 12

*NOTE: Sofas are usually fitted with safety belts, which may fall into the sofa base during bed conversion. When converting the bed back to a sofa, be sure to feed the safety belts through the space between the bottom cushion and back panel so that the safety belts are available for passenger use.*

## Tri-Fold Sofa

### To convert a Tri-fold sofa into a bed:

1. If the sofa is installed along a slideout wall, extend the slideout to ensure adequate floorspace for the bed.
2. Remove the back cushions and set aside (Figure 1).
3. Grasp and lift the front edge of the bottom cushion (Figure 2) and rotate to approximately 90 degrees (Figure 3).
4. While holding the seat in position, flip and lock both folding legs (Figure 4).
5. With a firm grasp of the bottom of the sofa, lift and pull towards you (Figure 5).
6. Continue to lift and pull out the seat cushion panel until the seat panel and center panel are fully extended and lower to the floor (Figure 6).
7. Grasp the back panel and lower to its horizontal position (Figures 7 and 8).
8. Place the back cushions against the outside wall (Figure 9).

Tri-fold Sofa Bed

### To return the Tri-fold bed to a sofa:

1. Rotate the back panel to its vertical position.
2. Lift the outside edge of the seat panel upward while folding the middle panel into its stowed position.
3. Fold the flip-out legs to their stowed position along the bottom of the seat panel.
4. Lower the seat panel to its seating position.
5. Return the back cushions to their seating position.

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

Figure 5

Figure 6

Figure 7

Figure 8

Figure 9

## Murphy Beds

Several TMC motorhome floor plans are equipped with space-saving Murphy beds. These beds simply fold-down from their up-right and stowed position for comfortable bed-time use. When more floor space is needed or when prepping the motorhome for departure, Murphy beds are easily returned to their up-right and stowed position.

### Manual Murphy Bed, lowering the bed:

1. Remove back cushions and place to the side (Fig. 1).
2. Pull up and raise the foot bar, ensuring it locks into its fully extended position (Fig. 2).
3. Pull down on the release latch located along the upper right corner of the bed mechanism (Fig. 3).
4. Carefully rotate and lower the bed to its horizontal position (Figures 4 and 5).
5. Be sure the foot bar is in its fully vertical and locked position when the bed is in its fully horizontal position.

Manual Murphy Bed

### Raising the bed:

1. Lift the outer edge of the bed to a near vertical position.
2. Rotate the foot bar down and towards the bottom of the bed.
3. Continue to push and rotate the bottom of the bed to its full up-right position, ensuring the latch located along the right-side and upper edge engages, securing the bed.
4. Replace the back cushions.

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

Figure 5

Figure 6

## Powered Murphy Bed, lowering the bed:

1. Remove the back cushions and place to the side (Fig 1).
2. Locate the power switch. Turning the key to the right (clockwise) unlocks the control pad (Fig. 2).
3. Press and hold the DOWN switch and lower the bed to approximately 45 degrees (Fig 3).
4. Grasp the folded foot bar and rotate approximately 270 degrees (Fig 4).
5. Pull the locking pin to release the lower portion of the foot bar and rotate to its extended position.

   Be sure the lock mechanism secures the lower foot bar in the lowered position (Fig 5).
6. Press and hold the DOWN switch until the bed is in its full horizontal position.

   Be sure the foot bar remains in its fully vertical position (Fig 6).

Figure 1


Figure 2, 3

Figure 4

Figure 5

Figure 6

Powered Murphy Bed; stowed (above) and lowered position (below)

## Raising the bed:

1. Press and hold the UP switch and raise the bed to approximately 45 degrees.
2. Pull the locking mechanism to release the lower foot bar and rotate to its folded position.
3. Rotate the folded foot bar to its stowed position, on top of the bed mattress (Fig 9).
4. Continue to press and hold the UP switch until the bed is fully vertical.
5. Turn the switch key to the left (counter-clockwise) to secure the control pad.
6. Replace the back cushions.

Figure 9

## Rear Bed with Cargo Storage Conversion

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with a rear door that allows access to a large interior cargo area when the bed is secured in an upright position. Always follow safety warnings regarding suitable cargo types, load weight, and cargo securing when using this space for cargo storage and transportation (see page 23, page 48, and page 66).

### To lift and stow the bed:

1. Remove bedding, pillows, and other items from the bed and mattress and close the bedroom window. Items left on the bed may hinder the latching of the bed in its upright position (Fig. 1).

2. From the inside, firmly grasp the bed frame along the front and side opposite the outside edge and lift upwards (Fig. 2).

   NOTE: The outside edge of the bed frame is hinged and affixed to the motorhome. Also, a gas-strut is affixed to the rear of the bed frame, which aids in the lifting of the bed.

3. Continue to lift the bed to its vertical position. It may be necessary to tuck the edges of the mattress to clear corner trim and the latch bracket (Fig. 3).

4. While steading the bed in its upright position, click the securing pin into the latch bracket (Fig. 4).

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

### To lower the bed:

1. Remove all items and cargo from this storage area.

2. While facing the bed frame, grasp and steady the bed with your right hand, while releasing the latch pin with your left.

3. Gently lower the bed to its horizontal position, being careful to step towards the front of the motorhome to avoid being pinched between the bed frame and the interior wall.

4. Once the bed is completely lowered, bedding and pillows can be placed on the bed mattress.

## Dinette Bed Conversions

### ⚠ CAUTION

**To avoid injuries, ensure tabletop is secured by its locking mechanism when it is in the up-right (dinette table) position.**

Most dinette seating areas are convertible to a sleeping berth. The tabletop is lowered from its normal position and becomes part of the bed foundation. Some tabletops are attached to brackets (Dream Dinette), which allows the tabletop to be easily lowered to the bed position, while other dinette designs require the removal of tabletop from support pedestal tubes, and manually placed into the lowered position.

### Standard dinette bed conversion:

1. Remove the dinette seat and back cushions and set aside.
2. Lift the tabletop from its support pedestal(s).
3. Remove the support pedestal(s) from the floor bracket(s).
4. Place the tabletop between the dinette seats, ensuring the table edges are engaged in the seat channel.
5. Place the seat and back cushions on top and across the lowered table and dinette seats.

Typical Dream Dinette

### Dream Dinette bed conversion:

1. Remove both back cushions (Figure 1).
2. From underneath the tabletop, rotate the locking lever approximately 180 degrees to its unlocked position (Figure 2).
3. Pressing equally and down on both long edges of the tabletop (Figure 3), lower the tabletop to its lowest position (Figure 4).
4. Place the seat and back cushions on top and across the lowered tabletop (Figure 5).

When returning the bed to the dinette configuration, be certain to lock the tabletop in the up-right position, with the lock-lever (Dream Dinette), or ensure the tabletop is securely fastened to the pedestal tube(s) and the pedestal tube(s) are secured into their floor bracket(s).

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

Figure 4

Figure 5

*NOTE: Dinette seating areas are usually fitted with safety belts. When converting the dinette back to normal seating, be sure safety belts are available for passenger use.*

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 10: Rapid Camp+® Multiplex Control Systems

## Introduction

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with Rapid Camp+® multiplex wiring systems. A multiplex system uses low-voltage, digital signals to control the electrical and electro-mechanical devices within your motorhome via an intuitive, user-friendly touchscreen control panel. Control functions vary from motorhome to motorhome, depending upon the standard and optional equipment available. However, in its typical configuration, a multiplex system will allow the user to monitor and operate these features from the main touchscreen panel:

- Lighting and fan controls
- Climate (HVAC) controls
- Holding tank and LP level monitoring
- Water heater, water pump, and heat pads on/off
- Electrical system monitoring; both AC and DC
- Battery energy monitoring
- Inverter settings and controls
- Generator on/off
- AGS (Automatic Generator Start) settings and controls
- PCS (Power Control System) settings and controls
- Slideout and awning control
- Shore Power Fault Indicator
- Solar Charging System
- Remote smartphone or tablet control via downloadable app


Typical multiplex main control panel. Features vary depending upon model and floor plan.

TMC installs multiplex systems supplied by two major vendors; Firefly Integrations and BMPro. Class A Diesel, most Class A Gas, Super C and select Class C models are equipped with versions of Firefly multiplex systems. While select Class A and C models receive multiplex systems supplied by BMPro.

*http://www.fireflyintegrations.com*

*https://teambmpro.com*

Both manufacturers offer product manuals, helpful How-to guides, and videos from their websites. If you have questions about your multiplex system, a few moments visiting these sites may give you the answer you need. Both manufacturers also provide technical support services, usually accessible by email, for more in depth help.

Although each motorhome model and floor plan will have its unique system design and features, in its standard form, the multiplex wiring system consists of:

- Centrally located multi-function touchscreen control panel
- Power management module (PPM)
- Individual wireless room switch panels

Careful attention has been designed into the system to make operation simple and user friendly. On the main touchscreen panel, the function of each control button is clearly displayed, appropriately sized, and logically placed. Conveniently located throughout the motorhome are individual wireless switch panels. Each control button on the wireless switch panels is evenly backlit by LED illumination to provide feedback to the operator of the status of each function.

*NOTE: A multiplex wiring system is defined as an RV-C (a standardized communications protocol) network consisting of a main control panel with one or more remote switch panels. When a switch (or control function icon) is pressed, a signal is sent to a controller, which sends 12-volt power to a device to activate it. The RV-C network communicates with motorhome components and automates their function.*

## Touchscreen Control Panels

There are several styles of touchscreen panels found in TMC motorhomes. Features found on touchscreen panels depend upon the features of a particular motorhome brand and/or floor plan. Although styling and features vary, all touchscreen panels are designed to be intuitive and easy to use.

Illustrated here are examples of typical touchscreen panels installed on TMC motorhomes. The user-interface may consist of an array of soft switches arranged across the bottom or around the perimeter of the panel, that act as menu access to control screens of the system. The individual menu screens provide a wealth of system controls and monitoring.

*NOTE: Some touchscreen panels are activated by pressing a function icon along the parameter of the panel, while others are activated by simply touching anywhere on the central area of the panel. Others yet, may have an ON/OFF switch located on the panel's parameter.*



Typical touchscreen panels; Firefly (above) and BMPro (below). Features vary depending upon motorhome model and floor plan.

## Switch Panels

All Firefly multiplex systems installed on TMC motorhomes use SSP17 series wireless switch panels. Wireless switch panels are conveniently located throughout the motorhome to remotely control many of the functions found on the main touchscreen panel. Control functions vary from switch panel to switch panel. Some may control room lights and fans, while others may control awnings, water heaters, generators, bed lifts, or bed slides.

On the face of each switch panel are control icons that represent the function of the switch. Each control icon has a LED backlight to indicate whether the function is on or off. Depending on the control function, the switches may be momentary (press once for ON, press again for OFF), while other functions may require the user to press-and-hold for the function to operate correctly. Lights that are dimmable will have Up/Down arrows next to the icon. Press and hold these buttons to ramp the brightness up and down. Each time a button is pressed, the green operational LED will illuminate to indicate that the command has been sent to the system's controller.

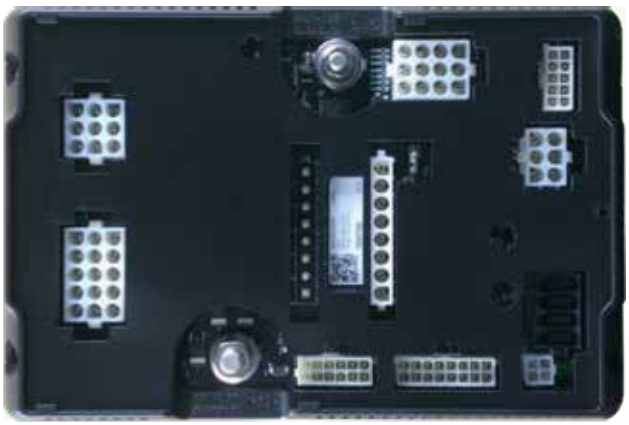
The switch panels are easily removed from their mounting cradle, and because they are wireless, they can function as a remote control for the features indicated on the panel front plate. The panels are powered by a single coin-cell battery (#2032). If, when pressing a switch panel button, the green LED does not illuminate, the battery will need to be replaced (see note).


Typical multiplex wireless switch panel. Battery compartment access (below).

You can check battery status for all wireless switch panels by clicking on the settings button on the multiplex main touchscreen panel, then navigating to the Wireless Switches screen.

*NOTE: To access the battery, pry the switch from the wall mounting cradle to expose the battery compartment on the rear of the switch and replace the #2032 coin-cell battery.*

*See page 110 for BMPro remote switch information.*



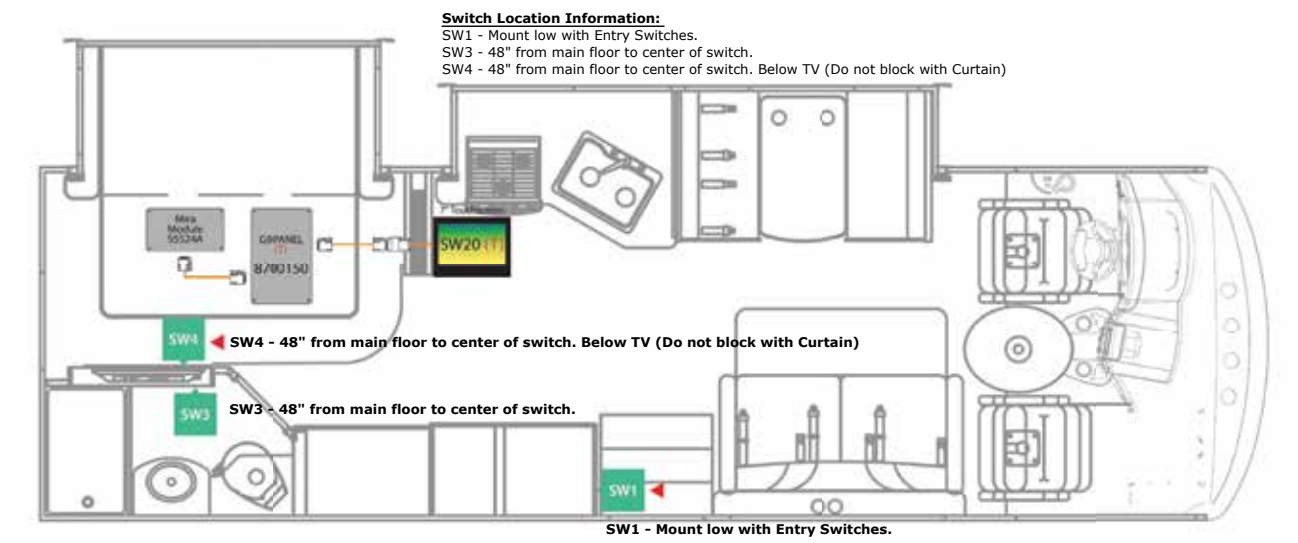
Firefly Integrations system control board

## Main Electrical Control Boards

A multiplex wiring control system will include a main electrical panel. Some systems refer this panel as the master node or some other terminology. The main electrical panel is the power distribution center for the motorhome. The panel receives signals sent from the main touchscreen and remote switch panels and performs the actions that have been requested by activating and deactivating the required circuits.

The main panel will include low-voltage control connections to the individual electrical circuits that are controlled by the system. The main panel is then remotely connected to the user interface, or main touchscreen panel, where the user makes device control selections. In some multiplex systems, the connection from the main electrical panel to the user's touchscreen is by Bluetooth paring, but it could also be a wired connection.


BMPro MasterNode main system control board




Wiring illustration (below) of a typical multiplex system; consisting of main touchscreen control panel, wireless room switches, and electrical power control panels and modules.

## Basic Multiplex Operation

### *NOTICE*

**Multiplex system manufacturers offer regular software and system updates, usually through an on-line link accessed through a WiFi connection.**

**Contact TMC's Customer Care or refer to your multiplex system manufacturer's instruction manual for information pertaining to multiplex system updates.**

### *NOTICE*

**During very cold or very hot weather conditions, the image on touchscreen control panels (radio, multiplex, and other liquid crystal display (LCD) panels) may appear unclear or react slowly. Once the interior temperature of the motorhome stabilizes, normal LCD panel display and operations will resume.**

In this section are highlights of the multiplex systems currently installed in TMC Class A and Class C motorhomes. Multiplex systems, devices, and features depend upon brand and floor plan standards and options available.

Due to the variety of multiplex systems installed by TMC, it is not possible to include operational instructions in this manual. For detailed multiplex system instructions, please refer to the manufacturer's instructional manuals and other electrical systems information available in your owner's packet, the multiplex manufacturer's website, or through your TMC Owners Resource on-line document service. There, you will find documents and instructional videos covering important operational and safety information pertaining to the multiplex system installed in your motorhome.

*https://www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/*

*NOTE: Some multiplex functions have ignition lockouts or other safety-related pre-conditions that prevent operation until it is safe to operate the function. If a function is locked out, a screen message will either indicate a problem exists or provide a reminder to perform a safety check before proceeding with control operations.*

Depending on the model and floor plan of your motorhome, it may be supplied with a multiplex control system sourced from a variety of manufacturers. However, regardless of the manufacturer, every multiplex system is designed to be intuitive to operate. Basic operation involves these steps:

1. Ensure DC power is ON to the motorhome; either from the auxiliary battery(ies) (by turning ON the master battery switch), or through a 120-volts AC source (shore power or generator, which provides DC to the motorhome via the converter or inverter).
2. With a power source activated, locate the main touchscreen panel. Some touchscreen panels will automatically 'turn on' or 'light up' when power is present, while other panels may require the user to press a button on the panel or touch the central display.
3. From the menu selections, navigate to the feature you want to control. Some panels will have feature icons along one edge of the panel, while other systems will have feature icons displayed on the panel screen.
4. With the feature menu selected, simply operate the control for the desired effect. For example, turn on or off the lights, raise or lower the temperature, turn on or turn off the generator, operate slideouts, or operate awnings.
5. Return to the main menu by either pressing the HOME icon, or on some touchscreen panels, press a return arrow.

## Remote Control

The multiplex system installed in your motorhome allows for remote control via a smartphone or tablet app. Some systems allow for remote control via a Bluetooth pairing, while other systems may connect remotely via a WiFi signal. It is highly recommended that owners take advantage of this useful feature, for it gives the user operational control of the motorhome's features in the palm of the user's hand.

These and other system details are described in the manufacturers owner's manuals available through your Owners Resource on-line account. Multiplex system how-to videos are also available on TMC's YouTube site and describe remote control features:

*www.youtube.com/user/ThorMotorCoach*

## Firefly Screen Navigation

For model year 2024, select TMC Class A and Class C motorhomes equipped with Firefly Integrations multiplex systems may be supplied with one of two versions of touchscreen control panels. Touchscreens, such as the one illustrated below, feature main menu icon selections along the left side or lower edge of the screen. On page 102 is an illustration of the second style of touchscreen.

Both touchscreen version allows for full multiplex system control by simply touching screen icons and selecting features.

Tap any icon from the navigation bar (left or bottom edge of the screen) to select the desired menu page. The currently selected page will always be listed in the top corner of the screen. Tap the HOME icon to return to the main screen.


1. **HOME:** Menu shows Master lighting control, TV Lift (if equipped), Fusion radio controls, Temperature settings (Heat and A/C), Holding tank monitors, Water pump and Water Heater controls, Battery Monitor, Solar charging menu access, Incoming AC and other electrical monitoring.

2. **LIGHTS:** Menu controls lighting for the entire motorhome; light circuits on, off, or dimmed. Any lighting circuit setting made on the Lights Menu are linked to and turned ON or OFF by the HOME Menu Light Master Switch.

3. **ELECTRICAL:** Menu displays incoming power (50A or 30A), of each power leg (voltage and current). Menu also contains generator Start/Stop controls and access to AGS and inverter settings.

4. **CLIMATE CONTROL:** Furnace and Air Conditioner(s) temperature settings.

5. **SLIDEOUTS AND AWNINGS:** Controls extending and retracting of slideouts and awnings. Gives warning if motorhome is not ready for slideout operation (parking brake, transmission, and other lockout features).

6. **FANS:** Control of kitchen, bath, and other ceiling mounted fans (covers up/down; speed).

7. **SETTINGS:** To reset the Touchscreen Panel (clock, F°/C°, Mobile App, network diagnostics, switch panel batteries, and more).

## Firefly Screen Navigation

Tap any icon from the Home Screen, to select the desired Sub-Menu. The main battery switch must be ON to power and operate the multiplex touchscreen controller.


1. **HOME:** The Home Menu Screen is the main access area for all the multiplex system sub-menus. It also displays the front and rear air conditioner temperature settings, a clock, date, auxiliary battery condition, a shore power fault warning and access to a system search function.

2. **LIGHTING:** Menu controls lighting for the entire motorhome; light circuits on, off, or dimmed. Any lighting circuit setting made on the Lights Menu are linked to and turned ON or OFF by the Light Master Switch.

3. **ELECTRIC:** Menu displays auxiliary and chassis battery condition, Generator controls (prime, start, stop), AGS controls and settings, and Solar Charge Controller settings.

4. **CLIMATE:** Menu allows control of furnace and air conditioner (front and rear) temperature settings.

5. **FANS:** Menu allows control of kitchen, bath, and other ceiling mounted fans and covers (fan speed, covers up/down).

6. **COACH:** Menu allows control of slideouts and awnings. Also allows monitoring access to wireless switches installed within the motorhome. Gives warning if motorhome is not ready for slideout operation (parking brake, transmission, and other lockout features).

7. **TANKS:** Menu allows monitoring of water storage tank levels (fresh, gray, black), LP tank levels, water pump ON/OFF, and water heater ON/OFF.

8. **DIAGNOSTICS:** Menu and sub-menus allows the monitoring of all electrical circuits and indicates electrical faults.

9. **SETTINGS:** Menu and sub-menus allow for customization of display screens, connection to the multiplex mobile app, and other system features.

## Firefly Phone App

Your Firefly Multiplex System can be remotely controlled via a smartphone app. The system uses either an Eclipse or Mira Vegatouch wireless interface module. These modules easily connect to any Android or iOS device to give total control to many electrical, electronic, and mechanical systems installed in your motorhome. All is need is to download the Eclipse or Mira Mobile App to your phone, then pair your phone to the interface module.

**Vegatouch Mira:** The Mira interface allows remote control of motorhome functions from roughly a 90-foot radius of the motorhome.

**Vegatouch Eclipse:** The Eclipse interface allows the same 90-foot radius control as the Mira, but also includes the option to access control functions from an internet connection, therefore remote control can be accomplished virtually from anywhere.

*NOTE: If your Firefly Multiplex Touchscreen is displaying the wrong wireless remote module, press and hold the Vegatouch icon for 7 seconds. Doing so will switch between Mira and Eclipse modules.*

## Vegatouch Mira and Eclipse Setup

*NOTE: Make sure that Bluetooth is turned ON in your smartphone or tablet settings menu before proceeding with Vegatouch setup.*

1. **Locate the Login Information.** The Login information Screen (illustrated below) can be located from the Firefly SETTINGS MENU (Figure 1).

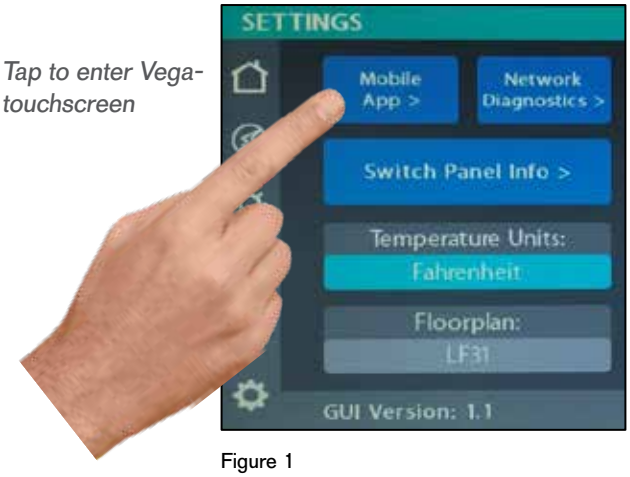



Figure 1

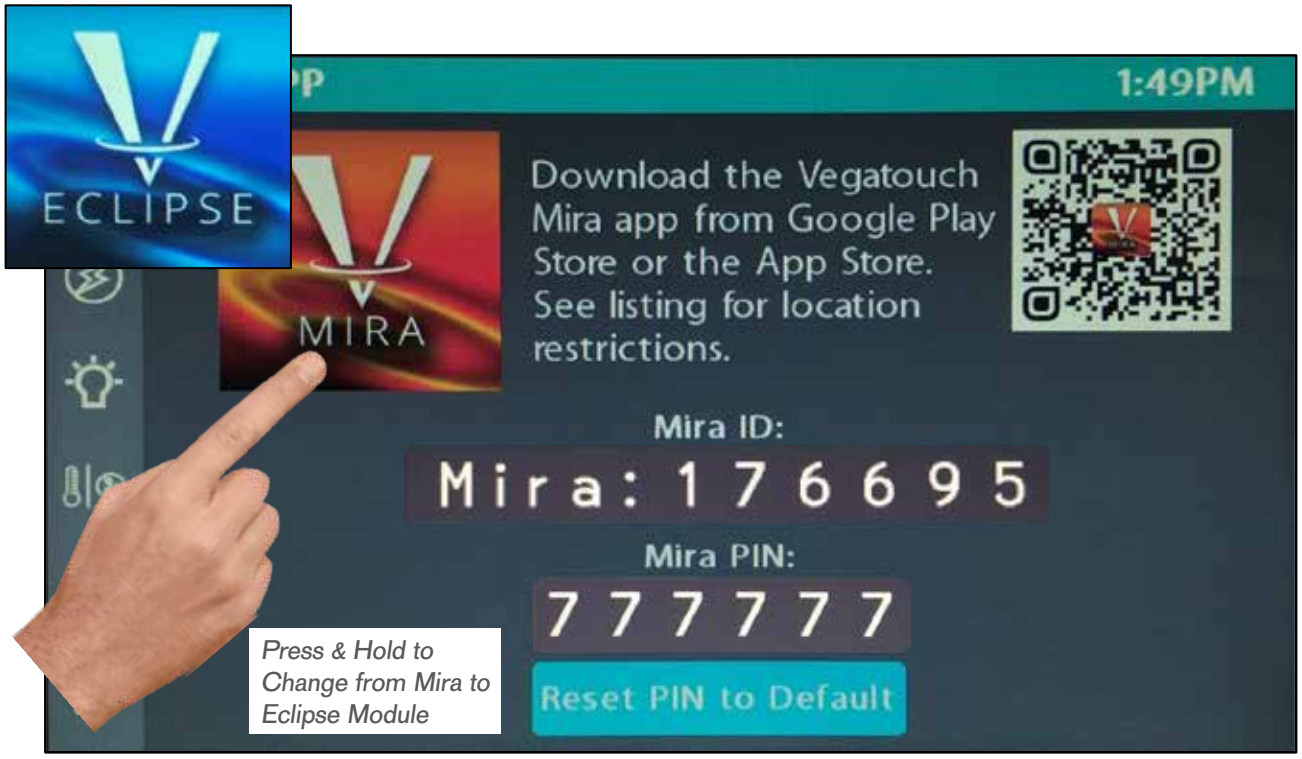



Illustration of the Mira or Eclipse Login Interface Screen

2. **Download:** Locate and Download the Vegatouch Mira/Eclipse App from the Google Play or App Store. Once download is complete, install the app and open it.

Vegatouch Module

3. **Setup:**
   - › Tap SCAN to find the Mira/Eclipse Module's Bluetooth signal. After scanning, any interface module in your Bluetooth range will appear on the screen (Fig. 1).
   - › Tap the ID number that matches the one on your Vegatouch Module. Enter the Default PIN number (777777) (Fig. 2).
   - › Then press AUTHENTICATE to connect to the Vegatouch module (Fig. 3).

Figure 1

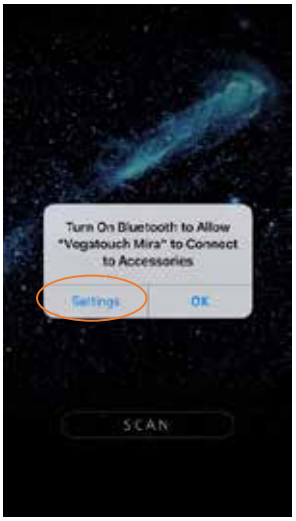

Figure 2


Figure 3


## iOS Setup Tips:

Turn ON Bluetooth to allow Vegatouch Mira/Eclipse to connect to Accessories.

If you do not have Bluetooth turned ON in your iOS Settings, you will see this screen on your device: Do not click OK; you MUST click SETTINGS. Your Bluetooth Settings page will now appear and you should turn Bluetooth ON.




## Location Services Required:

To enable Location Services on your Apple device:

1. Go to SETTINGS/PRIVACY/LOCATION Services.
2. Make sure that Location Services is ON.
3. Scroll down to find your app.
4. Tap the app and select "Always allow access to your location."

## Android Setup Tips:

Allow Vegatouch Mira/Eclipse to access this device's location.

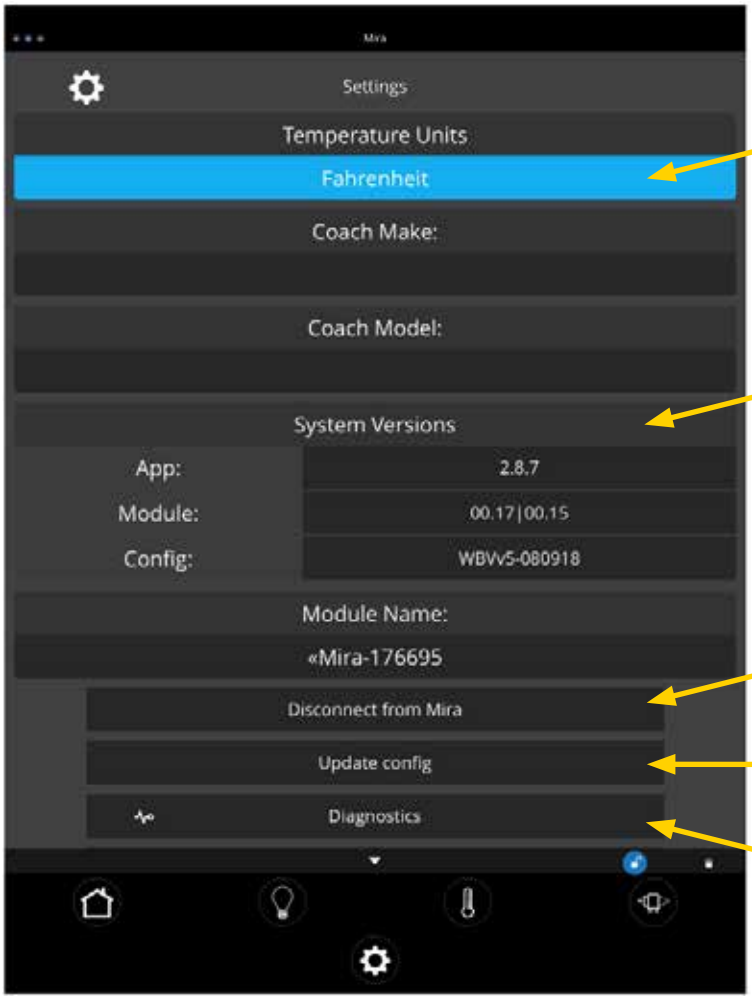
Mira will need to be allowed access to your location. Click ALLOW when you see this screen.

To enable Location Services on your Android device:

1. Open your phone's Settings app.
2. Tap Location/App Permission
   - › If you don't see 'Location', tap SECURITY & LOCATION/LOCATION.
   - › If you have a work profile, tap ADVANCED/ LOCATION.
3. Under 'Allowed all the time' and 'Allowed only while in use,' view the apps that can use your phone's location, tap it, then choose the location access for the app.
4. To change the App's permissions, tap it, then choose the location access for the app.

## App Settings:

Access the App Settings page (on your phone) by tapping the triangle at the bottom of the screen, to expose the Settings Button. Tap the gear icon to go to the app's Settings page.


Tap the Temperature Units selection to choose between Fahrenheit and Celsius.

System Information and module Name.

Tap to disconnect your device from the Module.

Tapping Update Config will force a download of the config from the cloud.

Tap to enter the Diagnostic Tools Screen

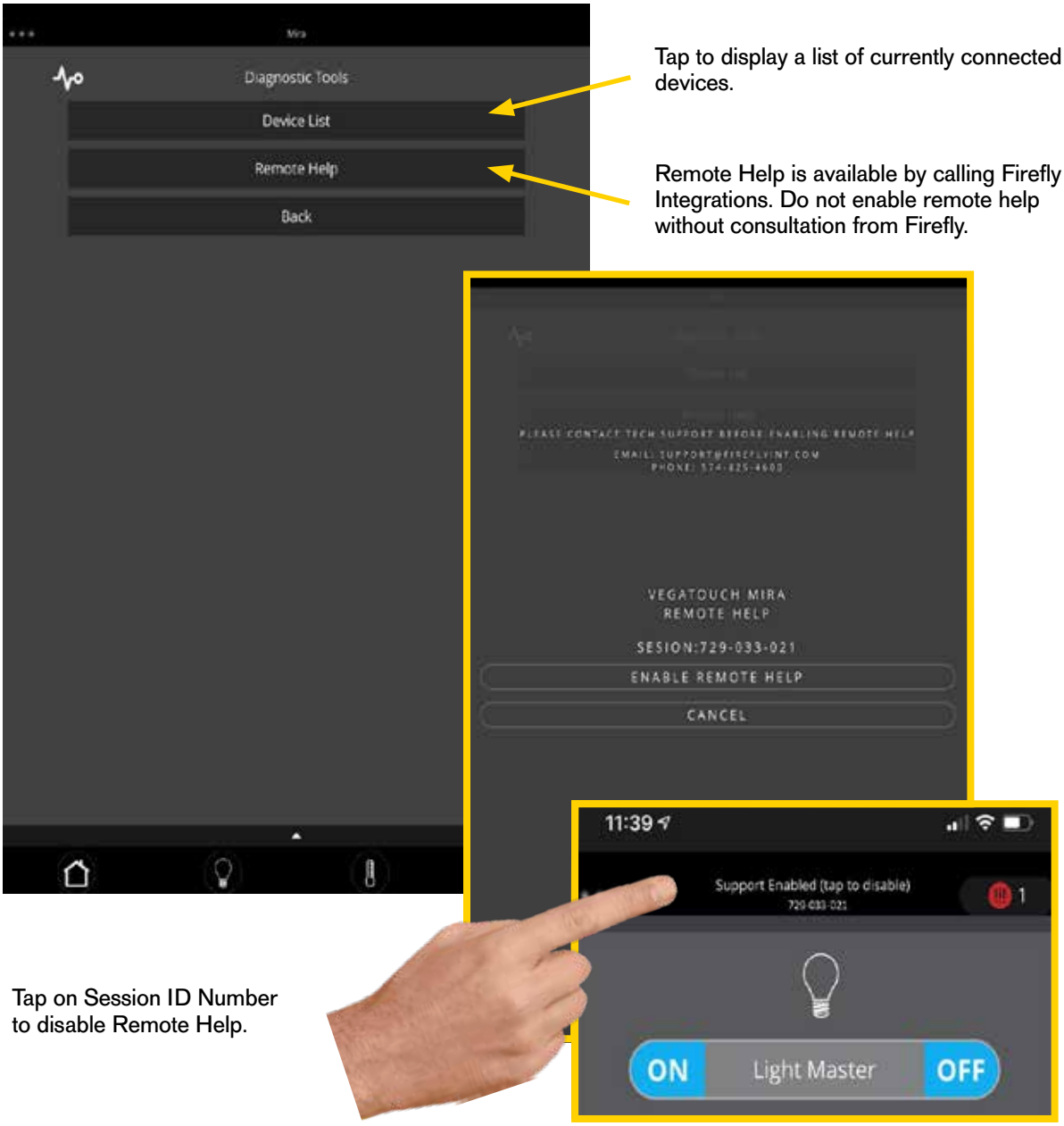
Vegatouch Phone App Settings Screen

## Firefly Diagnostic Tools

### Remote Help:

If instructed by Firefly, on your Vegatouch Phone App, tap Enable Remote Help for advanced technical support. Once enabled, provide the Session ID to allow Firefly to remotely connect to your app (Internet connection required).

To disable Remote Help, simply tap the Session ID Number from the HOME PAGE of your app.




Tap to display a list of currently connected devices.

Remote Help is available by calling Firefly Integrations. Do not enable remote help without consultation from Firefly.

Tap on Session ID Number to disable Remote Help.

## BMPro Screen Navigation


1. **TOUCHSCREEN:** Lightly press areas with your fingertip to select and control features and devices.
2. **BLUETOOTH:** Appears only if the Touchscreen Panel is paired to the Master Node.
3. **SETTINGS ICON:** Access to the RVMaster App General Settings.
4. **RETURN:** Navigate to previous page.
5. **MAIN SCREEN:** Navigate to the Touchscreen's Android tablet.
6. **RECENT APPLICATIONS:** Display a list of recently used/background applications on the tablet.
7. **RESET PIN HOLE:** To reset the Touchscreen Panel. Reset the controller by inserting a small, stiff wire (straightened paper clip) into the reset pin hole.
8. **CONTROL PANEL:** To provide quick access to lights and motor operations while the Touchscreen Panel is booting up.
9. **LIGHTS:** Turn lights ON and OFF in four different zones.

*NOTE: Lighting and motor control switches (#9 and 10) can be operated immediately after the Touchscreen Panel is powered. It is not necessary to wait for the Master App to launch (boot-up).*

10. **MOTOR OPERATION:** To extend (EXT) and retract (RET) the awning (or other installed devices).

    These buttons are also used during the pairing process between the Touchscreen Panel and various devices, such as the Master Node or smartphones.

11. **NAVIGATION BUTTONS:** Press either key to navigate through menu functions available from the multiplex system. Press > to navigate forward < and to navigate back through the menu selections.
12. 
13. **MENU DISPLAY:** Shows available menu functions on a 2-digit LED display screen.

*NOTE: If your TMC motorhome is equipped with a Master Controller Lite (without items #9-13):*

- *You will need to wait until the controller boots up in order to control lighting zones and the awning.*
- *The pairing procedure that is used to connect the Master Controller or smartphone(s) via Bluetooth to the MasterNode is different. Refer to the pairing procedures available from the manufacturer's website.*

## Menu Functions

The menu functions on the Control Panel allows the immediate operation of slideouts, and awnings, quickly turn light circuits on or off, and are used for device pairing or clearing of pairings to the MasterNode (master controller).


**AWNINGS:** Navigate to the desired awning, then press EXT or RET to operate.


**BUNK-LIFTS:** Navigate to the desired bunk-lift, then press EXT or RET to operate.


**STABILIZING JACKS:** Navigate to the desired jack, then press EXT or RET to operate.


**SLIDEOUTS:** Navigate to the desired slideout, then press EXT or RET to operate.


**OF:** To turn off all loads, such as lights and fans connected to the Master Controller.

- The MasterNode will also turn off. The **OF** function does not shut-down generators connected to the Master Controller.
- Navigate to the OF function, then press EXT to confirm that power to all accessories should be turned off.
- The RVMaster Controller can be turned back on by pressing any of the Light buttons on the Control Panel.


**PA:** To pair the Touchscreen Controller with the Master Controller or your own smart phone, or to clear the Touchscreen Controller of any pairings.

For more information, see the manufacturer's instructions, included with your Owner's Packet.

## BMPro Basic Multiplex System Operation

1. Ensure power is ON, either from 12-volts DC (main battery switch) or 120-volts AC (shore or generator power). With a power source ON, locate the Touch-Screen Panel and tap on the display area.

   **Please allow 45 to 120 seconds for the display screen to boot-up.**

2. After Boot-up, the default, or Home Menu screen will display, which allows basic system control functions.

3. Along the left edge of the display are several menu icons. Tapping on these icons will display control menus, such as Lights, Climate Control, Electrical System controls and monitoring.

4. Return to the Home menu by tapping the 'Home' icon, located along the left edge of the screen.

5. Tapping the Main Screen icon, (#5 in the illustration) navigates back to the android tablet's home screen. From the tablet's home screen, access to WiFi, internet and other functions and settings are accessible.

6. Control panels with additional switches along the bottom allow for:

   - Control of 4 lighting zones
   - Extension and retraction of the patio awning
   - Paring to the Master Node

   These switches can be operated immediately after the master battery switch is ON and do not require waiting for the Touchscreen Panel and Master App to boot-up and launch.

   a. Buttons 1-4: Press ON/Press OFF to control 4 separate lighting zones.

   b. Press the left or right arrows to display A1 (Awning). Press and Hold EXT to extend the awning. Press and Hold RET to retract the awning.

*NOTE: Ensure the Bluetooth icon is displayed (item 2 in the Master Controller illustration, page 107). This shows that the Master Controller is Bluetooth-connected to the Master Node. If the Bluetooth icon is not displayed, the Master Controller will need to be pared to the MasterNode (see Paring Section).*

The multiplex system installed in your motorhome may include individual wall-mounted wireless switch panels located in the cabin or bathroom, controlling lights or fans. Like the main control panel, remote switches are linked to the MasterNode (system control module) by wireless Bluetooth signals.

Multiplex system details are described in the manufacturer's owner's manuals included with your TMC Owner's Packet. Multiplex system how-to videos are also available on TMC's YouTube site:

*https://www.youtube.com/user/ThorMotorCoach*

*NOTES and TIPS:*

- *The BMPro multiplex system allows for remote control of all system functions via a smartphone app. Although the main control panel is android-based, apps can be downloaded to either an android or iOS smartphone. Refer to the manufacturer's information included in your Owner's Packet or from your TMC Owners Resource account.*
- *Smartphone pairing is made directly to the MasterNode. Therefore, remote control is usable whether the main touchscreen control panel is on, off, or non-functioning.*
- *Up to three smartphones can be paired to the MasterNode.*
- *The main touchscreen panel is also Bluetooth paired to the MasterNode. If pairing is lost or unsuccessful, update the system's software app.*
- *Like any tablet, the main touchscreen panel can run low of battery power. If the panel seems 'dead,' it is also likely that the motorhome's auxiliary battery(ies) need recharging. Recharging the auxiliary battery(es), by plugging into shore power, should also restore battery power to the multiplex touchscreen control panel. While waiting for the battery(ies) to recharge, the system can be controlled remotely via a paired smartphone.*
- *Like all battery-powered devices, extreme cold temperatures can affect battery life.*
- *If the multiplex control panel still is 'dead' after 4 hours of charging, it likely needs repair or replacement. Contact TMC's Customer Care: wsupport@tmcrv.com or a BMPro service technician: service@teambmpro.com.*
- *Although the multiplex touchscreen panel can be removed from it's wall mount, the manufacturer discourages removal; possible tablet damage can occur.*
- *Helpful user guides and videos can be accessed via this link: https://teambmpro.com/products/rv-multiplex-system-rvmaster/*

## Connecting to the Internet:

The Master Controller has WiFi capabilities to connect to the internet and download the latest app updates. For more information, see the manufacturer's instructions included with your Owner's Packet or on-line through the TMC Owners Resource document service.

### Updating the RVMaster App on the Master Controller:

To automatically receive the latest updates for the RVMaster App, connect your MASTER CONTROLLER to the internet and log in to your Google account. You can also get the latest updates direct from the Google Play Store. Just search for RVMaster in the Google Play Store and then press update. For more information, see FAQs and Troubleshooting, located in the manufacturer's instructions.

### Setting up Remote Control through the Smart phone App:

See the manufacturer's instructions included in your Owner's Packet or available on-line through the TMC Owners Resource.

## The Rapid Camp+® App

Download the RVMaster App and enjoy the freedom to monitor and operate RV on-board features and accessories, on-the-move, from your own smartphone or tablet.

### Compatible Devices:

The RVMaster App is compatible with Android 4.4 or later and iOS 11 or later. Search for "RVMaster" from the Apple App or Google Play Stores to download and install the RVMaster App on your smartphone or tablet.

### Pairing to the RVMaster Node:

Pairing your RVMaster Controller or your own smartphone or tablet to the RVMaster Node is done in two easy steps and the RVMaster App will guide you through the pairing process.

*NOTES:*

- *The Touchscreen Controller will have been paired to your system's RVMasterNode at the factory. You should only need to pair your own devices or smartphone to the RVMasterNode.*
- *Only 4 devices can be paired to the RVMasterNode, including the touchscreen. If you are attempting to pair a mobile device to the RVMaster Node and pairing fails, it is likely that 4 devices are already paired to the RVMaster Node. To resolve this, close the app on one of the devices that is connected and try pairing again.*

## Remote Switch (Master Switch)

Your motorhome may have one or several wall-mounted remote switches installed, typically in the bath and bedroom or bunk areas. The RVMasterSwitch is an optional wall switch available in three types of configurations to suite your motorhome's configuration. The RVMasterSwitch communicates by Bluetooth to the RVMasterNode to provide convenient control of electrical features and accessories.

Any RVMasterSwitch installed in your motorhome will have been paired to the RVMasterNode at the factory and is ready to use immediately.

The RVMasterSwitch is powered by a standard, 3V Lithium Cell coin battery (CR2032). You can check if the battery needs replacing from the RVMaster App General Settings.

Open the BLE Wall Switches settings, then press any button on the switch whose battery you are checking. The RVMaster App will refresh with the switch battery status changes (installation of a new battery, for example).

### To replace the battery:

1. Unclip the RVMasterSwitch button pad as shown in the illustration below.
2. Using a flathead screwdriver or similar tool, pry open the RVMasterSwitch button pad and remove the battery from the battery holder.
3. Insert the new battery in the battery holder with the positive side facing up.
4. Snap the switch pad closed.
5. Check the battery monitor to confirm the battery status.


Battery powered wall switches settings. LOW indicates that the battery in the wall switch needs replacing.

BMPro remote switches may be located throughout the motorhome. Switch functions vary by floor plan features and location within the motorhome.

# Section 11: Electrical System

## ⚠ WARNING

**Whether a device or appliance operates on 120-volts AC or 12-volts DC, great care must be observed while using any electrical device and working with electrical wires and connections. Although all electrical circuits of your motorhome are protected by either fuses or circuit breakers, the electrical system has the potential of delivering dangerous electrical shock or the possibility of fatal electrocution. A qualified electrical technician should perform all maintenance and repairs to the wiring, devices, or components of the electrical system.**

## Introduction

Your motorhome is designed to provide you and your traveling companions with many modern living conveniences, while enjoying the freedom of traveling the highways and byways of your choosing. Your motorhome's electrical system is designed to provide safe, reliable energy to power the mobile features that enhance the RV'ing experience.

The electrical system is a blend of two distinct electrical platforms, consisting of a 120-volt alternating current (VAC) system, and a 12-volt direct current (VDC) system. The 12-volt DC system is further segregated into the coach (house) and the vehicle (chassis) segments. Both the AC and DC power systems are required in order for your motorhome to function as intended. For terminology purposes, this manual will reference the living space of the motorhome as the HOUSE, while the vehicle portion will be referred to as the CHASSIS.

*NOTE: Throughout this section, the term 'house' or 'RV' is used to describe the recreational vehicle (RV) living quarters, components, systems, and features of your motorhome, while the term 'chassis' refers to the vehicle manufacturer's components, systems, and features.*

Most of the electrical components of your motorhome are designed to operate on 12-volts DC. This includes lights, furnace control, water heater control, water pump, powered ventilation fans, awnings, slideout rooms, and some appliances. While other features, such as some kitchen appliances, air conditioner(s), TV's, DVD players, and some awnings operate on 120-volts AC. Provided with your motorhome are power outlets for both 120-volts AC and 12-volts DC; so that you can conveniently power portable appliances you bring along while traveling.

*NOTE: Due to the many model variations, options, and continuous production changes offered by TMC, wiring diagrams are not included in this manual. Any specific questions you may have regarding the electrical system of your motorhome should be directed to your TMC Motorhome Dealer or to a TMC Customer Care representative, which can be reached via telephone (toll free): 877-855-2867.*

## 12-volt Power System

Power for the 12-volt DC electrical devices installed in your motorhome is supplied either by the on-board battery(ies) or by the converter when connected to shore power or operating the generator.

## Auxiliary (House) Battery(ies)

## ⚠ WARNING

**Do not store items in the battery compartment or near the battery(ies) that might come in contact with the battery terminals. This could cause an electrical short circuit, drain the battery, cause a spark, or ignite combustible materials.**

Your motorhome is supplied with lead-acid, deep-cycle type storage battery(ies), similar to the batteries found in recreational boats and golf carts. Deep cycle batteries are designed to be less susceptible to internal damage when operated in cycles of near depletion (discharge) and full recharge. Depending upon the features installed, the motorhome may be supplied with more than one auxiliary battery. Some floor plans allow for the addition of extra batteries, to enhance electrical storage capacity.

For Class C Motorhomes, the auxiliary battery is generally located in a compartment underneath the entry steps. Class A motorhomes usually have a battery compartment, accessed by a panel located along the lower portion of the exterior. Some models are provided with a slide-out battery tray, making battery access more convenient. Class A diesel motorhomes may have multiple 6 volt batteries, but are wired to deliver 12-volts DC to the house. This battery configuration is designed to provide increased battery amperage capacity.

Typical Class A motorhome auxiliary (house) battery compartment

Typical Class C motorhome auxiliary battery location (under entrance step)

## Controlling Battery Power

There are several devices of the electrical system that are designed to control power to and from the motorhome's house and chassis batteries. Battery power management is important in order to:

- Turn the 12-volt electrical power ON and OFF;
- Charge the house and chassis batteries;
- Manage battery power output;
- Monitor battery charge condition.

Following, is a brief description of the electrical devices used to control the 12-volt power system of your motorhome.

## Master Battery Switch

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Turning the Master Battery Switch OFF does not totally isolate the battery from the entire 12-volt system. Some devices, such as the solar charge controller, are connected directly to the battery. Use caution when performing maintenance on the 12-volt system of your motorhome.**

### *NOTICE*

**When traveling, the master battery switch must be turned ON to operate the dash radio and backup camera system (if equipped).**

The master battery switch is typically located just inside the motorhome's main entrance. It is used to connect power from the auxiliary (house) battery(ies) to the motorhome's 12-volt DC electrical fuse panel, hereby providing power to the motorhome's interior lighting and other 12-volt DC devices. Although the style of this switch may be a rocker-type or a rotary switch, the function remains the same.

Typical rotary master battery switch. Some motorhomes are equipped with a rocker-style master battery switch.

- When the switch is in the ON position, the auxiliary (house) batteries are connected to 12-volt devices that are powered through the 12-volt fuse panel.
- When the switch is in the OFF position, the auxiliary (house) batteries are disconnected from the 12-volt fuse panel.

With rocker-style master battery switches, power connection to the 12-volt fuse panel is accomplished through a battery relay, which is controlled by the master battery switch. The battery relay is located in the battery compartment and can be identified by the direct connection of the positive battery cables to it.

When connected to 120-volt shore power or the on-board generator is being used, the 12-volt system is powered through the converter, therefore, the master battery switch is not controlling 12-volt system power. However, when connected to shore power or operating the on-board

generator, charging voltage is provided to the auxiliary battery(ies) whenever the master battery switch is ON.

### Using the master battery switch:

It is good practice to turn the master battery switch ON when first entering the motorhome and leave the switch ON whenever the motorhome is occupied, whether parked or traveling.

- This will energize the 12-volt electrical system, so that interior lights, appliance control circuits, and other 12-volt devices can be used.
- This provides charging voltage to the auxiliary battery(ies) via the vehicle's alternator (when traveling) or by the converter when connected to shore power or using the on-board generator.
- This will provide power to the dash radio, which is powered by the auxiliary battery(ies). Therefore, keeping the master battery switch ON while the motorhome is in motion, will allow the use of the dash radio and driving cameras, which in most installations, use the dash radio display for rear-view and side view camera monitoring.
- When leaving the motorhome unattended for a few hours or more and not connected to shore power, turn the master battery switch OFF to conserve battery power, unless you need to keep an appliance, such as the refrigerator, operating.

*NOTES:*

- *Use the monitor panel to check both auxiliary battery and chassis battery voltage. A fully charged lead-acid battery will read 12.7 volts DC. A lead-acid battery is considered discharged at 11.8 volts DC by electronic standards.*
- *When voltage drops below these levels, permanent damage may occur. Due to their large energy storage capacity and depending on the rate of depletion, it may take up to 24 hours for a lead-acid battery to fully recharge.*


Master battery switch located on 12-volt circuit breaker panel.

- *When connected to a 120 VAC power source, the converter (or for diesel pushers, the inverter) will trickle charge the house, and in some installations, the chassis battery. The master battery switch must be ON.*
- *On select diesel motorhomes, the master battery switch and 12-volt circuit breakers are located on a panel installed in a service bay of the motorhome.*

## Monitor Panels

Installed on motorhomes without multiplex electrical systems, monitor panels provide a convenient and centrally located place for electrical controls and monitoring of motorhome systems. Items that may typically be found on the monitor panel include:

- Holding tank level indicators and switch(es);
- Battery condition indicator (L=Low, F=Fair, G=Good, C=Full Charge);
- Water heater switches (electric & propane gas);
- Water pump switch;
- Generator start / stop switch;
- Generator hour meter;
- Tank heater switches;
- Light switches for some interior and exterior lights;
- Slideout control switch(es);
- Shore Power Fault Indicator.

*NOTE: Monitor panel design, features, and functions vary depending on model year, make, and model. Motorhomes equipped with multiplex systems have control features integrated into the touchscreen panel.*


Typical Monitor Panel

## Battery Condition Indicator

The charge condition of the batteries can be checked with the Battery Condition Monitor, located on the monitor panel or, if equipped, the Multiplex touchscreen panel. To check, press and hold Battery Test Switch while reading the charge level on the battery gauge LED. The indicator is divided into sections from weak through fully charged.

### To operate:

1. Press and hold the BATT switch;
2. One of the 4 LEDs in the array will illuminate, indicating the charge condition of the auxiliary battery(ies);
3. Read the battery condition and release the switch.

Press the BATT switch. A LED will illuminate; indicating the charge condition of the battery

LED Condition Indicators


Battery Condition LEDs:

L = Low F = Fair G = Good C = Full Charge


Typical multiplex main control panel. Electrical system monitoring is usually located on the main menu (Home) screen.

## Chassis Alternator

The 12-volts DC chassis alternator supplies power to both the automotive systems as well as the auxiliary battery, if equipped, while the motorhome's engine is running. The alternator compensates for electrical usage in the vehicle, the power drawn by lights, fans, and other 12-volt powered items, as well as charging of the automotive and auxiliary batteries.

When driving, if the alternator is not keeping pace with the draw on your motorhome's electrical system, it means it is working in a negative mode; more power is being used than the alternator is capable of supplying. If you draw too much power from your batteries there may not be enough power left to start the motorhome or run the 12-volts DC appliances when you stop for a break or for the night.

The alternator will charge at a higher rate right after the motorhome has been started, replacing the power used to start the vehicle, but the charging should quickly drop back to 'normal' and hold its own even when you turn on lights or appliances.

If the alternator shows a discharge while the vehicle's engine is running, turn OFF appliances and lights to see if a charge comes on or if the alternator indicates 'neutral.' Then apply a load (turn ON a 12-volt DC appliance) on the system to see if a discharge returns. If a discharge persists, your alternator may not be working correctly; contact your dealer.

## Battery Isolation Relay

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Unless you intend to run the vehicle engine, keep the ignition switch in the OFF position. Doing so will:**

- **Reduce the risk of unnecessary chassis battery drain.**
- **Allows the battery isolation relay to connect the auxiliary battery to the house charging system.**

### *NOTICE*

**The operation of this device is automatic and does not require any user-interaction. It is described here for informational purposes only.**

**The battery isolation relay may be eliminated on Class C motorhomes with lithium-ion auxiliary battery(ies). See Lithium Battery System Guide.**

When the motorhome's engine is running and the master battery switch is ON, the vehicle's charging system is connected to the auxiliary battery(ies) through the Battery

Isolation Relay. This connection provides charging energy to the auxiliary battery(ies) when traveling.

When the motorhome's engine is not running, the chassis and auxiliary battery(ies) are electrically isolated by the use of a battery isolation relay. This device prevents house power consumption from discharging the chassis battery while the motorhome is parked.

### Additional characteristics of the battery isolation relay:

1. The battery isolation relay electrically delays connecting the auxiliary batteries to the vehicle charging system for approximately 15 seconds; this allows the alternator time to reach full charging ability.
2. After this initial time delay, the battery isolation relay senses the voltage of the vehicle charging system. The isolator connects the auxiliary battery to the vehicle's charging system only when the chassis charging system reaches the correct voltage.
3. If the vehicle's charging voltage drops below 13.2 volts for a period of 4 seconds, due to low idle speed and/or excessive load, the battery isolation relay will disconnect the auxiliary batteries from the vehicle's charging system until the vehicle's charging voltage returns to a level of 13.2 volts or above. For this feature, there is a built-in delay period of approximately 10 seconds.
4. The battery isolation relay allows vehicle starting from the auxiliary battery(ies) via the Emergency (Auxiliary) Start Switch.

## Emergency (Auxiliary) Start Switch (if equipped)

### *NOTICE*

**Turn off all 12-volt DC devices before using the emergency start feature. This will help ensure that all available energy stored in the auxiliary battery(ies) can be used for vehicle starting.**

**The Emergency Start feature may not be available on Class C motorhomes with lithium-ion auxiliary battery(ies). See Lithium Battery System Guide.**

Your motorhome may be equipped with an Emergency (auxiliary or AUX) Start Switch. Located in the vehicle's cockpit, near the drivers seating area, this switch connects the auxiliary battery(ies) to the vehicle's starting circuit. This feature is used for situations when the chassis battery is too depleted to start the vehicle on its own. Connecting the auxiliary battery(ies) to the engine starting circuit may provide the needed energy to start the motorhome's engine. When the Emergency Start Switch is released, the auxiliary battery(ies) is removed from the engine starting circuit.

### To operate:

1. Ensure the master battery switch is ON.
2. Depress the 'EMER START' switch, located on the front driver's dash and HOLD.
3. Use the ignition switch (key or start button) to start chassis engine.
4. Release the 'EMER START' switch after the engine has started.

Typical emergency start switch

### Emergency generator starting:

The Emergency Start switch can also be used to deliver extra starting power to the generator. This is accomplished by tying the chassis battery to the auxiliary battery via the battery isolation relay. This feature is useful in circumstances when the auxiliary battery is too depleted to start the generator.

1. Ensure the master battery switch is ON.
2. Press and hold the Emergency Start Switch.
3. While holding the Emergency Start Switch ON, DEPRESS the generator start switch (see generator starting procedure). Since these two switches are not physically near each other, you may need the assistance of another person to operate one of the switches.
4. When you detect the generator has started, RELEASE the generator start switch and the Emergency Start switch.
5. Keep the main battery switch ON while the generator is operating. This will allow power from the generator to charge the house and chassis batteries via the converter (or in some installations, the inverter).

*NOTES:*

- *When using the Emergency Start feature, do not hold the ignition key in the start position for more than 30 seconds.*
- *If starting cannot be accomplished, operating the generator for a few minutes may give the batteries the charge needed to start the vehicle.*

## Battery Charging

It is important to keep the auxiliary battery(ies) in a condition of full or near-full charge. Doing so will ensure you will have enough stored 12-volt DC energy when needed. Battery charging is accomplished by:

- Automatic charging through the converter or inverter (shore power or generator);
- With the vehicle engine running, auxiliary battery(ies) are charged via the chassis alternator (when master battery switch is ON);
- Auxiliary battery charging via solar charging system (equipped as standard, optional, or customer installed).

Take time to turn off all lights or other 12-volt accessories when not in use. Connect the motorhome to a 120-volt AC external source or run the generator whenever possible. Doing so will keep the auxiliary battery charged.

The auxiliary batteries are a deep-cycle type and are capable of being deeply discharged and rebound to full capacity when recharged. Due to their large energy storage capacity, the auxiliary battery(ies) may take up to 24 hours to completely recharge.

If for any reason, you recharge a auxiliary battery with a charger or power source other than what was supplied as part of the motorhome's original electrical system, make sure to follow all battery maintenance and safety instructions from the battery and battery charger manufacturers.

*NOTE: The master battery switch must be ON in order to charge the battery(ies) by any on-board method described in the following sections.*

### Charging by the Vehicle's Alternator

The motorhome's electrical system is wired so that when the vehicle's engine is running, and the chassis alternator is properly operating, charging voltage is supplied to both the chassis and auxiliary battery(ies). The master battery switch must be ON in order for the auxiliary battery to be charged by the chassis alternator (see Chassis Alternator and Battery Isolation Relay Sections).

### Charging by the Converter

The Converter is a 12-volt power supply, which operates on 120-volts AC (see Converter section) and is designed to power the 12-volt system when the motorhome is connected to shore power or when the generator is running. The Converter also provides charging energy for the auxiliary (house) battery(ies).

If the battery condition is below its full charge, the charger will begin recharging the auxiliary battery at a rate that reflects the level of discharge. When the battery is fully charged, the charger drops its charging level back to a maintenance or trickle level to keep the battery fully charged.

### Charging by Solar Energy

***NOTICE***

**TMC-installed solar controllers are always wired on the "hot" side of the master battery switch, meaning solar charging is active with or without the battery switch being turned ON.**

Your Thor Motor Coach motorhome may be factory equipped with a solar battery charging system. Consisting of a solar charge controller, along with a roof-mounted solar panel (not typically factory-supplied), this system is designed to provide an alternate battery charging method for your auxiliary (house) battery(ies).

A properly installed solar panel charging system offers many advantages:

- **Clean, quiet, and easy to use**
  - › Solar panels consume no fuel and give off no waste.
  - › There are no moving parts, which means no mechanical noise.
  - › Simply place the solar panel in the sun and you generate electricity.
- **Low maintenance**
  - › Since solar panels consume no fuel and have no moving parts to wear out, there are no air, oil, or fuel filters to change. Simply keep the surface of the panels clean.
- **Safe and reliable**
  - › Due to its relatively low power output and if the system is installed using proper wire sizes and fuses, it is inherently safe.

The solar charging system seamlessly integrates with your motorhomes 12-volt DC power system. The auxiliary batteries are automatically charged when the solar charge controller is ON. The solar charge controller provides monitoring of battery condition, monitoring of the charge energy being supplied by the solar panel(s), and regulation of the charging energy.

When the controller senses that the auxiliary battery(ies) require a rapid charge, the controller allows the full energy from the solar panel to charge the battery. When the battery(ies) reaches 100% state of charge, the controller reduces charge energy to a trickle charge level, thus protecting the battery(ies) from damage caused by overcharging.

Depending on the model, the maximum input current rating of the solar controller is 10 or 30-amps (energy supplied by the solar panel(s). The typical factory-installed solar panel is rated for 100 watts (peak), with some solar panels having a rating of 190 watts (peak power). The output charge voltage is up to 14 volts DC. Solar panel(s) installed on your motorhome may vary from these specifications; refer to your Owner's Packet for details.

Maintenance and operational instructions from the manufacturer are included with your owner's packet and also available on-line through the TMC Owners Resource Information Service.

*NOTES:*

- *Peak solar panel power is obtained with full and direct exposure of sunlight. Atmospheric conditions determine the available power from the solar panel(s).*
- *The solar charge controller and associated solar panel is not designed to directly power the appliances and/or electric components installed in your motorhome.*
- *All 12-volt systems and components are either powered directly from the auxiliary batteries or through the converter, which receives input power from either the on-board generator or external shore power service.*
- *For details regarding your solar panel and solar charge controller, refer to the manufacturers owner's manuals included with TMC Owner's Packet.*

## Solar Charging, 10 amp Controller

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Battery type selection on the controller determines charging parameters that best suit the battery type. Incorrect battery type selection settings may damage the battery.**

When installed, a 10 amp solar charging system includes 1 - 10 amp solar controller and 1 - 100 watt solar panel. This factory-installation is wired with 10 gauge wire from the solar panel to the solar controller and to the auxiliary battery. Due to controller capacity, it is not recommended to add additional solar panels to this system.


Typical 10 Amp Solar Charge Controller

## Solar Charging, 30-amp Controller

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with a 30-amp solar charging controller and system. These installations include 1 - 30-amp solar controller and 2 - 100 watt solar panels, wired in parallel (200 watts). Some TMC models are equipped with a 30-amp solar charging controller and one 190 watt solar panel.

### Operating Instructions for both 10 and 30-amp Controllers

1. Turn ON the solar charge controller. Check the battery manufacturer's specification to select correct battery type. The controller provides 4 battery types for selection: Gel, AGM, WET (conventional lead acid), and Calcium. Check the label on the battery to determine the type.

2. Press **BATTERY TYPE** button and hold for 3 seconds to enter the battery type selection mode. The battery type selected will display on the LCD panel. This setting is placed in the controller's memory.

3. With the battery type selected, the solar charger is ready to use. The LCD displays the charging states as below. Pressing the **AMP/VOLT** button sequences through these displays:
   - › Battery Voltage;
   - › Charging Current;
   - › Charged capacity (amp-hour), and;
   - › Battery Temperature (if an external temperature sensor is connected).

4. Turn ON the master battery switch to connect the solar charger to the auxiliary battery(ies).

Once the battery type is entered into the controller's memory, it does not need re-setting, unless the auxiliary battery(ies) is replaced with a different type.

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for additional operational details.

## Integrated Solar Charging Systems

### Applies to Solar Charging Systems with Multiplex Integration

Your TMC motorhome may be factory-equipped with a solar charging system that is remotely controlled and monitored by the multiplex touchscreen panel. The solar charging system seamlessly integrates with your motorhome's multiplex control system, automatically providing an additional charging method for the motorhome's on-board house (auxiliary) battery(ies). The change from a stand-alone solar controller to multiplex integration began in model year 2023.

The auxiliary batteries continuously receive charging energy from the solar panel(s), regardless of whether the master battery switch is ON or OFF, unless the battery(ies) are disconnected at the terminals. Charging and battery condition is monitored on the multiplex touchscreen's solar menu. The remote solar charge controller senses the charging needs of the battery(ies), regulates the energy from the roof-mounted solar panel(s) to the battery(ies) (determined by type and charging profile of the auxiliary batteries installed), and sends system monitoring information to the multiplex touchscreen. Additionally, and via the multiplex touchscreen, users can select pre-set and custom operating parameters for the solar charging system.

When the controller senses that the auxiliary battery(ies) require charging, the controller cycles through multiple stages of internally programmed charging parameters. This multi-stage process is designed to rapidly re-charge the batteries, while protecting the batteries from damage due to over-charging and over-heating.

Depending on the model, the maximum input current rating of the remote solar controller is 10 or 30-amps, which, for safety reasons, is designed to be a bit higher than the maximum (peak) amperage that the installed solar panel(s) can provide. The typical factory-installed solar panel is rated for 100 watts (peak), with some solar panels having a rating of 190 and 200 watts (peak power). Solar panel(s) installed on your motorhome may vary from these specifications; refer to your Owner's Packet for details.

The solar charge controller and associated solar panels are not designed to directly power the appliances and/or electric components installed in your motorhome. All 12-volt systems and components are either powered directly from the auxiliary batteries or by the converter, which receives input power from either the on-board generator or an external shore power source.

Operational and maintenance instructions from the manufacturer of both the solar controller and the solar panels are available on-line, through the TMC Owners Resource document service.



Integrated Solar Control. Illustration of Firefly touchscreen panel (above) and BMPro touchscreen panel (below). Although the menu screens have a different layout, both allow for monitoring solar charging and battery charge condition. With the Firefly system, solar control set-up is accessed either by a menu tab (configuration) or a set-up button. For the BMPro multiplex system, solar control set-up is accessed through the Settings Menu.

## Solar Panels

### NOTICE

**When installing a roof-mounted solar panel(s), ensure they are securely attached to mounting brackets and to structural components of the motorhome's roof. All mounting points and wiring ports need to be well sealed from moisture intrusion.**

Many TMC motorhome models are pre-wired from the factory for a dealer or owner installed solar panel. On select models, a 100 watt-to-200 watt solar panel is a standard factory-installed feature. When installed, a solar panel and associated power controller becomes part of the auxiliary (house) battery charging system.

The wattage rating of your solar panel was derived by a standard test method that all solar panel manufacturers use. This rating represents the solar panel's peak output under ideal conditions of sunlight intensity, direction, cleanliness of the surface and temperature of the panel. There are many atmospheric factors and physical conditions that will affect the output of your solar panel. On average, however, you should expect the output of your solar panel to be approximately 75-80 percent of its peak rating.

Typical Roof-mounted Solar Panel

## Solar Prep

### ⚠ WARNING

**If not installed properly, a solar charging system can present electrical and fire hazards. Always ensure installations strictly follow all manufacture's safety and installation guidelines.**

**Never install solar panels that have a higher current rating than the maximum input capacity of the solar controller installed in your motorhome.**

Most TMC models are factory-equipped with either a solar charging system (10 or 30-amp) or solar prep. If your motorhome is not equipped with a factory-installed solar charging controller, it may be pre-wired for a dealer or owner-installed solar charging system. If so, there will be a Solar Prep Label affixed to the panel where a factory-installed solar controller is to be mounted.

All factory-installed solar preps include 10 gauge wire to the roof area, where a solar panel can be installed, along with 10 gauge wiring from the solar controller installation area to the battery compartment.

Along with 10 gauge wiring, many solar prep installations also include a 10 amp controller. With this configuration, it is simply up to the user to add solar panels to the roof area and connect the panels to the controller and the controller to the auxiliary battery. One MUST ALWAYS be aware of the maximum current capacity of the solar controller and never install solar panels of a higher current capacity than the rated input of the solar controller.

Follow all solar panel and solar controller manufacturer's safety and installation guidelines when installing a solar charging system to your motorhome.

*NOTES: Consult with your dealer or TMC Customer Care when installing a solar panel with your factory-installed solar controller.*

*10 Gauge stranded wire is rated for up to 300 watts of electrical energy. Where:*

- *Wattage = Voltage x Current;*
- *300 w = 12-volts x 25 amps;*
- *Do not exceed the capacity of the solar charging wiring.*

*A 10 amp solar controller has the maximum input current capacity from the solar panels of 100 -120 watts:*

- *120 w = 12-volts x 10 amps;*
- *Do not exceed the input current capacity of the solar controller;*
- *Ensure all installations are properly fuse protected.*

*A 30-amp controller has the maximum input capacity from the solar panel array of:*

- *360 w = 12-volts x 30-amps;*
- *The system is wired with 10 gauge wire;*
- *Do not exceed the input current capacity of the solar controller or the system wiring.*

## Battery Maintenance (Lead-Acid)

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the batteries as the hydrogen gas they create may explode.**
- **Do not connect a booster battery or other power source that outputs more than 14.2-volts DC to the motorhome batteries.**
- **Use adequate ventilation when charging or using batteries in an enclosed space.**
- **Remove metal jewelry and always wear eye protection when working around batteries.**
- **Do not allow battery electrolyte (acid) to come in contact with skin, eyes, fabric or painted surfaces. Electrolyte is a sulfuric acid solution that could cause severe personal injury or property damage.**
- **If your hands, eyes, clothes, or the painted surface of your motorhome are exposed to electrolyte, flush the exposed area thoroughly with water.**
- **If electrolyte gets in your eyes, immediately flush them thoroughly with water and get prompt medical attention.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **DO NOT SHORT ACROSS THE BATTERY TERMINALS. The spark could ignite the gases. Do not wear metal jewelry, such as rings, watches, or metal wrist bands when working on a battery.**
- **Before doing ANY work on electrical system, disconnect battery cable and the 120-volt power cord. Do not reconnect the cables until all work has been completed. This will avoid the possibility of shorting or causing damage to electrical components or shock to the servicing person.**
- **Battery electrolyte is a corrosive, poisonous, sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes, clothing, or any painted surface.**
- **ALWAYS WEAR SPLASH PROOF SAFETY GLASSES OR FACE SHIELD AND USE ACID-PROOF RUBBER GLOVES WHEN HANDLING AND WORKING WITH LEAD-ACID BATTERIES.**

**Proper battery maintenance is important in order to ensure the battery retains its power delivery capacity while prolonging its useful life. Listed here are a few instructions for maintaining and servicing batteries. Some instructions apply only to batteries which are NOT maintenance-free, or sealed batteries.**

**The house batteries and chassis battery supplied with your motorhome may be maintenance-free, sealed type battery. Do not open or break seals on maintenance-free batteries.**

1. Keep the battery mounted securely. Routinely check the battery terminals for loose battery clamps. Tighten when necessary.
2. Keep battery hold downs and trays clean and free of debris and corrosion.
3. Check the electrolyte level of the house batteries at regular intervals. Keep each cell filled to just above the plates with DISTILLED water only. Once the plates have dried out, they cannot be reactivated, and the capacity of the battery is reduced in direct proportion to the area of plate surface that has become dry. This kind of damage can occur quickly. If the fluid level is low, simply add distilled water.
4. Be cautious when removing battery fill caps. Pry off caps carefully. Forcing caps off can cause the electrolyte solution to splash. Electrolyte solution can burn, and even small amounts can damage eyes and skin. Always use proper personal protective equipment when working with batteries.
5. Keep the battery terminals clean. Corroded terminals make poor electrical contact and will prevent normal operation of the 12-volt system. Battery terminal corrosion occurs when the battery has been standing in a discharged condition over a long period of time, or when the battery has been operated continually in a state of partial discharge. Use a baking soda solution to neutralize the corrosion on the battery terminals and cable clamps. Do not allow the soda solution to enter the battery. Make sure the vent caps are secure. Flush with water. Thoroughly dry all cables clamps and terminals, reinstall, and use a battery terminal protecting spray or compound, available at automotive parts or auto service centers.
6. Check the outside condition of the battery. Look for cracks in the case or vent plugs. If the case is cracked, the battery must be replaced. If the vent plugs are cracked, they must be replaced.
7. Keep the battery in a full-charged condition. This will help prolong its useful life and help maintain its charge-holding capacity.
8. Watch for overcharging. Three indications of overcharging are:
   a. Active material on the vent cap (heavy deposit of black lead-like material on the underside of the vent cap);
   b. Excessive use of water or water escaping at vent caps;
   c. Abnormal voltage regulator output.

9. When removing a battery, disconnect the ground battery clamp first. When installing a battery, always connect the grounded battery clamp last.

10. When replacing batteries, make sure the new battery is the same type and rating of the battery that was originally equipped with your motorhome. If in doubt, consult your RV dealer for advice on battery replacement.

*NOTES:*

- *Only use distilled water when filling battery cavities. Be careful not to overfill battery cavities and never move or travel with a battery that is uncapped.*
- *Use a battery terminal conditioning spray (available at auto parts stores) to prevent battery terminal corrosion.*

## Battery Replacement

### ⚠ WARNING

**TO PREVENT HAZARDS FROM DANGEROUS BATTERY GASES;**

**If replacing or adding additional batteries to the 12-volt electrical system, ensure batteries are always located in a well-ventilated area and separated from the living space of the motorhome.**

When replacing batteries, make sure the new battery is the same type and rating of the battery that was originally equipped with your motorhome. If in doubt, consult your selling dealer or a qualified RV technician for assistance. Always re-connect the battery cables in the original factory-installed positions.

- Do not replace a deep cycle battery with a starting battery. Only use deep cycle batteries for your motorhome's house application.
- Do not replace your chassis or starting battery with a deep cycle battery. A starting battery is designed to deliver higher instant amperage, needed to start the vehicle's engine.
- Check to be sure the replacement battery will fit the battery tray of your motorhome. Group 24 batteries are physically smaller than Group 27 batteries.

## Battery Storage

To prevent auxiliary battery discharge when the motorhome is not connected to power through the shoreline power cord, turn OFF the main battery switch and disconnect the negative battery cable at the terminal.

If the motorhome is connected to power through the shoreline power cord, it is recommended the main battery switch be left ON (do not disconnect the battery(ies). This will allow the converter, inverter (if designed to do so), or solar panel (if so equipped) to trickle charge the auxiliary battery(ies).

# Lithium-Ion Auxiliary Battery Installations, Class C

Beginning in model year 2024, select TMC Class C motorhomes are equipped with lithium-ion battery(ies), replacing the typical AGM, flooded, or lead-acid auxiliary battery. There are a few differences between an electrical system with lithium auxiliary batteries as compared to an electrical system with standard lead-acid auxiliary batteries:

- The typical battery installation consists of 1- 100 Ah lithium-ion (LiFePO4) battery;
- A battery monitor;
- A DC-DC charger, which allows battery charging while the vehicle's engine is running;
- The factory-installed solar charging system augments battery charging while traveling.

*NOTE: For model year 2024, the TMC Class C motorhomes specified for lithium-ion (LiFePO4) auxiliary battery(ies) are:*

- *Mercedes-Benz Sprinter-based Class C, except units equipped with an Onan generator.*
- *Ford Transit-based Class C*

*These motorhomes are supplied with a single 100 Ah battery supplied by:*

*Relion Battery, LLC: www.relionbattery.com*

*TMC reserves the right to change battery suppliers, battery type, battery power rating, or any battery system specifications or battery system components without prior notification or obligation to modify, update or retro-fit prior production or special-order vehicles.*

## Class C Electrical System Description

### Shore Power

When parked and connected to shore power (120-volt/30-amp external electrical source), incoming electricity is fed to the automatic transfer switch, which senses whether the generator is ON or OFF. The generator power takes precedence over shore power AC, so if the generator is ON, it becomes the source for incoming 120-volts AC. Shore power is passed through the transfer switch then onto the 120-volt AC circuit breaker panel. From the circuit breaker panel, 120-volt AC is distributed to 120-volt AC circuits and onto the 120-volt AC devices of the motorhome (appliances, entertainment devices, roof-top air conditioner and 120-volt AC receptacles).

Part of the incoming shore power (or generator power) is converted to 12-volts DC by the AC-to-DC converter. Power output from the converter is passed to the 12-volt DC fuse panel of the power load center, then onto the 12-volt circuits and devices of the motorhome (lights, fans, furnace blower, LP igniters, water pump, DC charging stations, etc.). The converter also provides charging energy for the auxiliary battery(ies) whenever shore power (or generator power) is active.

*NOTE: It is good practice to keep the master battery switch ON whenever the motorhome is occupied; even when using shore power or generator power. Although 12-volt DC devices are being powered by the AC-to-DC converter, keeping the master battery switch ON allows charging energy from the converter to reach the auxiliary (house) battery(ies).*

### Off-grid Power

When shore power is not available or disconnected, use the on-board generator as the source of electrical power. Whenever the generator is running, it is the source of 120-volts AC and through the converter, also the source of 12-volts DC; meeting the electrical demands of the motorhome.

In a very limited manner, the auxiliary battery(ies) can supply 12-volts DC for lights, fans, igniters and other DC devices and a limited amount of 120 VAC via an inverter (if equipped). However, high energy devices, such as the roof-top air conditioner or microwave oven cannot be operated by the limited output power of the inverter (typically 1,000 watts maximum for Class C motorhomes). Electrical loads on the battery(ies), even though some discharge energy is being replaced by the solar charging system, can quickly deplete the available power from the lithium auxiliary battery(ies).

### Power When Traveling

While traveling, it may be desirable to operate some 12-volt and 120-volt devices. Turning ON the master battery switch will allow the use of 12-volt devices, such as lights, dash radio, and other entertainment devices, while keeping a 12-volt, compressor-type refrigerator operating (if installed). Power will be supplied by the lithium auxiliary battery(ies), with a limited amount of 120-volts AC available via the inverter.

The roof-top air conditioner can be operated while traveling by using the on-board generator.

## Battery Charging Sources

There are three battery charging sources designed into the electrical system:

- AC-DC Converter
- Auxiliary Battery Charger
- Solar Charging System

When connected to shore power, part of the incoming 120-volts AC is converted to 12-volts DC by the converter, which uses part of this energy for battery charging (the converter provides the proper charge profile for lithium batteries).

While the vehicle's engine is running, the auxiliary battery charger is receiving operating energy from the chassis alternator, and in-turn, providing up to 40 amps of charging current to the auxiliary battery(ies). Charging energy is also being supplied by the solar charging system, whether the engine is running or off. When the engine is running, solar energy is supplied first to the chassis battery, to ensure it remains charged for vehicle starting. Then, when the auxiliary battery charger senses that the chassis battery is fully charged, solar charge energy is re-directed to the auxiliary battery(ies). When the engine is OFF, solar charging is passed through the DC-DC auxiliary battery charger and to the auxiliary battery(ies). Both the auxiliary battery charger and the solar charge controller are programmed to provide the proper charge profile for lithium batteries.

Solar charging energy is available (depending on weather and daylight conditions) whenever the solar charge controller is ON. It takes a small amount of operating energy directly from the auxiliary battery, therefore, is not dependent on the ON/OFF condition of the master battery switch. Solar-generated power is fed from the rooftop solar panel to the auxiliary battery(ies) through the solar controller. Up to 10 amps of charging energy is available (during ideal conditions and dependent on the output rating of the solar panel) from the solar charging system.

The solar charge system can always be used to keep a float charge on the auxiliary battery(ies), ensuring the auxiliary battery(ies) do not go 'dead' during periods of inactivity.

The Solar Charge Controller is typically a stand-alone unit, mounted near the entrance of the motorhome. In motorhomes with a multiplex wiring system, the solar controller is remotely controlled through the main multiplex control panel.

*NOTE: The experience you gain from using the electrical system and installed lithium battery(ies) is the best determination of how long your charged batteries will supply power for your particular electrical demands before requiring recharging.*

## Lithium-ion Battery Safety

### ⚠ DANGER

**WHEN REPLACING AND TRANSPORTING BATTERIES, MAKE SURE THAT:**

- **The battery remains in its original housing or container.**
- **The battery remains in an upright position.**
- **Soft straps are used to avoid damage.**
- **Avoid being underneath the battery during removal and replacement.**
- **Only lift the battery by its handles.**
- **Always handle the battery with care.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **There is a dangerous potential of exhaust gases entering the motorhome whenever the vehicle is parked and the engine is running.**
- **Avoid inhaling exhaust gases as they contain carbon monoxide, which is a toxic gas that is colorless and odorless.**
- **Before using the vehicle's engine to charge battery(ies), ensure the vehicle is parked in an open area and that the vehicle's exhaust system is free of obstructions.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle's engine if the vehicle is parked in an enclosed building or confined space.**
- **Test the CO/LP detector and ensure it is operational.**
- **Never sleep or allow others to sleep in a parked motorhome while the engine is running.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **The battery(ies) contain hazardous materials that are contained safely during normal use. Do not crush, open, or drop the battery. Do not touch or ingest any of the released material or inhale released gases when accidental leakage of the battery occurs.**
- **Should skin contact, eye contact, or inhalation occur, perform the necessary first aid measures immediately. Refer to the battery manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet, usually available from the manufacturer's website.**
- **Simultaneous contact of the positive terminal and negative terminal with a metal object will cause a short-circuit of the battery. Short-circuit may result in fire, explosion, electric shock, or release of toxic gas.**
- **Use insulated tools only and keep metal objects away from the battery. Do not wear watches, bracelets, necklaces, or other metal objects when working on the battery. In case of fire, take necessary fire-fighting measures immediately.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Short circuits, too deep discharges, and too high charge currents will damage the battery and may result in fire, explosion, electric shock, or release of toxic gas. Always install an external safety relay!**

**NEVER CHARGE A BATTERY:**

- **After it was discharged below the Discharge Cut-off Voltage.**
- **When the battery is damaged.**
- **When the battery was overcharged.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER SIMULTANEOUSLY CHARGE A BATTERY FROM SHORE POWER AND THE ENGINE ALTERNATOR:**

- **Excessive charging energy will result in battery damage.**
- **Contact the manufacturer for recommended charging specifications and safety guidelines.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Never open the connector lid on top of the battery. Doing so may cause damage to the printed circuit board.**

## NOTICE

**The components of the Re(Li)able battery power system are designed and manufactured with high quality materials and components, which can be recycled and reused. Follow local safe disposal practices—never dispose battery system components with normal household waste. Always dispose components through an authorized waste management facility.**

## NOTICE

**The voltage range of a lithium-ion battery (12.0-14.6V) is greater than lead-acid batteries. Be aware that these voltages could exceed the permitted voltages of the connected electrical devices.**

**Standard battery chargers may not provide enough voltage to fully charge lithium-ion batteries. Ensure battery charger can deliver and is set to a lithium-ion battery charging profile.**

Be sure to review and follow all available product safety, operational, and disposal information available from the battery manufacturer.

The battery and its associated circuitry is housed in a waterproof case. Some installations may contain multiple battery packs, which provide extended electrical use before requiring re-charging.

The battery(ies) installed in your motorhome are ready for operation. If battery maintenance or replacement is required, **FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS** for battery installation, preparation, and disposal.

### Safety Guidelines

- Read the manufacturer's manuals before using the battery power system and keep the manuals readily available for future reference.
- Do not use the battery or battery system for purposes other than the intention for which it is installed.
- Maintenance or work on any part of the battery system should only be carried out by a qualified technician.
- Non-compliance with operating instructions, non-qualified repairs, or repairs made with other than original parts, or repairs made without authorization may void manufacturer's warranty.
- Installation and use of the battery system may require initial system settings or programming of some operational functions. The installer must be familiar with system setup and programming techniques.
- System installations, electrical connections, and safety features must be executed according to applicable industry standards and regulations.
- System cables (wires) and connectors must be appropriately sized for the electrical loads encountered within the electrical system and its components.
- Never use the battery in situations where there is danger of gas or dust explosion or potentially flammable products!
- Only use batteries in a well-ventilated area and protect the connector hatch from moisture and dust. Do not obstruct the ventilation openings.
- Never short the battery terminals! Excessive heat, arcing, and risk of explosion exists.
- Switch off all charging systems and disconnect the batteries from the electrical installation during maintenance and/or repair activities.

### Basic System Operation

Operation of the lithium auxiliary battery system is similar to a typical lead-acid RV auxiliary battery system:

- When entering the motorhome, turn ON the rotary master battery switch. Doing so powers the 12-volt system, allowing the use of lights, leveling and stabilizing systems, slideouts, awnings, and 12-volt DC devices. The master battery switch must also be ON to power the dash radio and back-up monitor and to power the combination LP/CO detector.
- When parked and connected to shore power, the master battery switch also must be ON in order to allow full operation of all electrical functions of the motorhome.
- Turn OFF the master battery switch whenever leaving the motorhome for an extended time period. Doing so will prevent unnecessary battery drain. However, your motorhome may be equipped with an electric-only refrigerator (12-volt DC or 120-volt AC). If you need to keep the refrigerator running while parked and NOT connected to shore power, keep the master battery switch ON, while ensuring other 12-volt DC and 120-volt AC devices remain OFF.
- Also, if your motorhome is equipped with a gas/electric refrigerator, operating the refrigerator on gas will reduce battery consumption, however, the master battery switch must remain ON in order to provide power to the 12-volt electrical control circuits of the refrigerator.

- When not connected to shore power, use the on-board generator to supply the electrical demands of the motorhome.

  **CAUTION: Never operate the generator while sleeping. The use of a generator does present the possibility of carbon monoxide gas entering the motorhome. Ensure the LP/CO detector is operational.**

- Use the battery monitor to monitor the condition of the auxiliary battery(ies).

- It is good practice to keep the solar charge controller ON, providing solar charging to the auxiliary battery(ies).

- The inverter (if equipped) is typically wired directly to the auxiliary battery (through a 100 amp circuit breaker. The inverter is designed to power a limited amount of 120-volt AC devices of the motorhome.

  **The typical inverter installed in Class C motorhomes has the capacity of 1,000 watts—enough for operating the refrigerator (120 VAC compressor type), but not enough power to operate the roof air conditioner.**

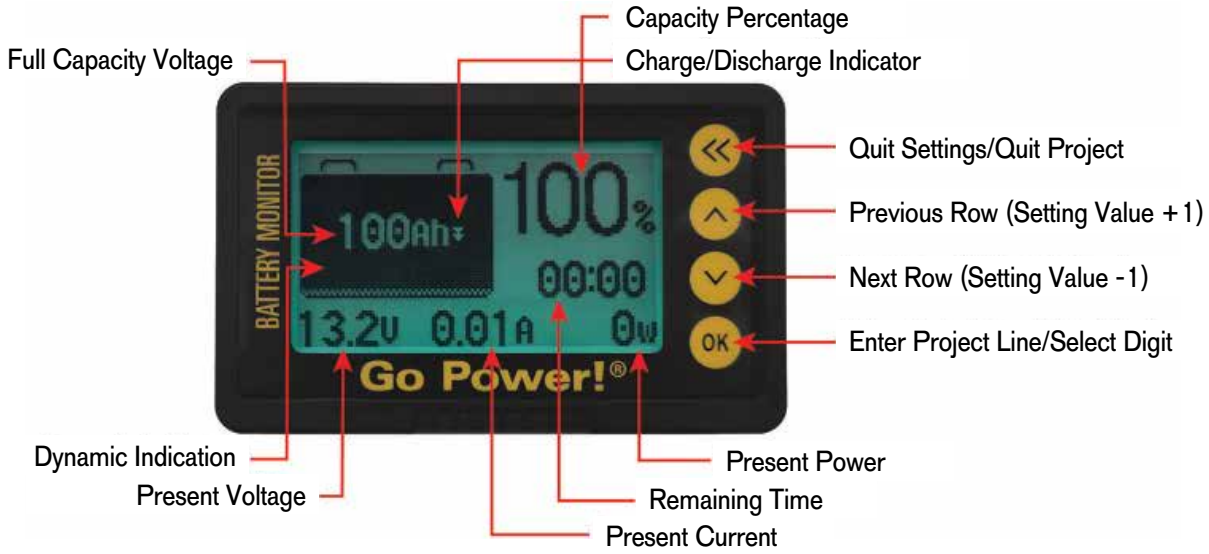
*NOTES:*

- *Typical RV refrigerators draw 400-1,000 watts. Given that a single lithium battery has the capacity of 1,280 Watts/hour, a fully charged battery can theoretically power the refrigerator between 1 and 3 hours. Supplemental battery charging energy from the solar charging system should allow for longer battery life.*
- *RV roof air conditioners typically draw 1,200-2,400 watts. Unlike the Class B lithium battery system, the Class C lithium system IS NOT designed to power the roof-top air conditioner. Connect to shore power or operate the on-board generator when air conditioner use is necessary.*
- *Your motorhome may be equipped with an Automatic Generator Start (AGS) device, which will start and stop the generator depending on the energy demands of the motorhome. Become familiar with its safe use.*

## Battery Monitor

Monitoring the lithium-ion battery of your Class C motorhome is accomplished by a factory-installed battery monitor; typically, the Go Power GP-BMK-25 Battery Monitor (or a comparable unit). This device allows the user to monitor important battery parameters, such as:

- State of Charge (SOC)
- Capacity
- Voltage
- Current



## Lithium Auxiliary Battery Charging

### ⚠ WARNING

- **There is a dangerous potential of exhaust gases entering the motorhome whenever the vehicle is parked and the engine is running.**
- **Avoid inhaling exhaust gases as they contain carbon monoxide, which is a toxic gas that is colorless and odorless.**
- **Before using a stationary vehicle's engine for battery charging, ensure the vehicle is parked in an open area and that the vehicle's exhaust system is free of obstructions.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle's engine if the vehicle is parked in an enclosed building or confined space.**
- **Test the CO/LP detector and ensure it is operational.**
- **Never sleep or allow others to sleep in a parked motorhome while the engine is running.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle's engine if connected to shore power.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER SIMULTANEOUSLY CHARGE A BATTERY FROM SHORE POWER AND THE ENGINE ALTERNATOR:**

- **Excessive charging energy will result in battery damage.**
- **Contact the manufacturer for recommended charging specifications and safety guidelines.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**When charging an auxiliary battery with a charger, power source, or method, whether part of the motorhome's original factory-installed electrical system or an aftermarket device, make sure to follow all battery and charger manufacturer's safety instructions.**

It is important to keep the auxiliary battery(ies) in a condition of full or near-full charge. Doing so will ensure you will have enough stored 12-volt DC energy when needed. Battery charging is accomplished by:

- The auxiliary battery charger, which is powered by the chassis alternator when the vehicle's engine is running;
- Automatic charging through the converter, when the engine is stopped and using shore power or generator;
- The solar charging system (equipped as standard, optional, or customer installed).

Take time to turn off all lights or other 12-volt accessories when not in use. Connect the motorhome to a 120-volt AC shore power source or run the generator whenever possible. Doing so will keep the auxiliary batteries charged.

*NOTE: The master battery switch must be ON to charge the auxiliary battery(ies) by shore power (converter).*

## Charging by the Vehicle's Alternator

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **There may be times when the vehicle is either in motion or parked (with the engine running) and it is desirable to operate the generator so that 120-volt AC appliances, such as the roof air conditioner, can be used while traveling and not plugged into a shore power source. During these circumstances, the auxiliary battery will receive charging energy from both the auxiliary battery charger (via the engine running) and the converter (by the generator running).**
- **Given that the auxiliary battery charger can deliver up to 40 amps of charging current, AND the converter can deliver up to 55 amps of charging current, the auxiliary battery could potentially receive up to 95 amps of charging current. Although this is under the battery manufacturer's maximum charge current of 100 amps, caution should be observed so that the auxiliary battery does receive over-charging energy.**
- **You may elect to turn OFF the Converter Circuit Breaker, located in the Main Fuse Panel. Just remember to turn the converter circuit breaker back ON when not operating the generator while the vehicle's engine is running.**

The motorhome's electrical system is wired so that when the vehicle's engine is running, and the chassis alternator is properly operating, charging voltage is supplied to both the chassis and auxiliary battery(ies).

When a lithium-ion auxiliary (house) battery(ies) is installed in a Class C motorhome, an electronic battery charger is part of the system installation. This dual-input DC to DC battery charger takes input energy from the vehicle's alternator, along with the solar charging system, and provides charging energy (up to 40 amps), charging monitoring, and charging regulation to the auxiliary battery; thus ensuring that the lithium-ion battery(ies) are properly charged and not overcharged while the vehicle's engine is running.

If needed, auxiliary battery charging can be accomplished by starting and running the vehicle's engine while parked.

### Approximate Charging Times

The time it will take to charge an alternate battery by the vehicle's alternator and auxiliary DC-DC charger is dependent on several factors; the State of Charge (SOC) of the battery, whether there is a load on the battery, i.e., lights or appliance turned ON, ambient and battery temperature, age of batteries, etc.

However, at normal engine idle speed, vehicle's alternator and DC-DC electronic charger will deliver approximately 40 amps of charging energy. For a fully depleted 100 Ah lithium battery, it would take approximately 2.5 hours to fully charge the battery (MB Sprinter-based chassis ONLY - See Special Section on Elevated Idle Speed for Ford Transit-based motorhomes).

### Tips for Battery Charging

Use good judgment when using an idling engine to charge the auxiliary battery:

- Always be extremely cautious of exhaust gases whenever parked and while the vehicle's engine is running (see Warning at the beginning of this section).
- Extended periods of engine idling presents certain wear to the engine and engine components.
- Always take advantage of the factory installed solar charging system; doing so can reduce charging times. The on-board solar panel and charging controller can deliver up to 10 amps of additional charging energy, which could reduce charging times by 20 percent.
- Use shore power and/or the generator for charging whenever available. When connected to shore power or operating the on-board generator, as high as 55 amps of battery charging energy is supplied by the converter. Add an additional 10 amps from the solar charging system, battery charging could be accomplished in as little as 1.5 hours (100 Ah ÷ 65 A = 1.5 hours)
- When driving the vehicle, always keep the master battery switch ON. This allows auxiliary battery charging from the vehicle while in motion.
- Use appliances and electric devices prudently. Doing so will help reduce battery system energy consumption.

## Auxiliary Battery Charger: Redarc BCDC1240D

The Redarc battery charger is installed and used for auxiliary battery charging whenever the vehicle's engine is running (in-motion or parked). The battery charger is a dual-input device, being supplied operating voltage either by the vehicle's alternator or by the solar charging system. The charger then provides and appropriate charging profile (depending on battery type) to the auxiliary battery(ies) whenever low battery voltage is detected.

The Redarc battery charger is a green device, meaning that it will prioritize solar charging energy whenever adequate solar power is sensed at the charger's input. Then, if needed, supplementing charging power from the vehicle's alternator to effectively meet auxiliary battery charging energy requirements.

### Specifications:

| BCDC1240D | |
|---|---|
| Input Voltage Range | 9 - 32V |
| Output Current | 40A |
| Output Battery | 12V |
| No Load Current | <100mA |
| Standby Current | <8mA |
| Recommended 12V Input Fuse | 60A |
| Recommended Output Fuse | 60A |
| Output Power | 600W |
| MPPT Solar Regulator | Yes |
| Solar Switch ON Voltage | 9V |
| Solar Range | 9 - 32V |
| Ambient Temperature | -14° to 175°F (-10° to 80°C) |
| Dimensions (D x W x H) | 6.5x4.7x1.46" (165x120x37mm) |
| Weight | 2 lb 3 oz (1kg) |


Redarc BCDC1240D Charger

## Ford Transit Chassis Idle Speed Control

### *NOTICE*

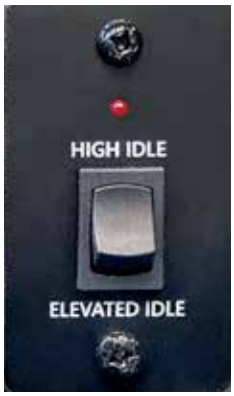
**—FORD TRANSIT CLASS C CHASSIS ONLY!—**
**BATTERY CHARGING VIA THE AUXILIARY ALTERNATOR**

**Under normal driving conditions, the auxiliary alternator will provide adequate charging energy (voltage) to recharge the power system's lithium-ion batteries (via the auxiliary battery charger). However, when parked and with a warm engine running, the normal low engine idle speed may not allow the vehicle's alternator to generate adequate charging energy for both the vehicle battery and the auxiliary charging system.**

**Therefore, when the vehicle is parked, and it becomes necessary to operate the engine to charge the lithium battery(ies), press the ELEVATED IDLE SPEED CONTROL SWITCH (or SEIC Switch), mounted on the vehicle's dash panel. Doing so, increases the engine idle speed, thus allowing the auxiliary alternator to generate adequate energy to charge the lithium batteries.**

**NOTE: Elevated idle will not engage until all pre-operating parameters are met. See list below.**

Beginning with Model Year 2024, all Ford Transit-based TMC Class C Motorhomes (Compass and Gemini models) that are equipped with a lithium auxiliary battery, are also equipped with a manual (driver activated) engine Elevated Idle Speed Control Switch.



Ford Transit Idle Speed Control Switch.

The Elevated Idle Speed Control Switch provides for the selection of three engine idle speeds:

- **Elevated:** Approximately 850 RPM
- **High Idle:** Approximately 1,500 RPM
- **OFF:** Normal warm engine idle is approximately 650 RPM (center switch position)

### To activate Elevated or High Idle, the following pre-operating parameters must be met:

1. Vehicle speed is 0 MPH (stationary).
2. Vehicle transmission is in PARK.
3. Parking brake is applied.
4. Foot is off the service brake.
5. Foot is off the accelerator pedal.
6. Engine is running and is at a stable base idle speed.
7. Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) 40°F minimum.

### Operating the Elevated Idle Control

1. Start the vehicle's engine and allow a brief warm-up.
2. Ensure all pre-operating parameters are met (listed above). The Elevated Idle Control will **NOT** engage until the engine reaches normal low idle speed.
3. Press either the **Elevated Idle** or **High Idle** switch position. The LED on the switch panel will light, indicating elevated idle speed system activation.

   The engine's RPM will noticeably increase, allowing the auxiliary alternator to generate enough energy to charge the lithium-ion battery pack(s). **NOTE: Faster charging will be realized with the High Idle position.**
4. Monitor the battery condition (State of Charge, or SOC) on the battery monitor.
5. When the lithium-ion battery pack has reached an adequate state of charge, turn OFF the vehicle's engine. With the engine OFF, the idle speed control will automatically reset to normal operation.

### Conditions that will Deactivate High Idle Control

The Elevated Idle Control System will automatically deactivate whenever any of the following conditions is encountered:

- The Parking Brake is disengaged.
- The Service Brake is depressed.
- The vehicle's transmission is taken out of PARK.
- The engine management system senses too high of a;
  - › Engine Coolant Temperature, or;
  - › Transmission Oil Temperature, or;
  - › Catalytic Converter Temperature.

*NOTE: If a system deactivation event occurs or the system fails to activate, the engine must be allowed reach a stable and normal idle speed before re-activation can occur. This usually takes 15-30 seconds. Place the Elevated Idle Switch in the OFF position, wait 30 seconds, make sure all the pre-operating vehicle parameters are met, then re-engage the Elevated Idle Control.*

## Lithium-Ion Battery Storage, Class C

### ⚠ WARNING

**Read and follow all manufacturer's safety precautions and operational instructions for the lithium-ion battery installed in your motorhome.**

**Ensure all users are fully familiar with the motorhome's electrical system safe operating procedures.**

**Severe injury, fire, or system damage could occur.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER SIMULTANEOUSLY CHARGE A BATTERY FROM SHORE POWER AND THE ENGINE ALTERNATOR:**

**Excessive charging energy will result in battery damage.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE'S ENGINE IN AN ENCLOSED SPACE.**

- **If you are in a parked motorhome with the vehicle's engine running, there is a potential for exhaust fumes entering the motorhome.**
- **Avoid inhaling exhaust gases as they contain carbon monoxide, which is a toxic gas that is colorless and odorless.**

### *NOTICE*

**Due to the inherent inconsistency of energy supplied from a solar system (weather and other variables), it is not recommended to depend on solar charging alone to provide a maintenance level of battery charging over extended periods of storage.**

One advantage of lithium-ion over conventional lead-acid type batteries is that deep discharge over storage periods does not adversely affect battery life. The rate of self-discharge is less than 5% per month, depending on the storage environment. High or low ambient temperatures affect the rate of self-discharge and natural aging. If possible, the battery(ies) should be stored in a dry and well-ventilated environment. Ideal ambient temperature range for storage is 23º F to 95º F (-5º C to 35º C).

The objective of long-term storage is to isolate the batteries from AC and DC devices that can introduce parasitic loads, which over a short time can drain the battery(ies).

### If the battery(ies) will not be used for a period exceeding 3 months AND Shore Power is available:

1. When an external AC power source is available (shore power), adapt the 30-amp shore power connector to a 15/20 amp 3-prong household plug. Adapters are available through RV parts and accessories suppliers.
2. At the Power Load Center, turn OFF all circuit breakers EXCEPT The Main Circuit Breaker and the Converter Circuit Breaker. This will disable the air conditioner and other AC power loads, eliminating possible AC loading of the battery(ies).
3. Ensure all other 12-volt devices are turned OFF (lights, appliances, water pump, and entertainment devices).
4. Connect the shore power cord to a 15/20 amp AC source (household receptacle).
5. Keep the master battery switch ON. This will provide charging energy from the converter to the auxiliary battery(ies).

Once the batteries receive a full charge, the converter will provide a float voltage (13.5 V) to the battery(ies); maintaining a proper low-energy maintenance charging throughout the storage period.

### If a shore power source is NOT available:

1. Before storage, charge the battery(ies) to 80% of capacity by starting the engine and charge the batteries with the vehicle's alternator. At engine idle, the alternator will provide charging energy, but charging time will be reduced by driving the vehicle (providing higher engine RPMs). When parked, avoid over-revving the engine. Monitor the state of charge (SOC) with the Go Power Battery Monitor.
2. Park and turn the engine OFF when the battery(ies) reach 80% SOC (100% is recommended).
3. Turn OFF the rotary master battery switch.

The battery(ies) can be kept for several months without maintenance. However, it is highly recommended to charge the battery(ies) to 80% of its capacity every 3 months (90-100 days).

### Recharging the batteries:

1. Turn ON the master battery switch.
2. If the vehicle is stored in an enclosed area, start the engine and move to an open area. Charge the battery(ies) via the vehicle's alternator.
3. Monitor the SOC with the Go Power Battery Monitor.
4. When charging is complete, turn OFF the engine and turn OFF the rotary master battery switch.

*NOTE: If the battery(ies) have discharged too far, they may enter a 'shut-down' or 'sleep' mode. If the batteries do not seem to be accepting a charge, press and hold the Emergency Start Switch for several seconds. Doing so provides voltage to the charging alternator's voltage regulator so that the alternator will begin to provide charging energy to the batteries.*

*Another method of 'waking up' batteries that have discharged too far is to connect to shore power. This will turn-on the converter, providing charging energy in the correct charging profile for the batteries.*

### Alternate Long-Term Charging Method:

If your motorhome will be exposed to severe cold weather during the storage period, you may elect to remove the lithium battery(ies) from the motorhome. This method has the advantage of providing a more temperature-suitable storage location for the battery(ies).

1. Charge the battery(ies) to 80% capacity.
2. Turn the master battery switch OFF.
3. Locate the battery compartment and CAREFULLY remove the battery(ies);
   - › First removing the ground (-) terminal cable, then the positive (+) terminal cable.
   - › Insulate the battery terminals with several turns of electrical tape or other suitable insulating material.
4. Carefully lift and remove the battery(ies) from the battery tray.
5. Move the battery(ies) to a storage location that will remain between -4°F ~ 113°F (-20°C ~ 45°C).
6. Charge the battery(ies) to 80% charge every 90-100 days, or place the battery(ies) on a charger that has the proper charge profile for lithium (LiFePO4) battery(ies).
7. After the storage period ends, re-install the battery(ies) into your motorhome.

## Additional System information:

- The rotary master battery switch should be turned OFF whenever the motorhome is not being used.
- The battery(ies) shut down (enter 'sleep' mode) when their voltage drops below approximately 10 volts, or their SOC drops to between 0% and 10%. To re-awake, a charging source must be provided.
- Re-charge the battery(ies) by connecting to a shore power source or by operating the vehicle's engine, charging via the vehicle's alternator and DC-DC auxiliary charger. Remember, to start charging a discharged battery (less than 10% SOC), the Emergency Start Switch may need to be pressed for several seconds (while the engine is running). The Emergency Start Switch may also need to be momentarily pressed (10-15 seconds) when charging depleted batteries via shore power.
- For efficient cold weather operation, the batter(ies) has internal heaters. Internal heaters only turn ON when a charging source is present.
- Batteries should NOT be charged if the ambient temperature is above 113º F (45º C). The alternator regulator turns OFF vehicle charging at this temperature. Charging by shore power or solar power is not automatically limited by temperature. Users should prevent charging by these methods when ambient temperatures are extremely high.
- A severely cold battery could be permanently damaged by high or excessive charging current. This is why many lithium batteries have internal heating pads. If possible, move a severely cold battery to a warm environment (at least 32°F (0°C) and let it accumulate to this temperature before charging.
- The solar charging system can be used to maintain a float charge on the battery(ies) while in storage. However, charging energy is dependent on atmospheric conditions and may not be dependable for long-term battery charge maintenance.
- When the storage period ends and the lithium-ion battery system is placed back into service:
  - › Remove the 15 amp, 3 prong standard household adapter from the shore power cord.
  - › Return circuit breakers to their normal operation position (ON).
- Contact the manufacturer (ReLion battery) if you have any questions regarding charging, maintenance, or long-term storage.

## 120-volt Power System

Power for the 120-volt AC electrical devices installed in your motorhome is supplied either by the on-board generator or by connecting to an exterior power source, commonly known as Shore Power.

If equipped, limited 120-volt AC power is provided by the inverter, which converts 12-volt DC power from the auxiliary battery(ies) to 120-volts AC. The inverter is not designed to power the entire 120-volt system and when used, care must be exercised so that overloading the inverter and/or depleting the battery(ies) is avoided.

## Shoreline Power

### ⚠ DANGER

**CONNECTING THE SHORE CORD TO A NON-GROUNDED OR IMPROPERLY GROUNDED POWER SOURCE CAN RESULT IN DANGEROUS AND POSSIBLY FATAL ELECTRIC SHOCK.**

**Due to the potential danger in failing to heed this warning, the motorhome manufacturer cannot be responsible should damage, injury, or death result from failure to connect the power cord to a properly grounded power source.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**The campsite 120-volt power receptacle(s) should always be tested for proper functionality prior to connecting your motorhome's shoreline power cord to it. Do not hook up the shoreline power cord to any receptacle until you have verified proper polarity and grounding.**

**DO NOT plug the shoreline power cord into a campsite receptacle:**

- **That has reverse polarity;**
- **With non-functioning ground circuits;**
- **That shows outward signs of heat or other damage.**

**Doing so may result in property damage or severe injury. Damage or injury resulting from a connection to a malfunctioning or improperly wired power source is not covered by warranty.**

**It is the responsibility of the owner of the electrical service stand to ensure that the receptacles are properly wired and grounded. Reverse polarity and/or improper grounding of your motorhome can cause equipment damage, personal injury, or death.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the circuit breakers at the electrical power source are in the OFF position before connecting or disconnecting the shoreline power cord.**
- **The shoreline power cord must be fully extended when in use and not left coiled in a storage compartment or on the ground.**
- **Do not use cheater plugs, adapters, or extension cords to reconfigure incoming alternating current (AC) power or break the continuity of the circuit connected to the grounding pin.**
- **Do not connect the shoreline power cord to an outlet that is not grounded or adapt the power cord plug to connect it to a receptacle for which it is not designed.**
- **Do not remove the grounding pin to connect to a non-grounded receptacle. Removal of the ground pin disables an important safety feature designed to prevent electrocution hazards.**
- **Do not lengthen the shoreline power cord with an extension cord. Use of an improper extension cord will cause overheating of the cord as well as potentially causing failure of on-board electrical equipment.**
- **Damaged shore power cords are an electrical shock hazard. Inspect cords for damaged or missing contact pins, cut or damaged insulation, and frayed wires. Replace damaged shore power cords immediately.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

- **It is strongly advisable to test the wiring of any external power source BEFORE connecting your motorhome. Along with a proper ground, the 120/220 volt AC source must have properly wired neutral and hot terminals.**
- **Testing for correct power source wiring can be easily accomplished with a portable polarity tester, obtained from a RV parts supplier or dealer. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when operating the tester.**
- **If a problem with the external power source is found, CONTACT THE CAMPSITE MANAGER for repairs. Do not attempt repairs to the site power source and do not connect your motorhome to the site power source until it is determined safe to do so.**

### *NOTICE*

**Some shoreline power cords may be affixed to the to the motorhome, while other styles of shoreline power cords may have connectors on both ends. Connect the pronged (or male) end to the shore power cord to the external electrical service, and the socket (or female) end to the motorhome's electrical connection port.**

## 30-amp, 120-volt Shoreline Power Cord

### ⚠ WARNING

**MOTORHOMES THAT ARE FACTORY-EQUIPPED WITH A 30-AMP ELECTRICAL SERVICE SHOULD NEVER BE CONNECTED TO A POWER SOURCE THAT WILL PROVIDE MORE THAN 120-VOLTS AC.**

**Although the 3-prong, 30-amp RV connectors look similar to 240-volt AC connectors found in residential homes (electrical dryers, stoves, etc.), the 30-amp RV power service is designed for 120-volts AC only.**

**Failure to follow this power requirement will result in severe damage to appliances and electrical devices.**

If your motorhome is designed for 30-amp electrical service, a 30-amp shoreline power cord is provided to attach the motorhome to a grounded 110-125 volt AC, 30-amp external power source. Always turn OFF the main power switch or circuit breaker of the shore power electrical outlet before connecting or disconnecting the shoreline power cord. This will eliminate arcing of electrical contacts and reduce the potential of electrical shock. Please strictly follow all electrical-related safety labels affixed to your motorhome.

**⚠ WARNING**

**THIS CONNECTION IS FOR 110-125-VOLT AC, 60 HZ, 30 AMPERE SUPPLY.**
**DO NOT EXCEED CIRCUIT RATING.**
**EXCEEDING THE CIRCUIT RATING MAY CAUSE A FIRE AND RESULT IN DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

A Warning Label, similar to the one shown here, is affixed on your motorhome, near the 30-amp shoreline cord inlet.

4-prong 50-amp shore power cord (left) and 3-prong 30-amp shore power cord (right)

Typical Camp–ground electrical service stand. This illustration shows 50-amp, 30-amp, and 15-20 amp outlets, along with corresponding circuit breakers.

## 50-amp, 240-volt Shoreline Power Cord

### ⚠ WARNING

**MOTORHOMES THAT ARE FACTORY-EQUIPPED WITH A 50-amp ELECTRICAL SERVICE ARE DESIGNED TO BE CONNECTED TO A 50-amp EXTERNAL POWER SOURCE, WHICH PROVIDES A COMBINED TOTAL OF 240-voltS AC.**

**The 240-volts comes from two 120-volt power legs (measured to neutral or ground and 180 degrees out of phase). This power service provides 100 amps total to the motorhome. The motorhome should never be connected to a power source that supplies voltages that are more than 120-volts on either incoming power leg.**

**Failure to follow this power requirement will result in severe damage to appliances and electrical devices.**

Depending on the model, your motorhome may be supplied with a 50-amp electrical service and have a 50-amp shoreline power cord, which is used to attach the motorhome to a grounded 50-amp external power source. Similar to the incoming power service to your house, the incoming voltage of a 50-amp service is 240-volts AC, consisting of two 120-volts AC power legs. At the circuit breaker panel of the Power Load Center, the 2 power legs are split, each feeding 120-volts AC power to separate sections of the fuse panel.

Always turn OFF the main power switch or circuit breaker of the external power source when connecting or disconnecting the shoreline power cord. This will eliminate arcing of electrical contacts and reduce the potential of electrical shock.

*NOTE: A 50-amp shore power source supplies 240-volts AC incoming power; 120 VAC on each of the two power legs. The Power Load Center is wired to split the incoming 240 VAC into two 120 VAC branches for the motorhome's electrical circuits.*

**⚠ WARNING**

**THIS CONNECTION IS FOR 208Y/120-VOLT or 120/240-VOLT AC, 3-POLE, 4-WIRE, 60 HZ, 50 AMPERE SUPPLY.**
**DO NOT EXCEED CIRCUIT RATING.**
**EXCEEDING THE CIRCUIT RATING MAY CAUSE A FIRE AND RESULT IN DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

A Warning Label, similar to the one shown here, is affixed on your motorhome, near the 50-amp shoreline power cord inlet.

## Powered Shoreline Cord Reel

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with a powered shoreline cord reel. 50-amp shore power cords have large diameter wires and, due to their size and weight, can be difficult to handle. A powered cord reel facilitates retracting the shoreline cord when not in use.

The motor of the powered cord reel operates on 12-volts DC from the auxiliary (house) batteries. Therefore, the master battery switch must be ON in order to operate the powered cord reel.

50-amp shore power cord attached to an electrical-powered reel.

## Connecting to an External Power Source

Inquire with the campsite owner or manager if they provide the electrical service your motorhome requires. It is always advisable to ensure the external electrical source is properly wired and grounded before connecting your motorhome. If the external electrical source is confirmed to be appropriate for your motorhome's electrical system, follow this electrical hook-up procedure:

Typical shoreline power cord connection port

1. Locate the load center inside your motorhome and turn OFF the main AC circuit breakers. Some panels will have two main circuit breakers.
2. Carefully extend the entire length of the shoreline power cord (approximately 35 feet) from the electric cable port on the motorhome to the external power source.
3. Ensure the circuit breaker(s) at the external power source are OFF.
4. Connect the shore power cord to the receptacle on the motorhome. If the connector has a locking ring, carefully engage the threads until snug. Some connector designs may require a slight twist after insertion, while some power cords are wired directly to the motorhome, making this step unnecessary.
5. Plug the shoreline power cord into either the 30-amp or 50-amp external power receptacle, matching the power requirements and power cord connector of your motorhome. Be sure all the connector prongs are properly and completely inserted into the power source receptacle.
6. Turn ON the circuit breaker at the external power source.
7. Turn ON the main circuit breaker(s) at the motorhome's load center.

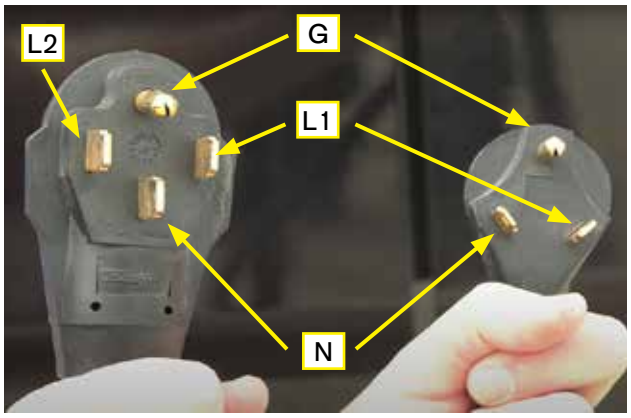
When you are ready to leave the campsite, reverse the shoreline power cord connection process. Use care to prevent damaging the electrical connection pins when connecting or disconnecting the shoreline power cord. Grasp the plug to remove the shoreline power cord from the outlet; do not unplug it by pulling on the cord.

Attach the shore power cord to the motorhome by slipping the connector over the pins of the connection port. Give the connector a slight twist to the right, then spin-on the locking ring to secure the power cord to the motorhome.

## Shore Power Wiring Configuration

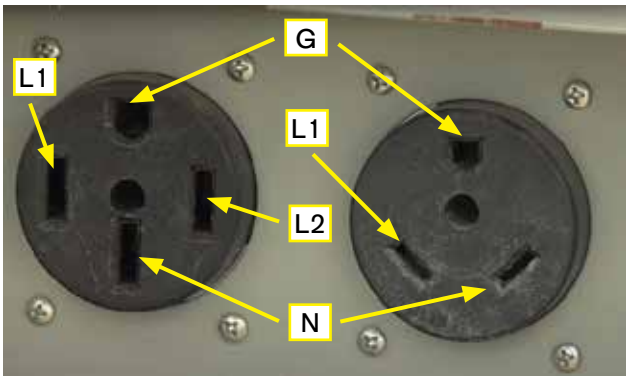
For safe electrical power for your motorhome's electrical system, it is important that the external power source is correctly wired. If the shore power source is incorrectly wired, it is possible that the chassis frame and metal objects could become energized. It is also extremely important that the shore power source is properly grounded, thus protecting from the physical hazards of electrical shock.

Below are illustrations of the proper wiring for the 50-amp and 30-amp shore power cords and their corresponding power receptacles. Please talk to the campground's maintenance personnel if you have any questions or concerns regarding the wiring of the campground's electrical hook-ups.




G = Ground L1 = Leg 1 (120 VAC measured to neutral or ground)

N = Neutral L2 = Leg 2 (120 VAC measured to neutral or ground. L1 and L2 are 180 degrees out of phase)




50-amp, 240-volt Electrical Service Receptacle

30-amp, 120-volt Electrical Service Receptacle

## Shoreline Cord Plug Adapters

### ⚠ WARNING

**USE EXTREME CAUTION WHENEVER ADAPTING SHORE POWER CORDS TO AN UN-MATCHED ELECTRICAL SERVICE.**

- **50-AMP SHORE POWER CORD TO A 30-AMP SERVICE.**
- **50 OR 30-AMP SHORE POWER CORD TO A 15-20 AMP SERVICE.**

**THE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED AMOUNT OF AVAILABLE INCOMING POWER COULD DAMAGE ELECTRICAL MOTORS, COMPRESSORS, AND OTHER DEVICES.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER ADAPT A 30-AMP SHORE POWER CORD TO A 50-amp EXTERNAL POWER SERVICE.**

**SEVERE ELECTRICAL OVERLOAD TO THE SHORE POWER CORD AND/OR THE MOTORHOME'S ELECTRICAL SYSTEM COMPONENTS COULD CAUSE ELECTRICAL FIRES OR OTHER DAMAGE.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**REDUCE POWER LOADS WHENEVER ADAPTING A LARGER AMPERAGE SHORE POWER CORD TO A SMALLER SHORE POWER SOURCE.**

**DO NOT USE POWER-CONSUMING ITEMS, SUCH AS AIR CONDITIONERS, MICROWAVE OVENS, ETC.**

### *NOTICE*

**If you are adapting from a 50-amp electrical system to a 30-amp power source, your motorhome will NOT be supplied with the total electrical power required to operate all on-board devices simultaneously. A 30-amp, 120-volt service can only supply up to 3,600 watts of power (watts = amps x volts), where a 50-amp, 240-volt service can supply up to 12,000 watts of power, or 3 times the power compared to a 30-amp service.**

**Only do so as a TEMPORARY means of supplying limited electrical power to your motorhome. Do not use high-demand electrical devices, such as air conditioners and kitchen appliances. Electrical overloads can easily happen and could cause damage to the electrical devices of your motorhome.**

Plug adapters are available to allow connecting your 4-prong, 50-amp shoreline power cord to a 3-prong, 30-amp shore power service, and a 3-prong, 30-amp shore power cord to a standard, 3-prong household electrical plug.

Power cord adapters are available in several styles and configurations. Only use adapters when absolutely necessary and on a temporary basis. Always be aware that the use of adapters usually restricts the available power to the motorhome.

### Using a 120-volt, 15-20 amp power adapter:

Use 120-volt, 15-10 amp adapters only for extremely limited use, such as powering a few internal lights, powering a refrigerator, or providing charging energy for your auxiliary batteries when the motorhome is in storage.

*NOTE: In limited shore power situations such as described here, when possible, it is a better solution to use the motorhome's generator to supply electrical power.*

## Trickle Charging Batteries During Storage

The shore power cord and the motorhome's converter can be used to keep the auxiliary batteries charged during storage.

1. Use a plug adapter to convert the shore power plug to a standard, 3-prong household outlet.
2. At the motorhome's circuit breaker panel, turn ON the Main Circuit breaker(s) and the Converter circuit breaker. Turn OFF all other circuit breakers.
3. Plug in the shore power cord to the household outlet.
4. Turn ON the master battery switch.
5. Ensure all interior lights and 12-volt devices are OFF or disconnected from the power source.

*NOTE: Batteries in Class A Diesel Pushers with inverter/chargers can be charged without the master battery switch ON.*

## Electrical Fault Protection

TMC motorhomes are equipped with transfer switches that provide reverse polarity and open ground protection. If there is an electrical fault with the shore power source or generator power, a fault warning message will be displayed either on the multiplex main panel screen or an indicator on the monitor panel and power will not be passed through the transfer switch to the motorhome.

If a ground or reverse polarity fault is detected, the shore power source or generator must be repaired by a qualified technician or electrician.

## Shore Power Cord Maintenance

Inspect the shoreline power cord for damaged or missing contact pins, cuts, cracks, and worn insulation. Damaged shore power cords are an electrical shock hazard. For your own safety and to maintain the integrity of the electrical system, replace damaged shore power cords immediately.

*NOTE: Travel with a circuit tester or a digital multimeter in your tool bag. This will allow testing shore power service and help diagnose power-related issues.*

## Power and Electrical Accessories

Your dealer is the best source for advice and recommendations for shore power accessories, such as power plug adapters, extensions, circuit testers, surge protectors and other useful devices pertaining to shore power and the electrical system of your motorhome.

Always respect electrical energy and never use an electrical device that is faulty or damaged. Only use an electrical device or accessory for its designed purpose.

## Generator

### ⚠ DANGER

**OPERATING THE GENERATOR CREATES EXHAUST GASES THAT CONTAIN CARBON MONOXIDE. CARBON MONOXIDE IS POISONOUS AND CAN CAUSE UNCONSCIOUSNESS AND DEATH.**

- **THE GENERATOR PRODUCES DANGEROUS FUMES WHEN IT IS RUNNING. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, AND EQUIPMENT DAMAGE CAN RESULT FROM OPERATING THE GENERATOR IN A GARAGE, BUILDING, OR A CONFINED SPACE. WHENEVER THE MOTORHOME IS PARKED OR STORED IN A GARAGE OR CONFINED SPACE, DISABLE THE AGS SYSTEM TO PREVENT THE GENERATOR FROM AUTOMATICALLY OPERATING.**
- **TO AVOID EXHAUST GAS ENTRY INTO THE MOTORHOME, KEEP WINDOWS CLOSED WHEN THE CHASSIS OR GENERATOR ENGINES ARE RUNNING.**
- **Test the CO/LP detector installed in your motorhome frequently to ensure protection from carbon monoxide and/or LP gas leaks. If an alarm sounds, immediately shut off the generator and all gas and electric appliances and evacuate the motorhome. Turn off the main battery disconnect switch and main gas valve at the LP tank. Seek medical assistance if necessary. Have all necessary repairs to equipment made by a qualified technician before continuing use.**
- **Disable the AGS system when sleeping in the motorhome. The potential of carbon monoxide poisoning is present when the generator is operating and the CO/LP alarm may not awake you to the hazard.**
- **When parked, be sure that the generator's exhaust is clear of any obstructions, such as underbrush, rocks, and snow. Follow all generator safety guidelines provided by TMC in your owner's manual and the instruction manual provided by the generator's manufacturer.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Read and understand the generator owner's manual before operating the generator. Observe all operating instructions and warnings, as well as all recommended maintenance schedules and procedures.**

### *NOTICE*

**Your motorhome's generator may be equipped with features that prevent operation if certain maintenance parameters are not met, i.e., low engine oil level, clogged air and fuel filters, etc.**

### *NOTICE*

**If your generator fails to start or shuts off unexpectedly, and there is an adequate fuel supply and 12-volts DC present, it may need maintenance attention. Refer to the manufacturer's owner's manual for troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.**


Typical RV Generators

The on-board generator provides 120-volts AC energy when shore power is unavailable. Most generators are designed to operate whether the motorhome is stationary or in-motion, therefore, it is a convenient source of 120-volts AC power. As when connected to shore power, the generator also works in unison with the converter (See Converter Section) to also supply 12-volts DC to the motorhome, thus conserving auxiliary battery usage.

Always be mindful that exhaust gas produced by the generator contains deadly carbon monoxide gas! **NEVER sleep in the motorhome with the generator running.** Before you start and use the generator, inspect the exhaust system. Do not use the generator if the exhaust system is damaged. Test the carbon monoxide detector every time you use the motorhome. Know the symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning:

- Dizziness
- Vomiting
- Nausea
- Muscular twitching
- Intense headache
- Throbbing in the temples
- Weakness and sleepiness
- Inability to think coherently

If you or any of your traveling companions experiences these physical symptoms, move the person to fresh air immediately. If the physical symptoms persist, seek medical attention! Shut the generator down and do not operate it until it has been inspected and repaired by a professional technician.

## Generator Safety Guidelines

**Always follow these generator safety guidelines:**

- NEVER store anything in the generator compartment. Always keep the compartment clean and dry.
- DO NOT operate the generator in an enclosed building or in a partly enclosed area such as a garage.
- READ and be familiar with all safety precautions for fuel and exhaust fumes found in your owner's manual.
- READ and be familiar with the instructions, cautions and warnings associated with the generator that are provided in the manufacturer's owner's guide.
- DO NOT operate the generator when the motorhome is parked in high grass or brush. Heat from the exhaust could cause a fire in dry conditions.
- NEVER operate the chassis or generator engine, or the engine of any vehicle, longer than necessary when the vehicle is parked.
- DO NOT simultaneously operate generator and a ventilator which could result in the entry of exhaust gas.
- When parked, position the motorhome so that the wind will carry the exhaust away from the motorhome. DO NOT open nearby windows, ventilators, or doors into the passenger compartment, particularly those which can be 'down wind,' even part of the time.
- DO NOT operate the generator when parked in close proximity to vegetation, snow, buildings, vehicles, or any other object which could deflect the exhaust under or into the motorhome.
- DO NOT touch the generator when running, or immediately after shutting OFF. Heat from the generator can cause burns. Allow the generator to cool before attempting maintenance or service.
- Before using the generator, inspect the exhaust system. DO NOT use it if the exhaust system is damaged. Test the carbon monoxide alarm every time you use the motorhome. If the CO alarm sounds, immediately move everyone to fresh air and ventilate the motorhome. Shut the generator OFF, and do not operate it until it has been inspected and repaired by a qualified technician.

## Generator Power Rating

Every generator has a power capacity rating, stated in watts or kilowatts:

*1 kW = 1,000 watts*

Most Class C gasoline motorhomes are equipped with generators ranging from 3.2 kW to 4.0 kW. Some Class C diesel models have 6.0 kW generators. Class A motorhomes are supplied with generators ranging from 4.0 kW to 6.0 kw and up to 10.0 kW for the larger diesel models.

Often, this power rating is referred to as the generator's 'size,' which does not refer to the generator's physical dimensions, but its power-generating capacity The 'size' of the generator supplied with your motorhome was determined by the supply amperage of the motorhome, 30-amps or 50-amps, and the number of electrical circuits and features of the motorhome. Larger motorhomes typically require more power than smaller models, due to additional electrical features. It is important to know the generating capacity of your motorhome's generator and have a good knowledge of the power demands of the devices contained within the motorhome, both built-in features and the extra electrical devices you bring along with your travels. Typically, devices that use a significant amount of electrical energy are those that contain motors, compressors, and electrical heating elements.

The generator has built-in overload protection, which will turn off electrical power if the demand exceeds what the generator can safely supply. This overload protection device, similar to a circuit breaker, is located on the generator's control panel. Typically, this is not a remotely mounted device. It is important not to exceed the power-generating capacity of the generator by attempting to operate too many appliances at the same time.

## Starting and Stopping Procedures

Your generator can be started and stopped from the integral control panel on the generator, or from the optional remote control panels or switches located inside the motorhome. Outlined here are the simple steps for starting and stopping the generator:

- Before starting the generator, turn OFF air conditioners and large electrical loads.
- Before starting in cold weather, turn OFF all appliances for best long-term performance.

To start:

1. Ensure the Master Battery Switch is ON.
2. Locate the Generator ON/OFF switch, on the Monitor Panel or integrated into the Multiplex Control Panel.
3. Prime the engine by holding the OFF position of the start/stop switch for a few seconds. The LED on the switch will turn on. Some multiplex systems have a separate PRIME button to press.
4. After priming, press and hold the ON position until you hear the generator start. The LED will flash during starting, then remain on when the generator is running.
   a. The engine will turn over and should start within a few seconds.
   b. If the engine fails to start within a few seconds, do not over-crank.
5. Before turning ON appliances, let the generator warm up for a few minutes. Generally, a beep from an appliance (microwave oven) indicates that the generator is supplying electricity.

Under normal operating conditions, you may detect the engine of the generator increase and decrease in RPM (run faster and slower). This is normal, due to changes in electrical power demand.

To stop:

1. Turn off air conditioners and large electrical loads and allow the generator to run for 3-5 minutes before stopping, to allow the generator to cool down.
2. Press and hold the switch in the OFF position until the generator stops. The indicator LED on the switch will turn off.

*NOTES:*

- *To prevent generator overload due to initial start-up current demand, turn ON air conditioners and appliances in a sequential order and only after the generator is started and runs for a few minutes.*
- *If you lose power to the motorhome while operating the generator, check the overload circuit breaker on the generator; it may have tripped due to too much power demand. Turn off some appliances or electrical devices in order to reduce the total power demand.*
- *Control switches for operating the generator are located on the monitor panel or, if equipped, on the multiplex touchscreen panel.*
- *The generator will continue to run after a circuit breaker trips. Turn off all appliances before resetting the breaker. If the breaker trips again with all electrical loads off, turn off the generator and contact a qualified technician for repairs.*
- *If your motorhome is supplied with an AGS system, refer to your motorhome's Owner's Packet for details regarding its features, set-up programming, and operation.*
- *If your motorhome has a multiplex wiring system, settings for the automatic generator start system are incorporated in the Settings Menu of the multiplex system.*
- *For complete generator instructions, refer to the manufacturer's guidelines included in your Owner's Packet, or available through your TMC Owners Resource account, or available from the manufacturer's website.*

## Generator Fuel

Depending on the motorhome model, generators may be fueled by either gasoline, diesel, or propane (LP). If the generator is fueled by either gasoline or diesel, fuel for the generator is drawn from the vehicle's fuel tank. There is provision built into the fuel delivery system that prevents the generator from depleting the entire fuel supply, which could potentially leave the vehicle stranded. Fuel to the generator will be cut-off when the level in the vehicle's fuel tank reaches 1/4 full.

Select motorhome models are equipped with a LP-fueled generator. LP is drawn from the motorhome's propane tank to fuel the generator's engine. There is no fuel cut-off provision with the LP system, so it is possible for the generator to deplete the fuel in the LP tank, leaving little-to-no LP for other gas appliances.

*NOTES:*

- *Diesel and gasoline-fueled generators require 12-volt DC power to start. Operating fuel is drawn from the motorhome's fuel tank. If the fuel level of the motorhome's fuel tank drops to or below ¼ full, the generator will automatically shut OFF and cannot be restarted until the motorhome's fuel tank is filled to above ¼ full.*
- *Propane-fueled generators also require 12-volt DC power to start, but draw operating fuel from the LP tank. There is no fuel-limiting provision, therefore, monitor LP usage to ensure an adequate supply of LP remains available for other LP appliances (furnace, refrigerator, stove, water heater).*

## Electrical Load Shedding

### *NOTICE*

**During electrical load shedding cycles, certain electrical devices or appliances may not be operational, or temporarily turned off due to preset electrical demand parameters, where some electrical devices will have power preference over other devices.**

**For example, a microwave oven may have power preference over an air conditioner whenever the motorhome's electrical energy is being supplied by a restricted power source.**

Your motorhome's electrical system may be equipped with an automatic load shedding circuit, which is designed to prevent circuit-breaker tripping when certain overload conditions exist; usually while operating on generator power. Load shedding parameters can operate quite differently, depending on the particular factory-installed equipment of the motorhome. Following, is a brief description of load shedding operation for certain TMC models:

### Class A Gas Motorhomes without Multiplex

Electrical Load shedding is activated in this condition: when operating on generator power and the roof air conditioner(s) are ON; the rear air conditioner is disabled (load shedded) while the microwave oven is operating. The air conditioner comes back ON after the microwave oven is turned off and after a two-minute period, which allows the air-conditioner to depressurize.

### Class A Gas Motorhomes with Multiplex

If your gas Class A motorhome is equipped with a multiplex system, load shedding is usually controlled by settings programmed into the multiplex system (integrated energy management). The system monitors the current being drawn through the main circuit breakers and sheds loads as needed, usually in a programmed sequential order. With multiplex systems, automatic load shedding can occur on generated power and shore power, which is very useful at times when your 50-amp electrical system is limited to a 30-amp shore power service. Some integrated energy management systems allow for the selection of 10 or 20 amp service as well; useful for times when plugging into a household circuit to maintain battery charging, or keeping a refrigerator or air conditioner operating during short-term storage.

## Automatic Generator Start (AGS)

### ⚠ DANGER

**Disable the AGS system when sleeping in the motorhome or when the motorhome is parked in a garage or confined space. The potential of carbon monoxide poisoning is present when the generator is operating.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Fully disable the Automatic Generator Start (AGS) system before performing service and maintenance procedures on the generator.**

**Failure to do so may result in death or severe injury.**

Your motorhome may be equipped with an Automatic Generator Start (AGS) system. An AGS can be a stand-alone system, part of the generator's control circuitry, or part of the inverter's control system. The purpose of an AGS system is to automatically start (and run) the generator when certain programmed parameters are encountered:

- When the auxiliary battery(ies) voltage drops to a predetermined level, the AGS circuitry will sense the low voltage condition and start the generator, which, in turn, supplies charging voltage to the batteries through the inverter/charger. Once the system batteries have regained a sufficient amount of charge, the AGS will automatically turn off the generator.
- When there is a power demand from air conditioners, some models may feature a thermostat interface, where if the temperature of the coach rises to a programmed level, the generator will start, allowing the air conditioner to operate. The AGS will automatically turn off the generator after the air conditioner turns off.
- Some units are time-programmable, enabling the user to determine when the generator will operate. This feature is useful if the campground has restrictions regarding running generators during certain time periods of the night.
- Some units may also have 'shore power sense', so that when shore power is connected, the AGS system will place the generator in a stand-by mode, only allowing the generator to operate if electrical demand cannot be fulfilled by shore power alone.
- Motorhomes equipped with a 12-volt DC compressor type refrigerator are typically outfitted with a stand-alone AGS. When turned ON, the AGS will automatically start the generator when the auxiliary battery(ies) drop to a programmed voltage level, therefore, keeping the refrigerator operational.

- When the auxiliary battery(ies) has reached a state of full-charge, the AGS will automatically turn OFF the generator.

Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for complete AGS operating and safety information. Copies are included in your Owners Packet or on-line through the TMC Owners Resource Information Service.

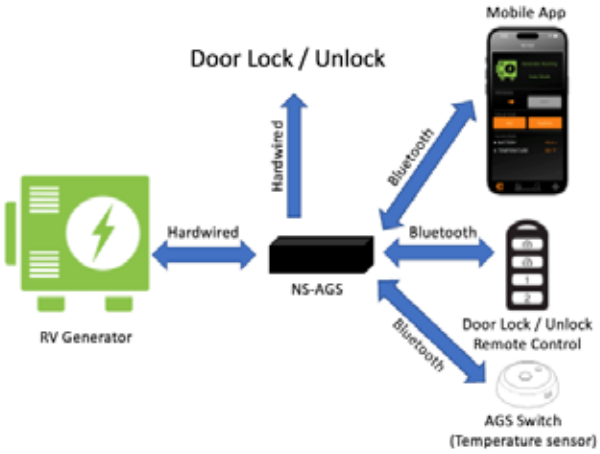
## Automatic Generator Start, Class C

Beginning with model year 2024 most TMC Class C motorhomes are equipped with an Automatic Generator Start (AGS). In addition to the functions listed in the previous section, the Class C AGS system includes remote control via a smartphone app and remote cab door lock and unlock.

The AGS will START or STOP the generator:

- When the measured interior temperature is higher than the set start temperature (when temperature probe is used); making it possible to automate the operation of the rooftop air conditioner.
- The auxiliary battery voltage reaches a pre-set low voltage; charging the auxiliary battery(ies) via the controller being powered by the generator.
- Not allowing automated generator operation during pre-selected quiet-times.
- Prevents generator operation beyond the programmed maximum run time.

*NOTE: Review the manufacturer's owner's guide for operational instructions and smartphone pairing and remote operation.*




Class C AGS system diagram, including smartphone remote operation and wireless cab door locks.

## Automatic Transfer Switch

### ⚠ WARNING

**The transfer switch provides protection from reverse polarity and ground faults due to faulty incoming AC power from the shore power source or generator.**

**DO NOT DEFEAT THESE PROTECTIVE FEATURES. SEVERE DAMAGE TO THE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM, INCLUDING ELECTRICAL SHOCK COULD OCCUR.**

The Automatic Transfer Switch is an electronically controlled relay that senses the presence of 120-volts AC incoming power; either from shore power or from the on-board generator. It automatically switches between these two incoming power sources, connecting the active incoming power source to the Power Load Center, thereby powering the motorhome's electrical system.

When 120-volts AC is not present, the Automatic Transfer Switch connects the auxiliary battery to the house 12-volt system. If an inverter is installed, limited 120-volts AC is available for a restricted number of circuits and appliances.

### The Automatic Transfer Switch operates under these conditions:

- When shore power is sensed, it connects this external AC power source to the Power Load Center.
- If there is a shore power outage and the generator is started, either manually or by the Automatic Generator Start System (see Section 10, AGS), incoming power is switched from the shore power source to the generator after a 20-45 second delay.
- If shore power returns while the generator power is present, the system remains on generated power until the generator is turned off. With the generator off, electrical power for the motorhome is switched to the shore power source.
- The generator overrides shore power.
- If 120-volts AC is not present, check the circuit breakers at the shore power source and/or the output of the generator.

## Transfer Switch Power Protection

Beginning with model year 2022, TMC motorhomes are equipped with transfer switches that provide reverse polarity and open ground protection. If there is an electrical fault with the shore power source or generator, a fault warning message will be displayed either on the multiplex main panel screen or an indicator on the monitor panel and power will not be passed through the transfer switch to the motorhome.

If a fault message is displayed:

1. Contact the park maintenance personnel to check the wiring of the shore power source. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A FAULTY SHORE POWER SOURCE. LEAVE IT TO A PROFESSIONAL ELECTRICIAN.**

2. If 120-volts AC is NOT present while attempting to power your motorhome with the on-board generator, check the circuit breakers on the generator.
   - › Turn OFF air conditioner and other electrical appliances.
   - › Reset circuit breakers if needed.
   - › Re-start the generator and after 30 seconds, turn ON electrical appliances. If power is not restored, have a qualified service technician investigate possible problems with the generator or transfer switch.

*NOTE: The transfer switch supplied with your motorhome is rated for either 30-amp or 50-amp service, depending on the electrical system configuration of your motorhome.*

## Inverter

### ⚠ WARNING

**Review all manufacturer's information and observe all manufacturer's safety warnings and cautions before using the inverter installed in your motorhome.**

**The factory-installed inverter is not intended for use with medical device(s).**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Some appliances and equipment may not operate correctly from the modified sine wave of an inverter, and other appliances may actually be damaged if operated on inverted power.**

**Check with the device manufacturer regarding the suitability of use with an inverter.**

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with an inverter. An inverter takes 12-volts DC power from the auxiliary (house) battery(ies) and transforms it into 120-volts AC power. It is mainly used to power a few select electrical circuits and devices when an external source of 120-volts AC power is not available, or when it is not appropriate to operate the on-board generator. Inverters are also installed in motorhomes that have a household-type refrigerator (compressor, instead of an evaporator type). These appliances usually require 120-volts AC in order to operate, therefore the inverter allows the refrigerator to be used whenever shore power or generator power is not available.

Some inverters include a built-in automatic transfer switch, which will connect the inverter to the electrical system when needed and disconnect when either shore power or generated power is detected. In addition, some inverter models also perform the function of a converter (supplying 12-volt DC power from a 120-volt AC source). Inverter/Converter models are mainly installed on Class A diesel motorhomes. Although wiring varies from model to model, in general terms, the inverted-powered outlets

Typical inverter: model, features, and installation location varies, depending on motorhome model and floor plan.

are those that feed power to the main TV, household-type refrigerator (if installed), and a few essential AC power outlets.

All inverters have a wattage rating that will indicate the maximum load (or electrical power) the inverter can supply. For example, an 1,800 watt inverter will be able to provide approximately 15-20 amps of current (amperage). Sometimes, the wattage capacity is stated in kilowatts (kW). For example, 1,800 watts becomes 1.8 kW. Depending on the model and floor plan, TMC typically installs inverters with power ratings of 1,000 watts, 1,800 watts, or 2,000 watts.

Since the inverter is drawing power from the auxiliary battery(ies), the condition and storage capacity of the batteries determines how long the inverter can supply power to your 120-volt AC devices. Keep in mind that while traveling, a charging voltage to the batteries from the vehicle's alternator is available, as long as the master battery switch is ON. Maintaining a charging voltage to the auxiliary battery(ies) will prolong the energy available from the battery(ies) to the inverter.

Battery voltage is also important for proper inverter operation. Most inverters have an automatic shut-off feature that turns the inverter off in the event that the incoming voltage of the supply battery(ies) drops out of range; usually below 10 volts DC or above 16 volts DC.

For details regarding the inverter supplied to your motorhome, its features and functions, please refer to the manufacturer's operational guide included with your Thor Motor Coach Owner's Packet, available through the TMC Owners Resource service, or directly from the inverter manufacturer's website.

## Inspection and Maintenance

With most inverter installations a separate circuit breaker is installed in the battery compartment, near the auxiliary battery. This circuit breaker protects the inverter from overloads (attempting to draw more power from the inverter than it is designed to supply). If the inverter is not working, check to determine if this circuit breaker is 'tripped' (device with a blue reset button). If so, re-set it and reduce power consumption through the inverter.

Also check the fuse located on the inverter. Inverters are typically installed behind a panel or bed pedestal near the Power Load Center (fuse and circuit breaker panel). There are no consumer serviceable parts inside the inverter case and the manufacturer's warranty will be void if the case has been opened. The inverter's cooling fins and the cooling fan must be kept clear of any obstructions. If you have further concerns, contact your dealer.


Typical Inverter Circuit Breaker located in the battery compartment.

*NOTES:*

- *The condition of the auxiliary battery should be monitored when using the inverter. During some load conditions, it is possible to completely deplete the stored energy of the battery(ies).*
- *Calculating the total power consumption (in watts) is very important for proper inverter use. DO NOT exceed the power output rating of your inverter.*
- *Inverters will safely operate most AC loads within their power rating. However, some appliances and equipment may not operate correctly with the modified sine wave of inverted power and actually be damaged if operated by an inverter. It is especially important to check all medical devices to determine if they can operate safely with inverted power.*
- *Except for the TMC Class B motorhome outfitted with the Re(Li)able battery power system, inverters do not power air-conditioning units.*
- *Electrical diagrams for your motorhome will indicate inverted circuits and are available through the on-line Owners Resource service.*

## Power Load Center, 30-amp, All-in-one

The All-in-One Power Load Center of your motorhome provides electrical control for both 120-volt AC and 12-volt DC circuits. This unit consists of three main components:

- **120-volt AC Circuit Breaker Panel**
- **12-volt DC Fuse Panel**
- **Converter**

The Power Load Center is usually located in the rear bed pedestal or a rear closet, but may be located elsewhere within the motorhome. Each circuit of the main power panel is labeled according to the device(s) connected to it.

Typical 30-amp Power Load Center with integrated converter

## 120-volt Circuit Breaker Panel

### ⚠ DANGER

- **Do not force a tripped circuit breaker into resetting. A tripped circuit breaker indicates a problem with the circuit that must be corrected.**
- **Do not replace circuit breakers with one of a higher current rating.**
- **Do not replace blown fuses with a fuse of a higher current rating.**
- **Circuit damage could result, creating the potential of electrical shock, electrocution, and fire.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **A qualified RV electrician should perform any repairs to the electrical system of your motorhome. If misused, electrical energy is dangerous and can cause fires, electrical shock, or electrocution.**
- **Replacement circuit breakers must be of the same voltage, amperage rating, and type. Never use a higher rated replacement circuit breaker than what was originally installed with your motorhome. Doing so may cause a fire by overheating the motorhome's wiring.**

Typical 30-amp circuit breaker and fuse panel. Note circuit and device labels.

The 120-volt AC section of the Power Load Center contains toggle-type circuit breakers. Circuit breakers protect the 120-volt wiring and components in your motorhome from circuit overloads and shorted circuits. Should a circuit overload or short circuit occur, the circuit breaker protecting the affected circuit will 'trip,' preventing the flow of electricity through that circuit.

A circuit breaker identification label is permanently attached to the inside surface of the 120-volt AC Load Center. The circuit breakers will not offer complete protection of the motorhome electrical system in the event of a power surge or spike.

If a circuit breaker trips, turn OFF and unplug the electrical appliance(s) or devices on that circuit and allow the circuit breaker to cool down. After the cool down period, reset the circuit breaker by moving the switch to the OFF position and then back to the ON position, then plug-in the electrical devices and try operating them. If the circuit breaker re-trips or frequently trips, unplug the appliances(s) on the circuit and contact your selling dealer's service department to have the electrical problem diagnosed and repaired. It is possible that the appliance is faulty, not the circuit.

If the circuit breaker refuses to re-set, this indicates there is something wrong with that circuit. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO FORCE IT TO THE ON POSITION**:

- The circuit may be overloaded with too many devices.
- The device may draw more current that what the circuit is designed to supply.
- The device may have developed an internal short circuit.
- The circuit wiring or outlet (receptacle) may be damaged.

**Do Not attempt to use that circuit or device until the problem is determined and repaired by a qualified electrician.**

*NOTES:*

- *Circuit breakers and fuses are vital in keeping the electrical system of your motorhome in a safe operational condition. Never bypass or defeat circuit breakers or circuit fuses.*
- *Some electrical appliances may have their own circuit breakers. If there is an interruption in electrical service of an appliance, consult the manual for that appliance to determine the recommended action to take.*
- *For select motorhomes equipped with a multiplex wiring system, the power load center and associated circuit breaker/fuse panels is quite different than the power load center described in this section.*
- *For information regarding multiplex wiring systems, please contact your selling dealer or a TMC Customer Care representative.*

## Maintenance

Before using your motorhome, inspect the circuit breakers and replace them as needed. Test each circuit breaker by moving the individual switches to the OFF position, and then back to the ON position. Circuit breakers may degrade over time and, as part of your motorhome's maintenance, must be replaced as needed.

## 12-volt Fuse Panel

### ⚠ WARNING

**Replacement fuses must be of the same voltage, amperage rating, and type. Never use a higher rated replacement fuse as it may cause a fire by overheating your motorhome's wiring.**

ATC Blade-Style Fuse

The circuits that receive power from the 12-volt DC section of the Power Load Center are protected by automotive blade-type (ATC) fuses. The 12-volts DC fuse panel label indicates fuse sizes, positions, and the electrical components powered through the 12-volt circuits. To determine if a fuse has BLOWN (unable to pass electricity), it must be pulled from its socket and visually inspected. A blown fuse will have a distinct, open gap in the wire or conductor between the fuse blades.

Automotive-type 12-volt fuses

Only replace blown fuses with fuses of the same size and current rating of the fuse that was originally supplied in the fuse socket. Each socket is labeled with the correct current rating. Replacing any fuse with a higher current rated fuse will create an unsafe condition, possibly causing circuit damage and a fire.

A blown fuse indicates a problem with the circuit that is associated with the fuse. You must determine the cause and take corrective actions whenever a fuse is blown. Possible causes of blown fuses are:

- Too many devices attached to the circuit, causing circuit overload;
- The circuit may be overloaded by a device that demands more energy than what the circuit is designed to deliver;
- A short-circuited or defective device attached to the circuit;
- A short-circuited wire or outlet associated with the circuit.

Before replacing a fuse always shut OFF the engine, generator, and all motorhome electrical systems completely. Make sure the electrical components listed on the fuse label are in the OFF position:

1. Shut OFF the chassis engine.
2. Disconnect the shoreline power cord.
3. Shut the generator OFF (if equipped).
4. Turn the inverter OFF (if equipped).
5. Turn OFF the master battery switch.
6. Remove the fuse panel cover.
7. Turn OFF the electrical device identified on the fuse label.

8. Pull the fuse straight out of the fuse block. If inspection of the fuse confirms that it is not blown, some other electrical problem may exist.

9. Insert a new fuse of the same specified voltage, amperage rating, and type in the original location. Never use a higher rated replacement fuse. Additionally, lower-rated fuses will likely blow, for they will not allow adequate current for the device(s) on that circuit.

The fuse panel label should be kept permanently affixed to your motorhome. The fuses will not offer complete protection of the motorhome electrical system in the event of a power surge or spike. Fuses are maintenance components and must be replaced as needed. Please contact your selling dealer's service department for further repair assistance.

Take corrective action to repair any defective electrical circuit or device. If help is needed, seek assistance or repairs from a qualified RV electrician or technician.

*NOTE: Blade-type fuses come in several sizes; mini, standard and large. The fuse sockets of the Power Load Center only accept standard ATC-size blade type fuses.*

*Keep a supply of properly rated blade-type fuses on hand in case a fuse needs to be replaced. Replacement fuses can be obtained at auto parts stores or auto repair facilities.*

## Converter

When 120-volts AC is present, either by an external power source (shore power) or the generator, 12-volts DC power requirements for the motorhome are provided by the converter. The converter is a switching power supply, effectively transforming 120-volts AC to 12-volts DC; providing power for lights, slideouts, awnings, battery charging, and other 12-volt DC-powered items. The output of the converter is connected to the 12-volt fuse panel, which in turn, provides electrical power to each 12-volt circuit. Whether your motorhome has a 30-amp or 50-amp electrical service, and if the converter is part of the Power Load center or a stand-alone unit, the converter is designed to integrate with the Power Load Center, becoming an integral part of the power distribution system of your motorhome.

Typical converter: model, features, and installation location varies, depending on motorhome model and floor plan.

### Converter operation modes:

Most converters are automatic three-stage switching power supplies. The converter senses which mode it needs to be in by sensing the demands of the motorhome's power distribution system.

#### The three modes/stages of operation include:

- **Absorption mode/Normal operation**

  The converter normally provides a constant target output voltage of 13.6 volts (nominal) to power all the branch circuits. However, it is current limited, and if the output (load) current reaches its maximum, the output voltage will drop as necessary to hold the converter's maximum output current level (the amperage rating) without exceeding it.

- **Bulk mode/Charge mode**

  If the output current reaches its maximum (normally caused by a discharged battery), this will cause the converter to go into Bulk Mode, which means the target output voltage will change to 14.4 volts and a timer will start. Although the converter is outputting 14.4 volts, the voltage increase will not be detectable on a voltmeter due to the voltage-current relationship. The actual output voltage will not rise until the load is reduced, which happens naturally as the battery charges or if 12-volt appliances are turned off.

  Bulk Mode will be maintained until the current draw drops to approximately 5 amps, or until the timer reaches four hours (whichever happens first). Then the target output voltage is changed back to 13.6 volts for Absorption Mode. Lights that are powered from the output may change brightness slightly at that time.

- **Float mode/Trickle charge**

  After the output has been maintained at 13.6 volts (Absorption Mode) for 44 hours, the converter will change to Float Mode with an output of 13.2 volts. This output may then reset to Absorption Mode (13.6 volts) if power is interrupted, or to Bulk Mode (14.4 volts) if the output current limit is reached.

*NOTES:*

- *While in Float Mode, the converter will supply a trickle charge to the battery. If the motorhome is in storage for any length of time, check the battery(ies) and battery fluid levels every 3 weeks.*
- *In order for electrical charging energy from the converter to connect to the auxiliary battery(ies), the master battery switch must be ON.*

If the transfer switch does not sense 120-volts AC at its input, it automatically switches the auxiliary (house) batteries to the 12-volt DC electrical system and the auxiliary batteries become the source of 12-volt power. When connected to a 120-volt AC power source, the transfer switch automatically disconnects the auxiliary batteries from the 12-volt electrical system and again, the converter becomes the source of 12-volts DC power.

## Using the Converter

### *NOTICE*

**If the converter is not operating correctly, the reverse polarity protection fuse may be blown (located on the converter front panel). Check the connections on the auxiliary battery(ies) for proper polarity and correct if necessary. If a fuse requires replacement, only replace with one of the same type and rating.**

Under normal operating conditions, the converter requires no user attention or maintenance. However, if the auxiliary batteries happen to become reverse connected, fuses that protect the converter from cross-polarization may blow. If your converter is not operating, check the polarity of the auxiliary battery connections and correct if necessary. If the fuses on the front panel of the converter have blown, replace with the same type and amperage rating. If the incoming AC voltages are normal, but the converter output is still **NOT** delivering 12-volts DC, the converter requires repair. Contact the manufacturer for service details.

The converter has several design features that protect it and the 12-volt electrical system of your motorhome.

- **Over-Temperature Protection**

  If the internal temperature of the converter exceeds a critical point, it will shut down. This protects the unit from excessive heat that may damage sensitive components. The unit will restart once the internal temperature of the converter has dropped to a safe level.

- **Electronic Current Limiting**

  In the event that the output current exceeds the maximum rating for the WF-9800 Series Converter/Charger, the output current will remain constant, but the output voltage will begin to drop. If this occurs, the unit will recover once loads are reduced.

- **Short-Circuit Protection**

  Should a short circuit occur in the motorhome's 12-volt system, the WF-9800 Series Converter/Charger will drop the voltage output to zero volts. If the short-circuit condition is removed and no other fault conditions are detected, the converter will resume normal operation. However, short-circuit conditions are dangerous, and the electrical system will require inspection by a qualified service technician.

Due to the high level of electrical energy it supplies, the converter may be warm to the touch when operational, and this is normal. It does, however, have built-in thermal protection; if it gets too hot, it will turn itself off. After it cools down, the converter will return to normal operation. In most cases, this thermal cycling is caused by some object being placed in too close of proximity to the converter, preventing it from receiving adequate ventilation.

**DO NOT OBSTRUCT VENTILATION OPENINGS**. Make sure not to place anything near the converter that could obstruct ventilation.

### Inspection and Maintenance

If the power converter is not working, check the fuse(s) located on the outer case. There are no consumer serviceable parts inside the converter case and the manufacturer's warranty will be voided if the case has been opened. If you have further concerns, please contact your selling dealer.

## Power Load Center, 50-amp

### DANGER

- **Do not force a tripped circuit breaker into resetting. A tripped circuit breaker indicates a problem with the circuit that must be corrected.**
- **Do not replace circuit breakers with one of a higher current rating.**
- **Do not replace blown fuses with a fuse of a higher current rating.**
- **Circuit damage could result, creating the potential of electrical shock, electrocution, and fire.**

### WARNING

- **Any needed repairs to the electrical system of your motorhome should be performed by a qualified RV electrician. If misused, electrical energy is dangerous and can cause fires, electrical shock, or electrocution.**
- **Replacement circuit breakers must be of the same voltage, amperage rating, and type. Never use a higher rated replacement circuit breaker than what was originally installed with your motorhome. Doing so may cause a fire by overheating the motorhome's wiring.**

Except for a few smaller models, almost all TMC Class A motorhomes are equipped with a 50-amp power service, which includes the following:

- **Power Load Center, including 120-volt AC circuit breaker panel and 12-volt DC fuse panel or 12-volt DC breaker panel;**
- **Stand-alone Converter.**

Typical 50-amp Power Load Center

The Power Load Center is usually located in the rear of the motorhome; in a bed pedestal, closet, or wall panel. Although the location differs, all power load panels are readily accessible, regardless of slideout positions.

Each circuit of the power load center is labeled according to the device(s) connected to it.

### 120-volt Circuit Breaker Panel

The Power Load Center contains toggle-type circuit breakers. Circuit breakers protect the 120-volt wiring and components in your motorhome from circuit overloads and shorted circuits. Should a circuit overload or short circuit occur, the circuit breaker protecting the affected circuit will 'trip,' preventing the flow of electricity to that circuit.

A circuit breaker identification label is permanently attached to the inside surface of the 120-volt circuit breaker panel. The circuit breakers will not offer complete protection of the motorhome's electrical system in the event of a power surge or power spike. Delicate electronic devices should be protected by separate surge protectors (customer supplied).

If a circuit breaker trips, turn OFF and unplug the electrical appliance(s) or devices on that circuit and allow the circuit breaker to cool down. After the cool down period, reset the circuit breaker by moving the lever to the OFF position and then back to the ON position, then plug-in the electrical devices and try operating them. If the circuit breaker re-trips or frequently trips, unplug the appliances(s) on the circuit and contact your selling dealer's service department to have the electrical problem diagnosed and repaired. It is possible that the appliance is faulty, not the circuit.

If the circuit breaker refuses to re-set, this indicates there is something wrong with that circuit. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO FORCE IT TO THE ON POSITION:**

- The circuit may be overloaded with too many devices;
- The device may draw more current that what the circuit is designed to supply;
- The device may have developed an internal short circuit;
- The circuit wiring or outlet (receptacle) may be damaged;
- The circuit breaker may be faulty and requires replacement.

**DO NOT** attempt to use that circuit or device until the problem is diagnosed and repaired by a qualified electrician.

*NOTES:*

- *Circuit breakers and fuses are vital in keeping the electrical system of your motorhome in a safe operational condition. Never bypass or defeat circuit breakers or circuit fuses.*
- *Some electrical appliances may have their own circuit breakers. If there is an interruption in electrical service of an appliance, consult the manual for that appliance to determine the recommended action to take.*
- *For information regarding multiplex wiring systems and circuit control devices, please contact your selling dealer or a TMC Customer Care representative.*

## Maintenance

Before using your motorhome after a long storage period, inspect and test each circuit breaker by moving the individual switches to the OFF position, and then back to the ON position. Circuit breakers may degrade over time and as part of your motorhome's maintenance, must be replaced as needed.

## 12-volt Fuse Panel

Except for select diesel pusher motorhomes, the 12-volt fuse panel section of the 50-amp Power Load Center is similar in operation to the 30-amp panel described earlier in this section.

## Converter

See previous converter section.

## Multiplex System 12-volt Circuit Breaker Panel

Instead of a fuse panel, select diesel pusher motorhomes with 50-amp electrical service and using a Firefly multiplex system, may have a 12-volt circuit breaker panel, similar to the illustrations shown on this page. Panels like this are typically located in a rearward closet or service bay (see page 113).

These panels will contain a list of 12-volt circuits and devices printed on the face and include a corresponding row of LEDs that indicate whether or not the circuit or device is in-service. Along the bottom or side-edge of the panel will be a row of push-button circuit breakers with the prefix label of 'B'. The face label indicates the circuit that is controlled by each corresponding circuit breaker.

If a device LED is not illuminated, press the corresponding circuit breaker button to reset. If resetting the circuit breaker does not restore power to the device, there is either a problem with the device or circuit. If the circuit breaker refuses to re-set, this indicates there is something wrong with that circuit. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO FORCE IT TO THE ON POSITION**:

- The circuit may be overloaded with too many devices;
- The device may draw more current that what the circuit is designed to supply;
- The device may have developed an internal short circuit;
- The circuit wiring or outlet (receptacle) may be damaged;
- The circuit breaker may be faulty and requires replacement.

**DO NOT** attempt to use that circuit or device until the problem is diagnosed and repaired by a qualified electrician. Contact your dealer or TMC Customer Care for electrical system advice.

*NOTE: On select diesel motorhomes, the master battery switch, along with 12-volt circuit breakers, is located on a panel installed in a service bay of the motorhome.*

## GFCI Receptacle

### ⚠ WARNING

**If the GFCI receptacle fails EITHER the self-test or manual test, turn OFF power to the failed circuit at the Power Load Center. Do not restore power to the faulty circuit until proper repairs have been made.**

Your motorhome is furnished with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection on specific 120-volt AC receptacles (outlets). GFCI receptacles are found in the bath, while receptacles in the kitchen area and exterior may be electrically connected to this circuit; therefore, also GFCI protected.

Typical GFCI receptacle

The GFCI does not protect against short circuits or electrical overloads. Circuit breakers in the Power Load Center, which supply power to the circuit, will trip if these conditions exist.

GFCI receptacles are compliant to the self-test industry standards implemented in 2015. These new GFCI's automatically monitor the presence of ground, and if a ground fault is present, whether a load is plugged in or not, the GFCI shuts off power to the receptacle. Although the self-testing feature increases the safety of the receptacle, it does not eliminate the need for occasional manual testing of the GFCI circuit breaker to ensure it is working properly. Manually test GFCIs at the beginning of the travel season and monthly thereafter.

### To test the GFCI circuit breaker:

1. Make sure power is switched ON to the circuit. Use a test meter, test probe or a low-wattage electrical device.
2. PUSH the test button. The RESET button should pop out.
3. With the RESET button out, all power should be interrupted (OFF) to the receptacle being tested.
4. Verify there is no voltage to the receptacle by using the test probe or low-wattage electrical device.
5. Push the RESET button IN to restore power to the GFCI.
6. Verify that voltage has been restored to the GFCI receptacle.

If the reset button does not pop out after pushing the test button, or GFCI circuit breaker continues to trip, or if the power is not interrupted to the test light, immediately turn OFF power at the main circuit breaker panel and have a qualified electrician repair the circuit or replace the GFCI. Do not use that circuit until repairs are made.

*NOTE: It is normal RV wiring practice to wire one or more electrical receptacles to the GFCI circuit. If another outlet in the motorhome is 'dead' check the GFCI in the bathroom; it may be tripped.*

If a non-GFCI receptacle is 'dead', check the near-by GFCI circuit breaker; it may need to be reset. If so, unplug all electrical devices from the GFCI receptacle and all receptacles wired to this circuit, and reset it. Then, monitor it for proper circuit functionality.

If resetting the GFCI does not restore power to the non-GFCI receptacle ***and*** the corresponding circuit breaker in the Power Load Center is ***not*** tripped, then there is a problem with the electrical circuit or GFCI receptacle. Enlist the service of a qualified electrical technician for repairs. Do not use that circuit until repairs are made.

## Outside 120-volt AC Receptacle

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER USE AN APPLIANCE OR ELECTRICAL DEVICE THAT IS NOT PROPERLY GROUNDED OR HAS A MISSING OR DEFEATED GROUND PIN. DEATH OR SEVERE INJURY DUE TO ELECTROCUTION IS POSSIBLE.**

Your motorhome is equipped with a convenient outside 120-volt AC power receptacle that is useful for operating appliances and entertainment devices. For your safety, the outside receptacle is electrically grounded and ground-fault protected (Ground Fault Circuit Interruption, or GFCI).

### Powering the outside receptacle:

The outside 120-volt AC power receptacle is energized whenever the motorhome is connected to shore power or the on-board generator is running. In typical RV wiring fashion, this receptacle is wired to a circuit that is ground-fault protected and likely includes other receptacles; usually located in the bathroom and kitchen; areas where the likely-hood of water is present. Refer to your motorhome's 120-volt wiring diagram to locate other receptacles on the GFCI circuit.

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 12: Propane System

## ⚠ DANGER

**IF YOU SMELL PROPANE GAS**

- **Extinguish any open flames and all smoking materials.**
- **Shut off the propane supply at the container valve(s) or propane supply connection.**
- **Do not touch electrical switches.**
- **Open doors and other ventilating openings.**
- **Leave the area until the odor clears.**
- **Have the propane system checked and leakage source corrected before using again.**

**Ignition of flammable vapors could lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

## ⚠ DANGER

**NEVER TRAVEL WITH, AND/OR STORE PROPANE (LP) CONTAINERS OR CYLINDERS INSIDE YOUR MOTORHOME.**

**Propane cylinders are designed to vent whenever internal pressures reach a certain threshold. Therefore, the potential of a venting propane cylinder presents a gas leak hazard, which, if ignited, could lead to an EXPLOSION, FIRE, DEATH, OR SEVERE INJURY.**

**All pilot lights, appliances, and their igniters (see operating instructions) shall be turned off before refueling of motor fuel tanks and/or propane containers.**

**Can cause ignition of flammable vapors, which can lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

**Do not use gas cooking appliances for comfort heating. Can lead to carbon monoxide poisoning, which can lead to death or severe injury.**

## ⚠ WARNING

**ALL PROPANE GAS IS CONTAINED UNDER PRESSURE. DUE TO THE DANGEROUS POTENTIAL OF ANY COMPRESSED GAS, IT IS MANDATORY THAT THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF THIS TANK BE FOLLOWED:**

**Tanks are to be installed, fueled, and maintained in accordance with the state and local codes, rules, regulations, or laws and in accordance with the NFPA Pamphlet 58, division IV.**

## ⚠ WARNING

**THIS PROPANE PIPING SYSTEM IS DESIGNED FOR USE WITH PROPANE ONLY**

- **Do not connect natural gas to this system.**
- **Securely cap inlet when not connected for use.**
- **After turning on propane, except after normal cylinder replacement, test propane piping and connections to appliances for leakage with soapy water or bubble solution.**
- **Do not use products that contain ammonia or chlorine to test for leaks. These substances may weaken piping components and cause gas leaks, leading to fire or explosion, which could result in death or severe injury.**
- **ROAD VIBRATION CAN LOOSEN PROPANE FITTINGS. It is important to check the Propane System for leaks at least every 5,000 miles, and whenever the tank is filled. It is also recommended to have the entire Propane System checked annually by a qualified propane service technician.**

## Introduction

*NOTE: Class A Motorhomes powered by a diesel engine and equipped with a hydronic heating system may not include a propane (LP) system. The furnace and water heater use diesel fuel to generate heat, while the kitchen is equipped with an induction cooktop. Other appliances are powered by electricity; either 12-volts DC or 120-volts AC.*

Propane or liquefied petroleum (LP) gas is a clean and efficient source of energy that provides fuel for cooking, heating, hot water, and generating electricity (by a propane-fueled generator, if equipped). Propane is also used as an energy source for refrigeration (evaporative-type RV refrigerators).

Propane is a colorless and odorless gas that, when under pressure, is in a liquefied state. An odorant (usually a sulfur compound) is added as a detection agent. If you smell propane within or around your motorhome or hear the propane alarm (CO/LP alarm), quickly and carefully perform the procedures listed on the safety alerts at the beginning of this section, listed in Section 3, Vehicle Safety, and safety labels affixed to your motorhome.

Strictly adhere to all propane safety warnings and operational guidelines printed on propane appliances, devices, and included in propane appliance manufacturer's operational manuals.

Always be mindful that propane gas can be hazardous if used improperly. Propane is heavier than air, and if leaking, the gas tends to flow and accumulate in low areas, such as the floor. Ensure the combination CO/LP detector is properly maintained and operational. Observe and follow proper handling and safety precautions when using propane gas and propane appliances.

The propane system installed in your motorhome is comprised of numerous components such as the propane tank, main gas valve, gas hoses, propane gas regulator, gas piping, gas appliances, and copper (or steel) tubing lines and valves within each gas appliance.

As part of your normal maintenance routine (at least once a year), have a qualified propane service technician perform an inspection of your entire propane system, including a system pressure test (appliances, tank, regulator, hoses, piping, and fittings).

There are propane-related safety labels affixed to your motorhome that pertain to propane safety. Always observe and follow proper handling and safety precautions when using propane gas and propane appliances.

## Propane Gas Safety

### For safe propane use:

- Strictly adhere to all propane warnings printed on propane appliances and devices.
- Propane is a colorless and odorless gas that, when under pressure, is in a liquefied state. An odorant (usually a sulfur compound) is added as a warning agent.
- Propane is heavier than air; the gas tends to flow to lower areas and will sometimes accumulate in these low areas, such as the floor.

Propane provides clean, dependable energy for a variety of appliances

- If you smell propane within or around your motorhome, quickly and carefully perform the procedure listed on the safety labels at the beginning of this section and affixed to your motorhome.
- Hand tighten the main propane gas system valves; do not use a wrench or pliers as over tightening may damage the valve seals and cause them to leak.
- As part of your normal maintenance routine (at least once a year), have a qualified propane service technician perform an inspection of your entire propane system, including a system pressure test (appliances, tank, regulator, piping, and fittings).

## Traveling With Propane

### ⚠ DANGER

**Turn OFF all pilot lights, appliances, and their igniters (see operating instructions) while the motorhome is traveling or in motion, and before refueling the motorhome's fuel tanks and/or propane containers.**

**Can cause ignition of flammable vapors, which can lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

As with all on-board fuel (diesel, gasoline, or other), traveling with propane does present a level of risk, yet risks can be minimized by following a few basic travel precautions.

- Some states prohibit propane appliances to be operated during travel, especially in underground tunnels, across bridges, or on a ferry. While traveling, you may also encounter local restrictions against transporting flammable materials (other than the fuel for the motorhome's engine). Make sure you are familiar with the transportation laws for the areas where you will be traveling, by checking beforehand with the state's or province's Department of Transportation (DOT) or similar regulatory office.
- Never travel or stow auxiliary propane gas cylinders inside the motorhome or inside a non-vented storage compartment. All ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers) certified propane gas tanks and cylinders have a safety pressure relief system that is designed to vent propane gas to the atmosphere if a certain internal pressure threshold is reached. A hazardous condition exists if gas venting is contained within the motorhome or an enclosed storage compartment.
- Over time, road vibrations can cause gas fittings and connections to loosen. Make it part of your routine motorhome inspection to check all gas fittings, valves, and connections, for looseness and possible gas leaks.

- Keep your CO/LP detector in good working order and test it at the beginning of your travel season and least once a week while traveling.
- Be sure your traveling companions know what to do if propane gas is detected, either by smell or by the sounding of the CO/LP alarm. **TAKE IMMEDIATE SAFETY ACTIONS WHENEVER GAS IS DETECTED.** Review and practice evacuation procedures.
- Operating a gas appliance(s) while traveling presents the risk of fire and/or explosion if the vehicle encounters some type of road hazard or vehicle damage. To reduce risk, always travel with gas appliances OFF and the propane system main valve OFF.
- **EXTINGUISH ALL PILOT LIGHTS AND OPEN FLAMES AND TURN OFF APPLIANCES WITH ELECTRONIC IGNITERS BEFORE ENTERING A FUELING STATION AND DURING FUELING FOR EITHER VEHICLE FUEL OR PROPANE GAS.**

## Propane Tank

### ⚠ DANGER

- **Always shut OFF the engine while refueling propane tank. Do not smoke. Turn off all appliances with automatic igniters and do not operate other ignition sources while refueling.**
- **Over-filling the propane gas tank can result in uncontrolled gas flow, which can cause fire or explosion. A properly filled tank will contain approximately 80% of its volume as liquid propane.**
- **An 80% automatic shut-off valve is installed on the propane gas tank, which will automatically prevent further filling when the gas volume has reached 80% of tank capacity.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Do not fill propane container(s) to more than 80 percent of capacity. A properly filled container contains approximately 80 percent of its volume as liquid propane.**
- **Overfilling the propane container(s) can result in uncontrolled propane flow, which could lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**
- **If you suspect your propane container has been overfilled, contact your selling dealer or a qualified propane technician for assistance immediately. Do not attempt to service or correct a propane container overfill yourself.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Propane tanks are to be installed, fueled, and maintained in accordance to country, federal, state, and local codes, rules, regulations, laws, or guidelines**

**Never use another LP tank other that the one furnished with the motorhome. If the LP tank must be replaced, check with your dealer for correct LP tank specifications and replacement procedures.**

### *NOTICE*

**New propane containers are filled with an inert gas, which must be carefully purged before filling with propane. The propane tank must NEVER BE OVERFILLED with propane (more than 80% by volume).**

**Hand tighten propane gas system valves; do not use a wrench or pliers as over tightening may damage the valve seals and cause them to leak.**

A permanently mounted ASME approved propane container (tank) is located under the floor of your motorhome. Propane expands 1½ percent for every ten degrees Fahrenheit (5.5º C) of increase in temperature. It is imperative to leave sufficient space inside the container to allow for natural expansion of gas during warmer weather.

#### Monitoring propane levels:

The amount of propane remaining in the propane tank can be monitored by pressing the appropriate monitor buttons on the motorhome's monitor panel or main multiplex system panel (if installed). Refer to Electrical System, Section 10.

#### Filling and servicing:

Given that the propane tank is not removable, the motorhome will need to be driven to a qualified propane facility for filling and servicing. Only an authorized propane service technician(s) should be near the motorhome while the propane tank is being filled. Drivers and passengers should wait at a safe distance away from the motorhome until LP filling and servicing is complete.

New propane containers are filled with an inert gas, which must be carefully purged before filling with propane. The propane tank must NEVER BE OVERFILLED with propane.

Never allow your propane tank to be filled above the maximum safe level as indicated by the fixed liquid level gauge. Overfilling the propane container above the liquid capacity indicated on the gauge could allow liquid propane to enter the system that is designed for vapor only, creating a hazardous condition.

*NOTE: The capacity or size of a propane tank is expressed in pounds (lbs.) and correlates to the weight of the propane it is capable of containing when filled to 80% capacity, not the total volume capacity of the tank.*

*For example: If your motorhome has a 40 pound capacity LP Tank, filling it to 80% = 32 pounds of LP. LP weighs 4.2 lbs./gallon, so the 80% capacity of a 40 pound LP tank is 7.6 gallons (32÷4.2).*

## Using the Propane System

### ⚠ WARNING

**GAS COOKING APPLIANCES NEED FRESH AIR FOR SAFE OPERATION. BEFORE OPERATING:**

- **Open vents or windows slightly or turn on exhaust fan prior to using cooking appliance.**
- **Gas flames consume oxygen, which should be replaced to ensure proper combustion.**
- **Improper use can result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**DO NOT STORE COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS ON OR NEAR GAS APPLIANCES.**

**May cause a fire, which could result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**RANGE COVERS MUST BE OPEN WHEN THE SURFACE BURNERS ARE IN OPERATION.**

**IF YOUR MOTORHOME HAS A PRIVACY CURTAIN WITHIN 6 FEET OF THE GAS COOKTOP; do not operate unless the privacy curtain is secured away from the appliance or removed.**

**May cause a fire, which could result in death or severe injury.**

### *NOTICE*

**Some appliances, such as furnaces, water heaters and refrigerators, are equipped with automatic propane igniters, while some stove or oven models may require lighting a pilot light before operating the appliance.**

1. Ensure ALL burner valves, controls, and pilot light valves are CLOSED.
2. Open the main valve in the propane tank slowly to avoid a fast rush of propane vapor to the propane pressure regulator, which could cause propane 'freeze-up.' If you experience propane freeze-up, close the main valve and wait 15 minutes before trying again.
3. Listen carefully as propane begins to flow. If a hissing noise is heard for more than one or two seconds, close the main valve and contact your selling dealer's service department to have the propane system tested.
4. Light or turn on the appliance(s) as needed, following the appliance manufacturer's instructions.

**Make sure that you read and fully understand ALL safety requirements for handling and operation of the propane system.**

## Propane Leak Test

### ⚠ WARNING

**If a propane gas leak is detected, close all gas valves and turn off all igniters.**

**Do not use any part or component of the propane system until the leak is properly repaired by a qualified technician.**

Leaks may be found easily with a soapy water solution. Do not use a solution containing ammonia or chlorine when searching for leaks. These products are corrosive to copper gas lines and brass fittings, which could result in deterioration of the copper and brass components.

Apply the soapy solution to the outside of the gas piping fittings. If a leak is present, the soapy solution will 'bubble' at the leak point. If a leak is indicated, shut OFF the propane system valve(s) at the propane tank, and immediately contact your selling dealer's service department or qualified propane service representative to arrange repairs.

## External Propane Hook-up

### DANGER

**Only operate external LP gas appliances for their intended purpose. Follow all safety and operational instructions associated with the appliance. The risk of fire, explosion or severe bodily injury exists.**

**Propane available at this source is at normal and regulated operating pressure. Never bypass or defeat the gas regulator installed on the motorhome's propane system.**

### WARNING

**WHEN USING THE OUTDOOR COOKING AREA:**

- **The vehicle must be level and stabilized.**
- **Do not violate manufacturers' instructions on required clearances for cooking appliances during use.**
- **Do not store cooking appliances until cool to the touch.**

**Can lead to a fire and explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

### WARNING

**The Auxiliary Propane Gas Hook-up is equipped with a manual LP gas shut-off valve, located near the quick-disconnect coupler.**

- **Always turn OFF this gas valve when this LP source is not in use.**
- **Ensure this shut-off valve is closed whenever connecting and disconnecting gas appliances to the external propane hook-up.**
- **As with the main gas valve, ensure this valve is in the OFF position when traveling.**

### CAUTION

- **Ensure that children and pets stay well away from any gas appliance in use or connected to the external propane hook-up.**
- **Do not use or operate appliances designed for outdoor use inside the motorhome.**
- **Potential injuries due to trips, falls, flame and heat exists.**

### *NOTICE*

**Some gas appliances may have built-in gas regulators that could make the device incompatible with this low-pressure propane source.**

Your motorhome may be equipped with an external propane quick connect/ quick disconnect. This low-pressure gas source is a convenient propane connection for an external gas appliance, such as a gas grill, fryer, or other gas device.

Typical external propane hook-up

This external propane hook-up has its own manual gas shut-off valve, located directly behind the quick disconnect port. To operate the Propane Hook-up:

1. Ensure the manual shut-off valve is OFF.
2. Turn ON the main gas valve.
3. Confirm your gas appliance is fitted with a proper gas hose and mating connector, and if so, connect it to the propane quick-release port.
4. Slowly open the manual shut-off valve, listening to ensure there are no gas leaks. **IF A GAS LEAK IS DETECTED, IMMEDIATELY CLOSE THE SHUT-OFF VALVE. DETERMINE AND REPAIR THE SOURCE OF THE LEAK.**
5. When safe to do so, operate the gas appliance.
6. After using the gas appliance, turn OFF the manual shut-off valve.

**IMPORTANT! ENSURE THIS GAS VALVE IS OFF WHENEVER TRAVELING, RE-FUELING, AND WHEN THE EXTERNAL PROPANE HOOK-UP IS NOT IN USE.**

Always follow the gas appliance manufacturer's instructions for safe operation of all gas devices.

*NOTES:*

- *Manufacturers safety and operational instructions for all propane appliances installed in your motorhome are included in your Owner's Packet and available through the TMC Owners Resource on-line document service.*
- *When operating the propane system in sub-freezing conditions, regulator freeze-up is possible, which can disrupt the gas flow. Ensure the on-board propane gas supply contains anti-freezing properties.*

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 13: Water System

## Freshwater System

Potable (drinking) water is supplied throughout your motorhome from either the freshwater holding tank or from a connection to an outside water source. When using the freshwater holding tank, water is pressurized and travels through the water lines by means of the water pump. When utilizing an external water source, such as a campsite water spigot, the water pump is not needed (it is bypassed by check valves), as the campsite water source provides pressurized water to the motorhome.

## Potable Water Hose

To supply safe potable water to your motorhome, purchase and keep separate a sanitized water hose, whose sole function is for use with your potable water delivery and storage. Use a different water hose for other water-related activities, such as cleaning outdoor furniture, washing the motorhome, maintenance, or sewer system cleanup.

## City Water Connection

### ⚠ CAUTION

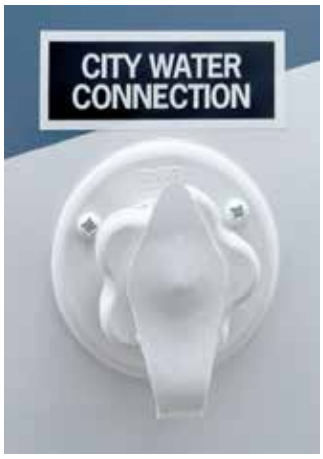
**Some external water sources develop high water pressure, particularly in mountainous regions. These campgrounds or hook-up locations may not have regulated water pressure, which could be considered excessive.**

**High water pressure is anything over 55 psi. Excessive pressure may cause leaks or damage to your motorhome's water system.**

### *NOTICE*

**When connected to an external water source, it is strongly recommended that a water pressure regulator is used in-line with the water supply delivery hose. Water pressure regulators are designed to reduce high external water supply pressures to a level that is safe for your motorhome's water system, preventing potential damage. RV water pressure regulators can be obtained at RV suppliers or dealers.**

1. Set your water heater bypass valves (if installed) to the correct position listed on your water system label. DO NOT OPERATE THE WATER HEATER IF ITS WATER SUPPLY IS BYPASSED.
2. Remove the cap from the freshwater inlet on the side of the motorhome.
3. Attach one end of your potable (drinking) water hose to the external water source spigot.
4. Connect the other end of the hose to the motorhome's city water inlet.
5. Turn ON the external water source spigot. Gradually open the hot and cold water at the sinks and shower to clear air from the lines. Close the faucets when the water is flowing freely.



Typical city water fill connection

### Disconnecting from a Freshwater Source

1. Turn OFF the external water source spigot.
2. Disconnect your potable water hose from the supply valve and the freshwater inlet.
3. Remove the water hose and store it in an appropriate place.
4. Reinstall the cap on the freshwater inlet.

*NOTES:*

- *If you will be away from your motorhome for a few hours or more, it is a good practice to disconnect or turn off the valve from the city water source. This will prevent or reduce any damage that could be caused by a pressure-induced leak in the motorhome's water system pipes or fittings.*
- *The use of in-line water filters and pressure regulators (not supplied by TMC) is recommended whenever potable water is being delivered by an external source.*
- *Ask your dealer for details about these and other useful fresh and wastewater system devices and accessories designed to aid with your water system's operation and maintenance.*

## Freshwater Holding Tank

### ⚠ WARNING

**POTABLE WATER ONLY. SANITIZE, FLUSH, AND DRAIN FRESHWATER HOLDING TANK BEFORE USING.**

**Failure to maintain tank may result in death or severe injury.**

### *NOTICE*

**Do not leave the motorhome unattended while filling the freshwater holding tank. Although the freshwater holding tank has an overfill vent, incoming water volume may exceed the capacity of the overfill vent, creating excessive pressure within the water tank and possible damage to seals and fittings.**

When an outside source of water is unavailable, water can be drawn from the freshwater holding tank in the motorhome.

1. Set your water heater bypass valves to the correct position listed on your water system label. DO NOT OPERATE THE WATER HEATER IF ITS WATER SUPPLY IS BYPASSED.
2. Remove the water fill cap.
3. Attach a potable water hose to the gravity fill inlet, while attaching the other end of the hose to a source of safe drinking water. Turn ON the valve at the water source. Only use a water hose designated for potable water purposes.

Typical freshwater gravity fill

4. When the tank is full and water is coming out of the freshwater overflow tubes located under your motorhome:
   a. Stop filling the freshwater holding tank;
   b. Replace the water fill cap.

To use water from the freshwater holding tank, turn the water pump ON to pressurize the water in the lines and to the water heater. When ready, gradually open the hot and cold water at the sinks and tub to clear air from the lines. Close the faucets when the water is flowing freely.

When traveling, it is good practice to only carry a quantity of freshwater that will meet your freshwater needs until arriving at your next destination with a safe, potable water source. This will reduce the total weight of your motorhome, allowing for carrying capacity for other items, if needed. Refer to Section 6, Occupant and Cargo Carrying and Capacity (OCCC).

*NOTE: While traveling, water can slosh in the freshwater holding tank and a small amount may escape through the overflow tube. This is a normal occurrence, and you should not be alarmed if you arrive at your destination with less freshwater than you expected.*

## Freshwater Holding Tank Drain Valve

### *NOTICE*

**When draining the entire on-board freshwater system, make sure to open faucets; then open the water heater drain valve, system low point drain valves, and the freshwater holding tank drain valve.**

The freshwater holding tank drain valve is a key component used in freshwater system maintenance. This drain valve is located near the freshwater holding tank and is usually identified by a red T-handle, which operates a ball-valve. Turn the handle 90 degrees to open and close the valve. The tank drain is plumbed through the floor.

In some installations, the freshwater holding tank drain valve is located externally, along the lower side of the motorhome.

Use this drain valve to lower or empty the volume of water in the freshwater holding tank. It has vents that facilitate pressure equalization when draining the tank. If water flow from the valve seems slow, check the tank vents for blockages.

Complete diagrams of the freshwater system installed in your TMC motorhome are available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource account. Look for a document with the floor plan designation and the word 'Schematic' in its title.

## Water Pump

### *NOTICE*

- **Do not turn the water pump ON if the freshwater holding tank is empty. Doing so could cause damage to the water pump.**
- **Do not turn ON the water pump when using water from an external source. Only run the water pump if using potable water stored in your freshwater tank.**
- **The water pump should be turned OFF when the motorhome is left unattended for any amount of time. This may help limit potential damage should something fail within the water system.**

When the motorhome is not connected to city water (e.g., campsite water) and you want to use water from the freshwater holding tank, you will need sufficient 12-volts DC power to operate the water pump. Once turned ON at the monitor or multiplex or panel, the water pump (also known as an on-demand pump) will self-prime, pressurize the water lines, and provide water to the faucets, shower, and toilet. As long as the water pump switch is ON, and there is water in the freshwater holding tank, the pump will turn on and off automatically as water demand requires.

### Operating the Water Pump

The water pump is designed to operate automatically on an as-needed basis. Using the water pump continuously, such as leaving a faucet open for an excessive time-period or operating the water pump without water in the freshwater holding tank, will shorten its operational life and is not covered by warranty. The water pump has a check valve that prevents water from back-flowing into the freshwater holding tank.

**IMPORTANT! DO NOT OPERATE THE WATER PUMP IF THE FRESHWATER HOLDING TANK IS DRY OR THE MOTORHOME IS CONNECTED TO AN EXTERNAL WATER SOURCE.**


Typical water pump installation

1. Make sure there is adequate supply of water in the freshwater holding tank.
2. Be sure the water heater bypass valves are set correctly according to your water system label. DO NOT OPERATE THE WATER HEATER IF ITS WATER SUPPLY IS BYPASSED.
3. Open all the faucets (first hot, then cold) including your interior and exterior shower faucets.
4. Turn the pump switch ON and allow the water pump to fill the water lines and hot water heater tank (if installed). After water is flowing in a steady stream from all your faucets, turn the faucets OFF. The water pump should stop operation automatically when all faucets are closed. The pump should now run 'on-demand' when a faucet is opened and stop when the faucet is closed.
5. The water pump switch must be ON to provide water to the toilet.

The switch for the water pump is usually located on the Monitor Panel or Multiplex Main Control Panel (if equipped). Refer to Electrical System Section.

For additional information on the care and operation of the water pump, refer to the water pump manufacturer's information.

## Water Pump Strainer

If equipped, periodically check the in-line water pump strainer for accumulated debris. To clean the water pump strainer shut OFF the water pump, unscrew the clear cap, remove the reusable metal cartridge, clear any debris, and reinstall the strainer and cap.

## Freshwater Filter

Your motorhome may be equipped with a cartridge-type freshwater filter. Periodically, the filter cartridge will need to be replaced. Also, when sanitizing or winterizing the water system, be sure to follow the guidelines specified for the water filter. Water system diagrams are included as part of the schematic set for your motorhome, available through your TMC Owners Resource account.


Typical Cartridge Water Filter

## Water Panel

Select motorhome models are equipped with a water systems panel, similar to this illustration. However, if your motorhome is not fitted with a water systems panel, it will include most, if not all features depicted, just located in other areas of the motorhome. Water systems may include:

- Valve panel
- Freshwater inlet
- Freshwater filter
- External shower
- Low point drains
- Water pump switch
- Black tank flush
- Compartment light

Your dealer or TMC Customer Care representative can assist you in locating water system features of your motorhome.

Water system panel for a Class A motorhome. Features vary by model and floor plan.

## Water Heater

### ⚠ DANGER

**Turn OFF all pilot lights, appliances, and their igniters (see operating instructions) while the motorhome is traveling or in motion, and before refueling the motorhome's fuel tanks and/or propane containers. Close the propane supply valve at the propane tank.**

**Can cause ignition of flammable vapors, which can lead to a fire or explosion and result in death or severe injury.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**SCALDING INJURY**

**Turn off water heater and allow time for the water to cool before removing the drain plug to either drain or flush the water heater's holding tank.**

### ⚠ WARNING

- **Never operate the water heater with an empty supply tank. Always ensure the freshwater system is pressurized, either by the system's water pump or by connecting to a pressurized city water supply.**
- **Chemical reactions within the water heater can produce Hydrogen Gas - Do not smoke or have an open flame near an open faucet.**

Your motorhome will be equipped with one of these three types of water heaters:

- Tank-type (6 and 10 gallon);
- Tank-less (on-demand);
- Hydronic (on-demand).

Typical tank-type water heaters have a propane-fired heating source and require 12-volt DC for the control circuitry. The switch for turning ON and OFF the water heater is located on the Main Monitor Panel or Main Menu of the Multiplex Control Panel.

**DO NOT OPERATE THE WATER HEATER:**

- If the water inlet is bypassed;
- If the water heater's tank is empty;
- If the water system is winterized; or,
- When fueling the motorhome.

### To operate a typical tank-type water heater:

1. Ensure the bypass valves are closed and there is a pressurized supply of water flowing to the water heater.
2. Open the main gas valve, located on the propane tank.
3. Turn ON the water heater switch, which supplies electrical power to the water heater's control circuitry.

   The control circuitry will turn on and off the gas burner depending on the temperature of the water in the water heater's holding tank.
4. The water temperature is pre-set at the factory. Allow adequate time for the gas burner to heat the water within the water heater's supply tank (typically 20-30 minutes). When the water in the supply tank reaches its set temperature, the gas burner will automatically turn off.
5. Open the hot water faucets to use hot water. Adjust to desired temperature by mixing with the cold water faucet.

   As the water in the supply tank cools or is replaced, the gas burner will automatically cycle on and off to maintain the set water temperature.

6. Some water heater models feature an auxiliary electric heating element, typically operating on 120-volts AC. This electric element aids in hot water recovery.

Since the typical RV water heater's capacity is significantly smaller than a home water heater, users should observe frugal hot water use. A few days on the road will give travelers a good baseline for the on-board hot water capacity.

*NOTE: For complete safety information and operational instructions for the water heater installed in your motorhome, please refer to the water heater manufacturer's guide contained in your Owner's Packet or visit the water heater manufacturer's website. For information pertaining to your motorhome's systems or components, contact TMC Customer Care or refer to the information available from your TMC on-line Owners Resource account.*

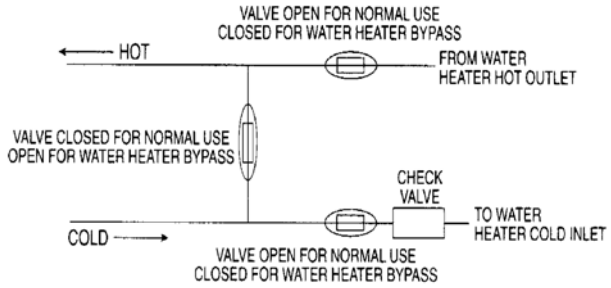
## Water Heater Bypass Valves

### ⚠ WARNING

**NEVER OPERATE A WATER HEATER IF ITS WATER SUPPLY SHUT-OFF OR BYPASSED. SEVERE DAMAGE TO THE WATER HEATER WILL RESULT, ALONG WITH A RISK OF FIRE.**

### *NOTICE*

**Tankless water heater installations may not include bypass valves. Review the manufacturer's instructions regarding any cautionary statements they may have concerned with the introduction of sanitizing and winterizing chemicals to the water heater and its components.**




Water Heater Bypass Valve diagram

A water heater bypass valve system may be installed inside your motorhome, usually behind the water heater, in a cabinet or maintenance access area. Bypass valves are used for water heater maintenance operations or when the manufacturer of the water heater cautions against introducing sanitizing and winterizing chemicals to the water heater and its components (see Sanitizing and Winterizing sections of this manual).

### To bypass the water heater:

1. Close the valves leading to the cold water inlet and hot water outlet of the water heater.

2. Open the valve between the hot and cold water lines.

When the water heater is bypassed for winterizing, be sure to remove the drain plug and drain the water heater's tank. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for long term storage and winterizing procedures.

When water system sanitizing activities are completed or when putting the water heater back in service, return the bypass valves to their normal positions so that the water heater will have a fresh and replenishing supply of water for normal operations.

## Low Point Drain Valves

Low point drain valves are used to drain the freshwater system whenever maintenance, sanitizing, or winterizing is required. The valves are installed in at the lowest point of the water system, thus providing a complete freshwater system evacuation. The valves allow draining the hot and cold water lines. The freshwater holding tank may have a separate drain valve.

Typical low-point drain valves

*NOTE: Review the freshwater system diagrams, which indicate the location of the freshwater holding tank drain valve, low point drain valves, and water heater bypass valves for your motorhome. These diagrams are available through your TMC Owners Resource on-line account and are included in the Schematic Diagrams set for your motorhome.*

# Wastewater System

The wastewater system of your motorhome consists of bathroom fixtures, drainage plumbing, wastewater holding tanks, drainage vents, and sewage valves. It is important to familiarize yourself with the motorhome's wastewater system, for it does require monitoring, routine, and long-term maintenance.

## Drainpipes

### *NOTICE*

**Remove the waterless trap before using mechanical drain-rooting devices. Otherwise, the waterless trap can be damaged.**

Drainpipes have P-traps and/or waterless traps (HEPVOs) installed to help prevent drain odors from escaping into the motorhome. During travel, water within P-traps may displace, which could allow wastewater system odors into the motorhome. Drain-related odors come from decomposing materials in the holding tank. If odors are detected, place a few cups of water down each drain and use a RV approved deodorizing agent, which will reduce drain odors and help keep the drain lines and tanks clean and free flowing. Drain chemicals are available at RV supply stores.

### Vents

Vent pipes and vents release air from the gray and black water holding tanks. The exterior vent cap is attached to the roof and must be kept clear of debris and obstructions to perform as intended. On some brands and models, the vent pipe may be part of the drainage system referred to as a "wet vent" (water flows downward as air flows upward in the same pipe).

## Wastewater Holding Tanks

Your motorhome is fitted with waste holding tanks designed to separately collect wastewater and waste solids. Typically, wastewater from kitchen sinks, bathroom sinks and bathroom shower(s) is collected and stored in the Gray Water tank, while solids from bathroom toilet(s) is collected and stored in the Black Water tank. Some floor plans have two black holding tanks, while others may drain bathroom sinks and/or the shower into the black tank. Wastewater collection tanks have valves that allow for emptying the tanks into an external sewage collection facility, commonly known as a 'dump station.'

When traveling, it is good practice to minimize the wastewater (gray and black) carried in your motorhome. This will reduce the total weight of your motorhome, allowing for carrying capacity for other items, if needed. Refer to Section 6, Occupant and Cargo Carrying and Capacity (OCCC).

*NOTE: Monitoring the level of wastewater within the holding tanks is provided for on the Monitor Panel or, if equipped, on the main Multiplex touchscreen panel. Typically, tank level is indicated in 1/3 increments.*

## Toilet

### *NOTICE*

**Some RV toilets have a black tank full signal, which prevents flushing water from entering the bowl until the black tank has been emptied. Check with the manufacturer or your dealer to determine whether the toilet installed has this feature.**

**Follow all manufacturer's instructions associated with the toilet, regardless of type, including preparation, use, waste disposal, cleaning, maintenance, cold weather use, winterizing, and storage.**

Typical motorhome toilet installation

The toilet installed in your motorhome is designed to provide convenient and trouble-free operation when used properly. Unlike most residential toilets, RV toilets are tank-less, meaning that the user fills the bowl just prior to use. Most toilets are operated by a foot-actuated pedal, located either on the right side or front of the toilet bowl. The toilet installed in your motorhome may differ than the illustrations included in this manual. Always follow the manufacturers operating instructions.

### To use:

1. Turn ON the on-board water pump or connect the water system to an external pressurized source.

2. Add water to the toilet bowl by stepping partially down and holding the fill/flush pedal until the bowl is about 1/2 full.

3. To flush: press the fill/flush pedal completely down until the bowl empties.

4. Monitor the black waste tank levels and empty when full.

It is a good practice to always check and flush (empty) the toilet bowl before departure. Water remaining in the toilet bowl could slosh onto the bathroom floor while traveling.

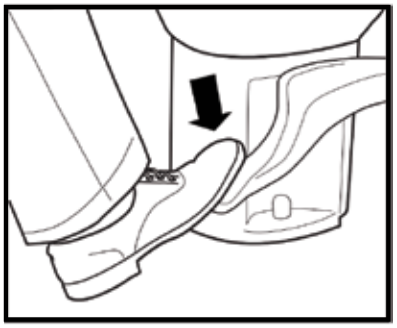
*NOTES - Applies to all types of RV toilets:*

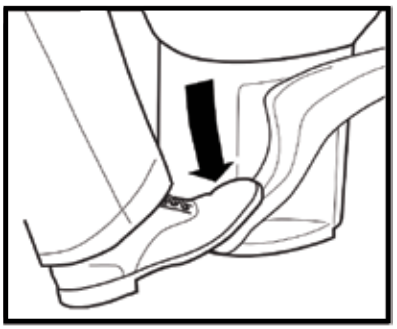
- *IMPORTANT - Only use RV or Marine toilet paper with your motorhome's waste system. These paper products are specially formulated to break-down more readily than standard toilet paper products and help prevent waste system clogging.*
- *Do not flush hygiene, paper towels, plastics, or other non-biodegradable wastes into the wastewater system.*
- *Do not allow the black waste tank to become over-filled, resulting in an unsanitary spill-over.*
- *The toilet manufacturer may also recommend using cleaning products or chemicals that deodorize or aid waste decomposition.*

## Toilet Flushing Procedure:

1. Depress lever 1/2 way to add freshwater to toilet bowl.

2. After using toilet, depress lever to the floor, which rinses the bowl with freshwater and opens the waste valve, flushing waste into the black water holding tank.





## Macerator Pump

### *NOTICE*

**The macerator pump operates automatically, turning on and off whenever a discharge from the toilet is sensed.**

**The macerator pump operates on 12-volts DC. The main battery switch must be ON for the macerator pump to operate as intended.**

Typical 12-volt Macerator Pump

TMC motorhome models may utilize a waste material macerator pump, either as part of the toilet, or as a separate pumping unit. The macerator is a device that grinds toilet waste material into fine particles, then pumps the waste to the black holding tank; making waste decomposition and disposal more efficient. Macerators are typically used where the toilet installation is somewhat removed from the black water holding tank location. They are also uses where a bathroom toilet is installed in a slideout, making toilet wastes easily pumped into the black water holding tank.

## Recirculation Mode

### *NOTICE*

**DO NOT operate the macerator pump in recirculating mode when the black tank is empty. Only operate the macerator pump in recirculating mode when the level of the black tank is at least 1/3 full. This will ensure the pump mechanism is not damaged by operating in a dry condition.**

In some installations, a macerator pump is also used as a recirculating pump for the waste tank. As it performs this function, it is reducing waste solids to very fine particles, thus reducing the chance of waste solids build-up on the tank surfaces and tank level sensors. If this function is available, there will be a macerator-recirculating switch located on a bathroom wall switch panel, along with a switch located near the termination valves.

Please refer to your TMC Owner's Packet to determine if your motorhome is equipped with a macerator pump and if so, read and follow all special care and maintenance procedures.

## Termination Valves

The termination compartment generally contains the wastewater components listed in this section. Please note that due to the variety of TMC motorhome models and floor plans, the items described in this section are general in nature and may or may not pertain to your termination valve configuration.

- Termination valve handles for both gray and black water holding tanks. To open, grab handle, and pull outward. Make sure that the sewer drain hose is connected before opening these valves.
- Termination cap. Remove cap to install the flexible sewer drain hose (not supplied by TMC). Be sure that the termination valves are closed before removing this cap.
- Sewer holding tank flush attachment. Attach the city pressure hose and allow the water to flow for three minutes. Refer to the Black Tank Flush description in this section.
- Hatch cover. Open this and pass your city pressure hose through. Close with hose passing through small opening in the cover.
- Access cap for sewer pipe. Located directly under sewer drain, remove cap and feed flexible sewer hose up through, and attach to the drain outlet.
- Exterior faucet. For mixing the water temperature for the exterior shower head.

*NOTE: It is typical to have one gray and one black termination valve for the gray and black tanks respectively. However, depending on the quantity and location of bathrooms, some floor plans have two black tanks with their own individual termination valves.*

Typical termination valve configuration

## Emptying Wastewater Holding Tanks

### *NOTICE*

**When connected to a campground sewer system, it is best to keep the termination valves CLOSED until the wastewater storage tanks need to be emptied. Doing so will prevent campground sewer gases from entering the wastewater system.**

1. Remove the cap from the sewer drain and connect your flexible sewer drain hose.
2. Place the other end of the flexible sewer drain hose into the dump station inlet. Be sure both ends of the flexible sewer drain hose are secured.
3. Drain the black water holding tank first by pulling the termination valve handle away from the valve body. Be sure to allow sufficient time for the black water holding tank to completely drain, then rinse the black water holding tank with several gallons of water by depressing the toilet flush pedal, flush handle, or use the black tank flush (if equipped).
4. Drain the gray water holding tank by pulling the termination valve handle away from the valve body. Draining the gray water holding tank after the black tank allows the soapy water in the gray water holding tank to rinse the flexible sewer drain hose.
5. When both the black water and gray water tanks are emptied, close the termination valves by pushing the handles back to the closed positions.
6. Remove the flexible sewer drain hose and rinse it thoroughly with clean water. Remove the other end from the dump station inlet and replace it in its storage container.
7. Replace the sewer caps on both the motorhome outlet and the dump station inlet.
8. Flush the toilet a few times to add a small amount of water to the black tank. This will help keep any remaining solids from drying to the tank surfaces.

*NOTE: Always wear rubber or vinyl gloves and protective eye wear when emptying the holding tanks.*

## Black Holding Tank Flush

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Do not use the black tank flush system unless the black tank termination valve is in the open position.**

**The black tank could overfill if the termination valve is not open, which will result in an unsanitary condition, leading to illness or potential personal injury.**

After black tank dumping, some solids may be left at the bottom of the black water tank as well as on the tank sidewalls. The black tank rinse is designed to help flush the black tank of waste solids. To use:

1. Ensure the sewer hose is connected to the motorhome's sewer outlet and the dump station inlet.
2. Connect a garden hose (reserved for this task) to the dump station water supply and the black tank rinse port. For sanitary reasons,

   **DO NOT USE YOUR POTABLE FRESHWATER HOSE FOR THE BLACK TANK RINSE OR OTHER WASTEWATER CLEAN-UP PROCEDURES.**

   Do not turn the rinse water ON until the black tank has emptied.
3. Ensure the black tank termination T-valve is OPEN.
4. Turn ON the rinse water and let the water run for several minutes. During the rinsing/flushing process, be sure the termination valve remains open, and the flexible sewer drain hose remains connected between the motorhome's sewage drain outlet and the dump station inlet.
5. When rinsing/flushing is complete, turn off the water supply. Disconnect the water hose from the black tank rinse port.
6. Close the black tank termination valve.
7. Disconnect the sewer hose from the motorhome. While the other end of the sewer hose is connected to the dump station inlet, rinse the sewer hose, inside and out, with water from the dump station's water supply. Let the rinse water drain into the dump station inlet.
8. When complete, stow the sewer hose and rinse hose.

If the motorhome does not have a black tank rinse system, you can use water from the toilet bowl to rinse the black holding tank:

1. Ask your partner to flush the toilet several times, placing clean rinse water into the black tank. Do this immediately after dumping the black tank and while the flexible sewer hose is still connected to the sewer outlet of the motorhome and to the dump station inlet. The black termination valve must remain OPEN.
2. This rinsing process may need to be done several times. When finished, close the black termination valve, clean and stow the sewer hose.


Typical black tank flush port located on the left side of the motorhome.

## Sanitizing the Freshwater System

### ⚠ CAUTION

**When using chlorine, follow the cautions on the bottle label. Chlorine may burn skin. Use rubber gloves. Use safety glasses or face shield to protect eyes from material splashing. Chlorine splashed onto clothing can fade colors. Chlorine is poisonous to humans and animals. Keep children and pets away from area when performing sanitizing procedures.**

### *NOTICE*

**DO NOT CONNECT YOUR WATER SUPPLY HOSE TO THE CITY WATER PORT OF YOUR MOTORHOME WHILE PERFORMING THIS PROCEDURE. The freshwater holding tank could be bypassed, preventing proper sanitizing and flushing of the freshwater system.**

**Be sure to only use a diluted chlorine solution as a sanitizer and flush the water system thoroughly. Recap bottle and clean-up any utensils or appliances with soap and water.**

Sanitizing will help keep your water system fresh, safe, and discourage the growth of viral and bacterial contamination.

The freshwater system must be sanitized and disinfected:

- Upon delivery of the motorhome;
- At least once per year during continuous use;
- Prior to using the motorhome after it has been unused for prolonged periods of time;
- And, if you suspect the freshwater system has been contaminated in any way.

**DO NOT POUR BLEACH STRAIGHT INTO THE FRESHWATER HOLDING TANK**. Chlorine bleach must be diluted with clean, freshwater before it can be used as a safe sanitizing agent.

Prepare a solution of 1/4 cup household liquid chlorine bleach (5% sodium hypochlorite) to one gallon of water for every 15 gallons of tank capacity.

Examples:

- Prepare 2-2/3 gallons of solution for a 40 gallon tank
- Prepare 3-1/3 gallons of solution for a 50 gallon tank
- Prepare 5-1/3 gallons of solution for an 80 gallon tank
- Prepare 6-2/3 gallons of solution for an 100 gallon tank

This mixture creates a 50 PPM (parts per million) residual chlorine concentration for the sanitization process. This will act as quick-kill dosage for some harmful bacteria, viruses, and slime-forming organisms. Concentrations higher than 50 PPM may damage water lines and/or tank.

1. Turn off the water heater at the main switch and close the LP tank valve. **BYPASS THE WATER HEATER. CHLORINE CAN DAMAGE WATER HEATER COMPONENTS!**
2. Open all faucets and drain the freshwater holding tank by opening the tank drain valve. Close all faucets and the tank drain valve after the freshwater tank is empty.
3. With the fresh tank empty and all faucets and drains closed, pour the sanitizing solution into the freshwater holding tank via the gravity fill port. Be sure to add the proper amount of solution, depending on the size of your freshwater holding tank.
4. Top-off (completely fill) the freshwater holding tank.
5. Turn on the pump switch. Open all faucets (cold and hot) until the air is purged and water flows freely.
6. Close all faucets and top-of the freshwater holding tank again. **Allow the system to stand undisturbed for at least 3 hours.**

After the time-period has ended:

7. Drain and flush the entire system by opening all faucets, the freshwater tank drain valve and the low point drain valves, while running the water pump AND adding potable water through the freshwater gravity fill port.

   **Be sure there is a continuous supply of fresh, potable water flowing into the gravity fill port while performing this flushing process.**
8. Continue this flushing process for several minutes and until the chlorine odor is not detected at the faucets.
9. Close all drain valves and faucets and fill the freshwater tank as you normally would. Make sure the water system is purged of air.
10. If chlorine is still detected, repeat steps 7, 8 and 9.
11. Finally, close the water heater bypass valve(s) and confirm that the water heater's storage tank is full before turning on the water heater.

*NOTES:*

*Chlorine solutions may damage components of some water heaters and heat exchangers. It is recommended to bypass the water heater when sanitizing the freshwater system.*

## Winterizing the Water System

### ⚠ WARNING

**Automotive antifreeze (ethylene glycol) and windshield washer antifreeze (methanol) are poisonous. Never use these products in your freshwater system. These products are harmful and may be fatal if swallowed.**

**Only use biodegradable RV antifreeze to winterize your motorhome's freshwater system.**

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Do not operate the water heater or use the motorhome's plumbing system after the water system has been winterized.**

### *NOTICE*

**Antifreeze can be damaging to internal components of the water heater. For proper water heater winterizing, drain the water heater tank and bypass the water heater inlet before adding antifreeze to the freshwater system.**

Preparing for colder weather or storage is an extremely important part of routine motorhome maintenance. The motorhome should be winterized at the end of the camping season, or when exposed freezing and below freezing temperatures (32°F; 0°C). Repairs due to freezing liquids are not covered by warranty. Add only RV antifreeze to the freshwater system to ensure freeze protection.

1. Level the motorhome and drain the freshwater system.
   - Locate and OPEN the drain valve for the freshwater holding tank.
   - Locate and OPEN the low point drain valves for both the hot and cold water lines.
2. Remove or by-pass the potable (drinking) water filter (if equipped).
3. Disconnect and cap (or by-pass) the:
   - › Refrigerator ice maker inlet water line (if equipped);
   - › Dishwasher inlet line (if equipped);
   - › Clothes washer inlet line (if equipped);
   - › If you have a dishwasher, ice maker, or clothes washer, follow the appropriate appliance manufacturer's instructions pertaining to winterizing (and de-winterizing).
4. Turn OFF all water heater power switches. Some water heaters have both 12-volt DC and 120-volt AC heating elements.
5. Turn OFF the gas valve at the water heater or turn off the power to tank-less water heater (if equipped).
6. Turn the water heater bypass valves (if equipped) to the BYPASS or WINTERIZE position. (A tank-less water heater may not have bypass valves).

   NOTE: DO NOT allow antifreeze to enter the water heater; it can damage water heater components
7. Drain the water heater tank. CAUTION: water may be HOT.
8. Close the freshwater holding tank drain valve and both low point drains valves.
9. Attach a short length of water hose to the city water fill (6 to 8 foot) and insert the other end of the hose into a gallon container of RV antifreeze (this quantity should be enough to winterize the motorhome). To assist the siphoning process, place the container on an object so that it is approximately two feet above ground level.
10. Turn the water pump ON. If the water pump fails to self-prime, temporarily open the low point drains. Close the low point drains as soon as the water pump primes (RV antifreeze will begin draining out), and before continuing to the next step.
11. Open the hot water side on all faucets (kitchen, lavatory, shower, and exterior shower) until RV antifreeze begins to flow continuously.
12. Close the faucet hot water lines and repeat with the cold water lines on all the faucets.

    NOTE: Allow enough antifreeze to flow so that the drain traps are filled with antifreeze.
13. Pour a cup-full of antifreeze down the shower drain.
14. Flush the toilet a few times until antifreeze appears in the bowl.

When you are finished adding RV antifreeze:

15. Remove the hose from the city water fill port.
16. To prevent staining, wipe the RV antifreeze out of the sinks, shower, and toilet using a soft, dry cloth.

## De-Winterizing Your Motorhome

1. Drain the holding tanks (fresh, gray, and wastewater tanks).

   NOTE: If you do not have access to a sewage inlet, only drain the fresh and gray holding tanks. DO NOT drain the black holding tank onto the ground.

2. Open the low point drain valves and drain the water lines of antifreeze. Opening a hot and cold faucet will help drain the water lines more effectively.

3. Close the low point drain valves and all holding tank drain valves.

4. Attach a potable water hose to the freshwater fill inlet and fill the freshwater holding tank.

5. Turn ON the water pump switch and open the cold water side of all faucets and shower fixtures. Shut OFF the faucet and shower fixtures after the water runs clear (no pink residue) and repeat for the hot water side.

6. Flush the toilet until clear water runs into bowl.

7. Empty the holding tanks again.

8. Sanitize the freshwater system.

9. If a potable (drinking) water filter has been installed: drain the water lines, remove the assembly, clean and reinstall using a new potable (drinking) water filter cartridge.

10. When ready to use the water heater, open the bypass valve allow water to enter and fill the water heater tank (the water heater bypass valve must NOT be in the BYPASS position for normal water heater operation).

*NOTE: Although RV antifreeze is biodegradable, consider using a catch basin under the low point drain and freshwater holding tank outlets to collect and properly dispose of used antifreeze solution.*

## Holding Tank Heaters (if equipped)

### *NOTICE*

- **Operate holding tank heating pads only when the inside temperature of the motorhome is expected to reach 40° F (4° C) or below.**
- **Operate heating pads only if there is at least a small volume of fluid (a few gallons) in the holding tanks. Damage to the pads or bottom of the storage tanks could occur if fluid is not present.**
- **Holding tank heaters will not protect other water system components from freeze damage. To protect water lines and other components (if the water system is not winterized), operate the furnace when the inside temperature is expected to be below 40° F (4° C) and set the furnace to maintain at least 40° F (4° C) inside temperature. Open cabinets doors to allow warm air to circulate around plumbing pipes and fixtures.**
- **To prevent freeze damage to the water heater, either operate (turn on) the water heater or ensure the water heater's tank is drained when encountering outside temperatures at or below 32° F (0° C).**
- **The best method of preventing freeze damage to the water system is to winterize the water system.**
- **Freeze damage to the water system or any component of the water system is not covered under TMC's limited warranties or component manufacturer's warranties.**

Some TMC motorhomes are equipped with holding tank heaters. These devices are heat-pads installed underneath the tanks and are manually activated by a switch, usually located on the main monitor panel or multiplex main menu touch-panel. Activate holding tank heaters whenever encountering sub-freezing temperatures. Other TMC motorhomes may be designed with furnace heat ducting directed to the water storage bays, which is designed to effectively prevent freeze damage to the water storage tanks. Ask your dealer if your motorhome is equipped with supplemental water storage tank freeze protection.

## The Water System in Cold Weather

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Always be very cautious when using the motorhome's water system in cold weather. Freezing water can severely damage water system components.**

**Take actions to prevent freezing water damage to pipes, plumbing, and other water system components.**

Many owners choose to use their motorhomes throughout the entire year or encounter freezing temperatures during travel. Due to the risk of severe damage, prolonged use of the water system in severely cold weather is not recommended. However, winter traveling can be safe for your motorhome's water system if you follow a few precautions.

- To avoid damage caused by freezing, the water system and storage tanks of your motorhome are dependent on the ambient temperature of the motorhome remaining above 32° F (0° C). When fully functioning and the temperature is set properly, the furnace will provide enough heat to protect the water system. In severe cold however, it is wise to monitor the water temperature in the tank and take appropriate steps to drain and winterize if necessary. In weather below freezing, it may be necessary to open the lower cabinet doors at night in both the bath and kitchen areas to keep warmer air circulating around the water pipes, drainpipes, and fixtures. Always ensure you have an adequate supply of LP fuel to keep the furnace operational and regularly test your CO/LP detector to ensure breathable air inside the motorhome remains safe.
- If your motorhome is left unheated for any length of time during cold weather conditions, you must winterize the water system. This includes draining the holding tanks, water supply lines, and water heater. Use RV antifreeze to protect water lines and drainpipes that may still contain water. Refer to the water system winterizing procedures outlined in this manual.
- In cold weather conditions, it may be best to carry cooking and drinking water with you in plastic bottles or jugs instead of using the on-board freshwater system. If you decide to use bottled water, be cautious of water being placed down drains or being flushed through the toilet. Water that remains in P-traps and holding tanks is susceptible to freezing. If available, use campground bathhouse facilities.

*NOTE: Cold weather additives to on-board propane will ensure proper operation of your furnace, water heater and other gas appliances. Consult with your propane dealer about the anti-freezing properties of the propane you purchase.*

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 14: Heating and Cooling Systems

## Introduction

Your motorhome's heating and cooling system consists of equipment sourced from a variety of manufacturers, yet the individual components are designed to function as an integrated system. Components may have manufacturer's warranties and registrations. Your dealer can assist you with completing component registrations.

Due to the wide variety of Thor Motor Coach models and floor plans, heating and cooling information that is uniquely specific to your particular motorhome is not included in this manual. Please review and retain all manufacturer's instruction manuals and documentation that is included with your TMC Owner's Packet. The manufacturers of the heating and cooling equipment installed in your motorhome are the best source for information regarding component features, operation, and maintenance.

Always refer to the manufacturer's documentation if you have questions regarding your heating and cooling system that are not covered in this manual. TMC Customer Care representatives are also available to answer any question you may have. Call toll free:

*877-855-2867*

The heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) functions of your motorhome consist of two separate systems: the dash (vehicle) and house (living space). Much like the heating and air-conditioning systems in passenger cars, the dash system is designed to heat and cool the front driver and passenger compartment, along with providing windshield defrosting. Although the dash heating and air-conditioning system of your motorhome is generally more powerful than standard automobile systems, it is not designed to heat and cool the entire motorhome, even while the vehicle is in motion.

Regardless of the outside temperature, your motorhome's heating and cooling system will keep you and your traveling companions comfortable.

If cooling of the living space is needed while the vehicle is in motion, it is possible to operate the house air conditioner(s), however, to do so, the on-board generator must be in operation, supplying 120-volts AC to the air-conditioning units. The master battery switch must also be ON, providing power to HVAC control devices.

**IMPORTANT! DO NOT OPERATE THE PROPANE GAS FURNACE, OR ANY OTHER PROPANE APPLIANCE, WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION.**

## Dash Heater and Air Conditioner

### ⚠ CAUTION

**The vehicle air-conditioning system contains refrigerant 134a under high pressure and should only be serviced by qualified technicians. Improper service methods could cause severe personal injury.**

### Control Panel

The heater and air conditioner dash controls for most TMC Class C motorhomes is similar to what is found in many passenger and light commercial vehicles and is installed by the chassis manufacturer. For Class C dash control operation, refer to the chassis manufacturer's instructions provided in your Owner's Packet.

Class A dash heating and air-conditioning units differ in that they are installed by the motorhome manufacturer. Both operate similarly in controls and functions, and both require the vehicle's engine to be running in order to heat or cool the cockpit of the motorhome.

The typical control panel consists of three rotary dials, which regulate FAN SPEED, TEMPERATURE, and VENTING. The configuration of these controls may differ from model-to-model, but the functions are similar. Motorhomes may be equipped with touch-panel dash temperature controls.


Typical Class A heating and air-conditioning dash controls

The heater/air conditioner unit is located beneath the dash or on the firewall. In most modes of operation, the unit takes fresh air from outside of the vehicle and heats or cools it before discharging into the cockpit area. Only when operated in the MAX A/C mode does the system recirculates air from inside the cockpit area, thus maximizing the cooling effect of the air conditioner.

### Operating Features

The air-conditioning system is designed to operate in all modes except VENT, FLOOR and OFF. Operating the air conditioner provides significant moisture, dust, and pollen removal for enhanced passenger comfort. Use MAX A/C and HI Fan for quick cool down. To assist with cooling, close all windows and vents to hot, humid outside air.

To achieve the maximum comfort in the motorhome, the air must be directed where it is needed. Some dash units may feature a mode switch, which gives the driver the ability to select where the air will flow, floor, dash vents, or a blend.

### General Maintenance

Keep the condenser and radiator free of bugs and debris. During periods of little use, operate the A/C system monthly to keep the compressor lubricated. Periodically inspect belts and hoses for wear and proper tension.

### Warranty/Service

If repairs are necessary during the terms of the motorhome warranty, please contact the nearest authorized Thor Motor Coach dealer for service. In the event repairs are necessary during your travels, contact Thor Motor Coach Customer Care. Certain individual parts of the Heating and Air-conditioning System such as the compressor, dryer and condenser are covered under the chassis manufacturer's warranty.

*NOTE: Components covered under the TMC Limited Warranty must be Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts. The installation of aftermarket components or unauthorized repairs may void the warranty.*

## Heating/Cooling with Multiplex Integration

Your motorhome may be equipped with a programmable multiplex system that, among other features, will include integrated control of the motorhome's interior climate (both heating and cooling), and all HVAC-related devices. Your multiplex system panel may look different than the illustrations below, but will function similarly.

### To operate:

1. Turn ON the master battery switch, providing 12-volt DC power to the HVAC control unit(s).
   a. If heat is desired, ensure the main propane valve is ON prior to selecting HEAT.
   b. If cooling is desired, ensure 120-volts AC is available for the air conditioner(s).
2. Select the Temperature-setting feature by either touching the temperature icon along the edge of the multiplex panel or touching the temperature icon on the panel screen.
3. Select the zone you wish to control. Depending on motorhome configuration, there may be one, two, or three temperature zones.
4. Select cooling or heating by pressing the appropriate area on the screen.
5. Select the desired temperature setting by either touching the UP or DOWN arrows.

   If desired, select the fan speed by touching the HIGH, LOW, or AUTO areas on the screen.


Typical multiplex control panels depicting climate control display

6. For total automation, select AUTO, which will turn on the air conditioner(s) or if needed, the furnace depending on selected temperature setting.

7. Return to the MAIN MENU by touching the 'House-shaped' icon on the panel or touching return arrows on the screen.

## Wall-mounted Thermostats

Unless equipped with a multiplex control system, your TMC motorhome will have a wall-mounted thermostat for convenient control of the heating and air-conditioning functions. Although different in appearance, RV thermostats offer the basic functions of:

- Selecting between Heat, Cool, or Fan Only;
- Selecting a fan speed range;
- Selecting the temperature set point.

The thermostat remotely operates both the furnace and the air conditioner(s) of your motorhome and depending on thermostat model, may offer other control features. Wall mounted thermostats may be analog or feature a digital display. Both models operate similarly. If your air-conditioning units are equipped with the optional Elect-A-Heat function, this selection will be indicated as electric heat on the front of the thermostat.

### To operate:

1. Turn ON the master battery switch, providing 12-volt DC power to the HVAC control unit(s).
   a. If heat is desired, ensure the main propane valve is ON prior to selecting HEAT.
   b. If cooling is desired, ensure 120-volts AC is available for the air conditioner(s).
2. On the thermostat, select Heat, Cool, or Auto.
3. Set the desired temperature. Depending upon the selection, the furnace or air conditioner(s) will begin operation.

If a wall-mounted thermostat or multiplex system is not installed in the motorhome, then air conditioner functions are controlled from a panel on the unit itself (ceiling panel).

*NOTE: For complete information regarding the particular HVAC control device installed on your motorhome, refer to the information contained with your TMC Owner's Packet, supplied with your motorhome.*


Typical RV thermostats illustrating Analog and Digital temperature setting


## Ceiling and Ventilation Fans

Your vehicle may be equipped with high-volume ceiling and ventilation fan(s). If equipped, the fan(s) can be operated as a powered vent; to draw in cool outside air, or as a ceiling fan to circulate the inside air of the motorhome. Fans are usually equipped with a translucent rain cover, which can be opened, partially opened, or closed.

Refer to the TMC HVAC System Guide for complete operational and maintenance instructions pertaining to motorhome ventilation and fan operation. Also, refer to the Care and Maintenance Section of this manual for important condensation information.

Dometic Fan Tastic® Ventilation Fan

## Cooling the Motorhome

Your motorhome is equipped with one or more roof-mounted air conditioners. Select motorhomes are equipped with roof-mounted heat pumps (air conditioners with built-in heating features), while other motorhomes may feature a combination of roof-mounted and wall-mounted air-conditioning units. The compressors and fans of all roof-mounted air conditioners operate on 120-volts AC, supplied by shore power or from the on-board generator, while the control circuits usually operate on 12-volts DC. Due to the electrical load of an air conditioner, they are not powered by the standard inverter that is supplied with an on-board electrical generator system.

All air conditioners are rated in British Thermal Units (BTU), which is a measure of their cooling capacity. The higher this number, the higher the unit's cooling ability. Ensure that the shore power source is adequate for the power needed to operate the air conditioner(s).

### Temperature Differential

The ability of the air conditioner to maintain the desired inside temperature depends on the heat gain of the motorhome. The size of the vehicle, amount of window area, amount of insulation, amount of direct exposure to the sun, outside temperature, and the number of people occupying the inside space are factors that may increase the heat gain to such an extent that the ability of the air conditioner to cool the motorhome to the desired temperature is compromised. Under most operating conditions, you can expect a 15-to-20 degree temperature differential between the outside air and the discharge air of the air conditioner.

As long as this temperature differential is being maintained, the air conditioner is operating at its capacity. If the desired inside temperature (normally 75°-80° F) cannot be maintained, then the heat gain within the motorhome is too great for the capacity of the air conditioner.

To increase the effectiveness of the house air conditioner, try reducing the heat gain of the motorhome by:

- Park the motorhome in a shaded location.
- Use window and patio awnings when outside ambient temperature is above 95° F to help deflect the heating effects of the sun. If window awnings are not installed or cannot be used, cover windows with shades or blinds.
- Try to avoid using the cook top or oven when the ambient temperature is over 95° F.
- When parked, keep windshield covered when facing the afternoon sun.
- Minimize opening exterior doors when the air conditioner is running.

*NOTES:*

- *120-volts AC must be present in order to operate air conditioners and/or heat pumps. The energy can be supplied by shore power or the on-board generator.*
- *Air conditioners are designed to cool approximately 20° F (11° C) lower than the outside ambient air. On extremely hot days, the air conditioner may not be able to cool the motorhome to the desired temperature.*
- *During warm weather, it is best to start the air conditioner early in the day, allowing it to cool-down and keep the interior of the motorhome at a comfortable temperature before the outside temperature creates too much of a temperature differential for the air conditioner to operate effectively.*

Typical Roof-mount
Air Conditioner

## Manual Controls for Roof-Mount Air Conditioners

### *NOTICE*

**NEVER operate air conditioners and heat pump without filters. Doing so will clog the evaporator coil and may substantially degrade the performance of the unit.**

Three basic controls on the air conditioner's ceiling assembly operate the air conditioner's functions. The three controls are:

#### Selector switch:

The selector switch determines which mode of operation the air conditioner will be in. By rotating the selector switch, the operator can obtain any system function desired. System functions vary depending upon options of the air-conditioning unit.

#### Thermostat (temperature control):

In the cooling mode, the thermostat regulates the ON and OFF temperature setting at which the compressor will operate. For 'Heat/Cool' models (heat pumps and units with built-in heating coils), the thermostat also controls the ON and OFF temperature setting of the heater assembly.

#### Louvers:

The louvers are located at both ends of the ceiling assembly shroud and are used in directing the discharge air from the air-conditioning unit.

*NOTE: Some air conditioners are supplied with an optional Elect-A-Heat heating device, which is intended to take the chill out of the indoor air when the air is a few degrees too cool for comfort. This heating element is an effective 'chill chaser,' but is not a substitute for a furnace.*

## Basic Air Conditioner Operation

The following basic instructions pertain to all air conditioner installations, regardless of the control device (multiplex panel, wall-mounted thermostat, or on-unit control panel).

1. Turn ON the master battery switch. This will provide 12-volts DC to the control system of the air conditioner.

2. Turn ON the generator OR connect the motorhome to a shore power source (refer to Electrical System, Section 10). This will provide 120-volts AC to the air conditioner's compressor and fan.

#### Cooling:

1. Turn the selector switch (if applicable) to the LOW COOL or HIGH COOL positions.

2. Rotate, slide, or move the thermostat (temperature control) to the desired interior temperature setting. The thermostat will turn the compressor on when the temperature of the air entering the air conditioner rises a few degrees above the setting you have selected. The thermostat will continue to cycle the compressor on and off in the above-mentioned fashion until the selector switch is turned to another mode of operation.

3. Position the louvers to the desired direction of air flow.

#### Operation during cooler nights:

When the outdoor temperature drops in the evening or during the night to below 75 degrees F (24º C), it is important that the thermostat (temperature control) be set at a midpoint between WARMER and COOLER. If the setting is at COOLER, the evaporator coil may become iced-up and stop cooling. During the day when the temperatures have risen above 75 degrees F (24º C), reset the thermostat switch to the desired setting.

*NOTE: Should icing-up occur, it is necessary to let the cooling (evaporator) coil defrost before normal cooling operation is resumed. During this time, operate the unit in the 'High Fan' position with the system at maximum air flow. When increased or full air flow is observed, the cooling coil should be clear of ice.*

#### Air circulation only:

- Turn the selector switch to LOW FAN or for maximum air flow, HIGH FAN.

- Position the louvers to the desired direction of air flow.

#### Short cycling:

When an air conditioner is in operation, its compressor circulates refrigerant under high pressure. Once off, it will take two to three minutes for this high pressure to equalize.

The air-conditioning compressor is unable to start against high pressure. Therefore, once the air conditioner is turned off, it is important to keep it off for two to three minutes before restarting.

Short cycling the compressor (or starting it before pressures have equalized), will in some instances, trip the circuit breaker.

## Heat Pumps

Select TMC motorhomes are equipped with roof-mounted heat pumps. Heat pumps provide both cooling and supplemental cabin heating. When the cabin temperature rises to where air-conditioning is needed, the heat pump provides cool, comfortable air. If the cabin temperature drops to where heat is required, the heat pump provides heated air to maintain cabin comfort. The controller will automatically turn on the LP gas furnace (or hydronic heating system, if installed) when the outside air temperature reaches a level where the heat pump can no longer efficiently heat the cabin.

The advantage of a heat pump system is that when connected to shore power, the heating needs of the cabin are supplemented by the heat pump, therefore, reducing the heating demands of the furnace, which conserves LP usage (or diesel fuel, with a hydronic heating system).

The roof-mounted heat pump installed on your motorhome has a low-profile design, for reduced wind resistance while underway. 120-volts AC shore power or on-board generated power must be available in order to operate the heat pump.

### Heat pump operation:

The operation and maintenance of the heat pump is similar to the roof-mounted air conditioner mentioned in the previous section. Refer to the HVAC Control Section for heat pump operation.

Motorhomes with multiplex control systems, climate control may be integrated with the multiplex control panel(s).

*NOTE: For complete information regarding the operation and maintenance of your motorhome's air conditioner(s) and/or heat pump(s), please refer to the manufacturer's instruction manual, supplied with your TMC Owner's Packet, your on-line TMC Owners Resource Information Service:*

*https://www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/*

*or, visit the appliance manufacturer's website.*


Roof-mounted low-profile heat pump. Exterior cover may be white or black.

## Heating the Motorhome

### DANGER

**BE SURE THE FURNACE AND ALL IGNITION SYSTEMS ARE 'OFF' DURING ANY REFUELING AND WHILE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION OR BEING TOWED.**

**DO NOT STORE OR USE GASOLINE OR OTHER FLAMMABLE VAPORS AND LIQUIDS IN THE VICINITY OF THIS APPLIANCE.**

### WARNING

**CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING WARNING:**

- **Doors must be properly sealed and draft cap and assemblies must be adjusted and sealed correctly to prevent carbon monoxide from entering coach.**
- **Combustion air must NOT be drawn from within any living area.**
- **DO NOT vent exhaust into living area or outside into an enclosed porch area.**
- **DO NOT vent any other appliance with venting systems serving the furnace.**
- **DO NOT allow snow or any objects to block exhaust system of furnace.**
- **DO NOT use the furnace cabinet area as a storage compartment.**
- **DO NOT block furnace outlet registers or return air grills.**
- **Keep all insulating materials away from furnace.**
- **Installation, repairs, and preventive maintenance should be done by a qualified service technician only.**
- **Failure to follow safety warnings exactly could result in dangerous operation, severe injury, death, or property damage.**

### CAUTION

**THIS APPLIANCE IS EQUIPPED WITH AN ELECTRONIC IGNITION DEVICE THAT AUTOMATICALLY LIGHTS THE BURNER. DO NOT TRY TO LIGHT THE BURNER BY HAND.**

**DO NOT touch exhaust grills when furnace is operating.**

**Heat registers can reach high temperatures when the furnace is running and can cause a burn if skin is in contact with the register.**

Most TMC motorhome models are equipped with a propane-fired, forced-air furnace, appropriately sized for the living space of the motorhome. Also, depending on the size of the living space, the heating system may have multiple registers that facilitate even heating throughout. With a forced-air system, there will be one, centrally located thermostat used to control the air temperature of the motorhome.

Select Class A motorhomes are equipped with a hydronic heating system. This system uses a diesel-fueled, or with some models, a gas burner (with a supplemental electrical heating element) to heat a volume of fluid (which contains special properties), that is circulated to zoned heat exchangers located throughout the motorhome. The hot fluid enters the heat exchangers, where the fluid passes through a series of coiled tubing. As the coils rise in temperature (due to the hot fluid passing through), a fan blows ambient air across coils, heating the air, which is directed to the living space of the motorhome. Heating zones are separately controlled by individual thermostats, so that the air temperature of specific areas of the motorhome can be individually controlled.

Detailed information regarding the heating and cooling equipment that is uniquely specific to your motorhome is not covered in this manual. Please review and retain all manufacturer's owner's manuals and documentation that is included with your TMC Owner's Packet. The manufacturers of the heating and cooling equipment installed in your motorhome are the best source for information regarding component features, operation, and maintenance.

For safe heating system operation, please follow all safety warnings pertaining to the furnace, hydronic system (if installed), propane system and electrical system printed in all manufacturer's documentation and labels attached to your motorhome. It is also recommended that you read the Propane Systems Guide and become familiar with the entire propane system of your motorhome. If you have questions regarding your heating and cooling system. TMC Customer Care representatives are also available to answer any question you may have. Call toll free at:

*877-855-2867*

Typical forced-air furnace installation

Hydronic system main unit, typically installed in a service bay of the motorhome


## Furnace Operation (propane, forced-air type)

The furnace supplied with your motorhome is equipped with an electronic ignition. Never attempt to light the burner by hand.

Before operating the furnace, smell all around the appliance area for gas. If gas is detected, either by smell or by the CO/LP alarm, DO NOT attempt to operate the furnace. For your safety, gas leaks MUST be repaired before operating any gas or electrical appliance.

### What to do if you smell gas:

- Extinguish all open flames.
- Evacuate all persons and pets from the vehicle.
- Shut off the gas supply at the LP gas tank.
- Do not touch electrical switches or operate electrical devices.
- Contact nearest gas supplier or qualified service technician for repairs.
- Do not turn on gas supply or operate gas or electrical devices until the gas leak has been repaired.

### Turning the furnace ON:

1. Ensure the motorhome's 12-volts DC electrical system is ON by turning on the master battery switch, connecting to shore power or operating the generator.
2. Turn ON LP gas supply at the propane tank. Counterclockwise rotation opens the valve; clockwise rotation closes the valve.
3. Check that power to the furnace is ON at the main power distribution panel.
4. Set the thermostat selector switch to HEAT.
5. Set the desired temperature on the thermostat. The furnace should automatically come on if the temperature setting on the thermostat is higher than the ambient air temperature.

### Turning the furnace OFF:

1. Reduce the temperature setting on the thermostat to its minimum level.
2. Set the selector switch on the thermostat to OFF.
3. If you are preparing to travel, turn OFF the LP gas supply at the tank.

*NOTES:*

- *During the initial operation of the furnace, you may detect slight fumes caused from the burning of residue and oils left from the manufacturing process. This is a normal occurrence, and these fumes should subside within several minutes.*
- *If the outside temperature will drop below 32° F (0° C) AND your motorhome is remaining parked, AND is not winterized, allow the furnace to operate in order to prevent the possibility of on-board water freezing and causing damage to the motorhome's water system.*
- *For additional information regarding heating and cooling systems installed on your motorhome, please refer to the TMC HVAC System Guide and the HVAC manufacturer's product information available through the TMC on-line Owners Resource Information Service:*

  *www.thormotorcoach.com/owners/*

## Furnace Care and Maintenance

### DANGER

**The combustion of any hydrocarbon-based fuel creates carbon monoxide (CO) gas, which is extremely poisonous to humans and pets. Carbon monoxide gas is tasteless and odorless!**

- **Inspect furnace burners annually for proper combustion. Inspect for holes or cracks in combustion chambers, that if exist, could allow carbon monoxide gas into living space of the motorhome.**
- **Inspect propane (LP) system annually for cracks, leaks and worn components.**
- **Repair or replace faulty furnace and/or propane (LP) system components promptly.**
- **Do not block or restrict furnace air intakes and/or exhausts.**
- **Test the CO/LP detector regularly to ensure proper operation.**
- **Know and practice evacuation procedures if LP and/or CO gas is detected.**

### WARNING

- **DO NOT use this appliance of any part has been under water. A flood-damaged furnace is extremely dangerous. Attempts to use the furnace can result in fire or explosion.**
- **A qualified service technician should be contacted to inspect the furnace and to replace all gas controls, control system parts, electrical parts that have been wet or replace the entire furnace, if deemed necessary.**
- **ROAD VIBRATION CAN LOOSEN PROPANE FITTINGS. It is important to check the Propane System for leaks at least every 5,000 miles, and whenever the tank is filled. It is also recommended to have the entire Propane System checked annually by a qualified propane service technician.**
- **DO NOT install screens over the intake air or exhaust vents for any reason. Screens will become restricted and cause unsafe furnace operation.**
- **For your safety, only factory authorized parts are to be used on your furnace and venting system.**

Listed here are several safety related instructions that you, the owner, should follow each heating season to assure continued safe operation of the furnace. A periodic inspection of the furnace by a qualified service technician is also recommended.

- At the beginning of the travel season, before each trip, and periodically during the travel season, test the combination CO/LP detector for proper function. Immediately repair or replace malfunctioning CO/LP detectors.
- Inspect furnace venting. Venting must be free of obstructions, absent of soot, and properly terminated to the exterior of the motorhome. Make sure that the vent assembly is positioned tight against outer door.
- Periodically inspect the exhaust vent for soot. Soot is formed whenever combustion is incomplete. This is your visual warning that the furnace is operating in an unsafe manner. If soot is present, immediately shut furnace down and arrange for repairs by a qualified service center or technician.
- Keep furnace clean. More frequent cleaning may be required due to excessive lint from carpeting, bedding material, pet hair, etc. It is imperative that the control compartment, burners, and circulating air passageways of the appliance be kept clean and unobstructed.
- The furnace motor is permanently lubricated and requires no oiling.
- Keep the furnace area clear of any combustible materials, flammable liquids, or vapors.
- Before operating furnace, check the location of the furnace vent to make sure it will not be blocked by the opening of any door or obstacle. Do not operate the furnace if the vent is blocked or obstructed in any way.
- Do not restrict the flow of combustion air or the warm air circulation of the furnace. To do so could cause furnace malfunction, leading to personal injury and/or death.
- Never operate the furnace if you smell gas. Do not assume that the smell of gas in the motorhome is normal. Any time you detect the odor of gas, consider it life threatening and correct the problem immediately. Extinguish all open flames; evacuate the motorhome; shut off the LP gas supply at the tank.
- Immediately shut furnace down and call a service technician for repairs if the furnace cycles erratically or delays on ignition.
- Never attempt to repair the furnace by yourself or by an unqualified person.
- Never restrict the ducting installed by the RV manufacturer. To do so could cause improper furnace operation.
- Do not install air boosters (fans) in the duct system. Such devices will cause the furnace to cycle on limit and to have erratic operation.
- Do not place clothing or other flammable materials on or near the furnace.
- Always follow operating instructions. Do not deviate from step-by-step instructions.
- Do not use petroleum or citrus type cleaner on plastic parts, as damage may occur.

## Hydronic Heating System

### ⚠ DANGER

**The heaters (both diesel and electric) must be switched OFF when refueling the motorhome.**

**DO NOT operate the Aqua-Hot's diesel-burner inside an enclosed building.**

### ⚠ WARNING

**Read and follow all safety warnings affixed to the Aqua-Hot boiler unit and published in the manufacturer's manual.**

Select TMC diesel motorhomes are equipped with an Aqua-Hot® Hydronic Heating System. This low-emissions system uses hot water to heat the cabin and bay areas of the motorhome. The Aqua-Hot Heating System is three systems in one:

- Interior Heating System: provides quiet, comfortable interior heat with independent temperature zones that provide cabin-wide even temperature control.
- Bay Heating System: keeps pipes and tanks from freezing in the bay storage area.
- Tank-less Hot Water System: provides a steady flow of continuous hot water.

*NOTE: Detailed information regarding hydronic heating systems is not covered in this manual. Refer to the manufacturer's owner's manual included with your TMC Owner's Packet, the on-line TMC Owners Resource, The TMC HVAC System Guide, or visit the manufacturer's website.*

This page is intentionally blank

# Section 15: Maintenance

## Requirements to Retain Warranty Coverage

To retain warranty coverage under the TMC Structural and/or Lamination Limited Warranty, **ANNUAL INSPECTIONS by an authorized RV dealer or RV repair service, approved by TMC, are required**. Proof of annual inspections must be retained by the owner of the motorhome and presented to TMC as a condition for warranty coverage. Inspections must be completed on or before the first anniversary of the original purchase of the motorhome and continue annually thereafter on or before successive anniversaries of the original purchase.

A chart showing the annual inspection details is included in your TMC Class A and Class C Warranty Guide. Consult with your dealer and refer to your TMC Warranty Guide for complete warranty information.

## General Information

Periodic maintenance and cleaning of your motorhome is necessary to retain the dependability, safety, and appearance that will provide you with many years of satisfied ownership, as well as protecting your investment.

Make sure you read and follow all the maintenance tips, instructions, and schedules that are included in this manual and also in the manuals provided by the chassis manufacturer and component manufacturers. Keep good records of performed maintenance, inspections, and service. Make sure to perform all owner obligations as may be required to retain your coverages under warranty.

It is also important to note that operating conditions will affect service timetables. Driving in extreme conditions such as heavy dust, continuous short trips, or start and stop heavy traffic means that service durations will be shortened. Discuss service timetables with both your dealer and chassis service representative. Preventative maintenance will pay for itself many times over by catching or preventing problems before they occur. Often, repair costs are greatly increased due to a small problem left unattended, can begin to affect other parts and systems of the motorhome.

If there are cleaning or maintenance or procedures for which you are unsure of performing, please contact your dealer or chassis service representative for recommended instructions.

*NOTES:*

- *TMC's Limited Warranties require certain owner obligations. Please review the TMC Warranty Guide included in your Owner's Packet or available through the TMC website:*

  *thormotorcoach.com/owners/owners-manual/*

- *Obligations and expenses incurred due to performing periodic maintenance service are not covered under Thor Motor Coach's Limited Warranties.*

## Chassis Maintenance

For information regarding proper maintenance and other important chassis details, refer to the vehicle manufacturer's owner's manual. You, as the owner, are responsible for taking proper precautions when attempting any repair or maintenance for your motorhome. If you are not sure what action to take or are uncomfortable with performing a maintenance or repair function, contact your selling dealer, or a designated chassis manufacturer's service center for assistance. Contact your chassis manufacturer for information on locating a service center near you.

*NOTE: Direct all issues regarding the chassis warranty, parts and service to the chassis manufacturer.*

*Follow the recommendations outlined in the chassis manufacturer's information packet to ensure proper engine performance and fuel economy.*

## Molds and Mildew

Molds are microscopic organisms that naturally occur in virtually every environment, both indoors and out. Outdoors, mold growth is important in the decomposition of plants. Indoors, mold growth is unfavorable. Left unchecked, molds break down natural materials, such as wood products and fabrics. According to the Center for Disease Control, exposure to damp and moldy environments may cause a variety of health issues. Some people are sensitive to molds. For these people, molds can cause nasal stuffiness, throat irritation, coughing or wheezing, eye irritation, or skin irritation. People with mold allergies may have more severe reactions. Immune-compromised people and those with chronic lung illnesses may develop serious infections in their lungs when they are exposed to molds.

For mold growth to occur, temperatures must be between 40º to 100º Fahrenheit (4º to 38º Celsius) and there must also be a source of moisture, such as humidity in the air, standing water, damp materials, etc. Indoors, the most rapid mold growth occurs when warm and humid conditions exist.

### Inhibiting Mold Growth

By controlling relative humidity, the growth of mold and mildew can be inhibited. In warm climates, use of the air conditioner will reduce the relative humidity of the interior air. Opening vents that are located in bathing and cooking areas is advised during food preparation and bathing, even during cool or cold weather. Additionally, opening a window during these activities will assist in ventilation. In extremely humid conditions, the use of a dehumidifier (customer supplied) can be helpful.

Frequent cleaning of your motorhome is an important preventive measure. Spills should be wiped up quickly and dried as soon as possible. Avoid leaving damp items lying about. On surfaces, use mold or mildew killing cleaning products (test cleaning product to ensure it will not damage surfaces). Check window, door, and joint seals regularly and repair or reseal when necessary to avoid water intrusion. Proper regular and preventive maintenance to the motorhome and its accessories will help prevent the formation of molds.

## Condensation

Excess moisture trapped within your motorhome can cause severe long-term damage to laminates, surfaces, fixtures, and other components of your motorhome. Therefore, it is important to follow moisture-reducing procedures as a normal routine of motorhome ownership and maintenance.

### Tips for controlling condensation:

- Allow excess moisture to escape to the outside when bathing, washing dishes, hair drying, laundering, and using appliances and non-vented gas burners by opening ceiling vents.
- Always use the vent hood when cooking.
- Keep the bathroom door closed and the vent or window open when bathing and for a period of time after bathing.
- Do not hang wet clothes in the motorhome to dry.
- In hot weather, start the air conditioner early in the day as it removes excess humidity from the air while lowering the interior temperature.
- Keep the interior temperature set as reasonably cool during cold weather as possible. The warmer the motorhome, the higher the temperature differential between the cold wall surface and the interior air, which can contribute to the formation of condensation on wall surfaces.
- Use a fan to keep air circulating inside the motorhome so condensation and mildew cannot form in dead air spaces. Allow air to circulate inside closets and cabinets (leave doors partially open). Please keep in mind that a closed cabinet full of stored goods prevents circulation and may contribute to the formation of condensation.
- A natural tendency would be to close the motorhome tightly during cold weather. This may actually increase inside humidity. The warm inside air may be more humid than the cool outside air. Allowing some cool outside air into the motorhome may help reduce relative humidity inside the motorhome.

*NOTE: For more information about controlling moisture in your motorhome, refer to TMC's Care and Maintenance System Guide, available through your on-line Owners Resource account.*

## Extended Stay Usage

### *NOTICE*

**Your motorhome is not designed, nor intended, for permanent housing. Use of your motorhome for long term or permanent occupancy may lead to premature deterioration of its structure, interior finishes, fabrics, carpeting, and/or window treatments, etc.**

**Damage and/or deterioration due to long term occupancy is not considered normal and may under the terms of the warranty constitute misuse, abuse, or neglect, and therefore void certain warranty protections.**

Your motorhome was designed primarily for recreational use and short-term occupancy. If you expect to occupy the motorhome for an extended period of time, be prepared to actively address condensation and the humid conditions that may be encountered.

The relatively compact space of a motorhome means that the normal living activities of even a few occupants could lead to rapid moisture saturation of the air contained in the motorhome. During cold weather, when relative humidity of the interior air is high, moisture condensation on surfaces can be higher compared to other dwellings because the insulated walls of a recreation vehicle are much thinner, therefore, generally colder. Estimates indicate that a family of four can vaporize up to three gallons of water daily through breathing, cooking, bathing, and washing.

Unless water vapor is carried outside by ventilation or reduced by a dehumidifier (customer supplied), moisture will condense on the inside of the windows and walls of the motorhome. Moisture may also condense out of sight within the walls or the ceiling where it will manifest itself as warped or stained panels. Appearance of these conditions may indicate a serious condensation problem. When using your motorhome, always take necessary precautions to minimize the effects of excessive air-borne moisture and surface condensation.

## Cold Weather Usage

When using your motorhome in freezing or below freezing temperatures, these precautions should be taken:

- Make proper preparations to avoid freeze damage of the freshwater and drainage systems.
- Propane regulator freeze-ups can occur in any weather if there is moisture in the tank or if the tank has been over-filled. Always use moisture-free propane fuel and make sure the tank is not filled beyond 80% of capacity.
- Ventilation or the use of a dehumidifier (customer supplied) may be required to reduce condensation.
- To avoid damage due to cold weather, check the exterior extrusions for frozen moisture before operating or using the motorhome compartment doors, locks, slideouts, windows, vents, etc.
- To protect from freeze-damage, it may be necessary to winterize the water system. Refer to Section 12, Winterizing the Water System.

*NOTE: Damage caused by the use of your motorhome in freezing temperatures and/or performing deficient cold weather precautionary measures is not covered by the Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranty or the Thor Motor Coach Structural and Lamination Limited Warranty.*

## Seals and Sealants

### ⚠ CAUTION

**Use extreme caution when washing and cleaning the exterior of your motorhome, especially around seals, gaskets, and weather-stripping.**

**Pressure-washers and vehicle wash stations can potentially force water past seals and sealing devices, creating water intrusion, which could lead to damage of interior surfaces, structures, and devices.**

The exterior shell of the motorhome is the primary weather and moisture barrier. Over the life of the motorhome, the shell will require regular care and maintenance. The shell includes the roof, sidewalls, windows, doors, and under carriage of the motorhome. Regular inspections and maintenance is required to ensure the exterior shell provides a barrier against water intrusion and other weather-related damage.

The shell should be inspected periodically for cracks, tears, gaps, and condition of sealants. Check corner and joint moldings for sealant damage. Areas that require maintenance should be resealed utilizing a high-quality sealant that has the same or similar characteristics as the original sealant materials. Contact your dealer or TMC's Customer Care professionals for compatible sealants and sealing methods for the roof materials installed on your motorhome. Special sealers may be required for the skylights and other roof-mounted components.

Particular attention should be devoted to ensuring slideouts are sealing properly. Regularly inspect slideout seals for chips, cracks, or other damage. Repair or replace damaged slideout seals as soon as possible. Check door, window, and vent seals for cracks, chips or other damage and replace damaged seals as soon as possible.

*NOTE: Damage caused by deficient seals and sealant maintenance is not covered under the Thor Motor Coach Limited Warranty.*

## Slideout Maintenance

Slideout gear tracks and seals should be kept clean and free of dirt and debris. Wash with mild soap and water. A light coating of vinyl and rubber conditioner can be used on the seal to keep it supple.

No grease or lubrication is necessary for the gear track, and in some situations, lube and oil may even be detrimental to the long-term dependability of the system.

Keep slideout gear tracks and seals clean for proper maintenance and trouble-free operation

## Cleaning Interior and Exterior Surfaces

Regular cleaning and washing of the interior and exterior surfaces of your motorhome is vital to keeping your motorhome in a well-maintained condition. Specific details on cleaning and washing surfaces, as well as graphics and fabrics are covered in the TMC Care and Maintenance System Guide, available through your on-line TMC Owners Resource account.

## Maintenance Access Panels

There may be maintenance access panels located in key areas of your motorhome. Access panels allow service and maintenance to electrical, plumbing, gas, and other systems and are identified by a label such as the one depicted here. Access panels may be fastened by screws, bolts, or other fastening devices.

**REMOVE THIS PANEL FOR ACCESS TO**

_____

DD-93

Typical Access Panel Label

## Storing the Motorhome

During periods when your motorhome is not in use, care must be taken to ensure damage to your motorhome caused by excessive moisture and other conditions does not occur. The ideal storage location of your motorhome would be in an enclosed, climate-controlled facility; however, this is not always possible. Follow these important storage steps to protect your motorhome:

- Turn OFF and disconnect from all water sources.
- Turn OFF all combustion appliances.
- Winterize your motorhome's water system.
  a. Drain and flush all holding tanks.
  b. Drain the water heater tank and freshwater lines.
  c. If freezing temperatures are expected, treat plumbing pipes and fixtures with RV antifreeze.
- Slightly open all closets, cabinet doors, and drawers; this allows for air circulation.
- Close all windows and entrance doors.
- Open a roof vent enough to allow for some limited ventilation, but not so far as to allow snow or rain to enter the motorhome.

*NOTE: When storing your motorhome in humid conditions the use of a dehumidifier or chemical desiccant may be required. Run drain hoses to the outside of the motorhome to prevent potential overspill of catch basins. Please read and follow all manufacturer instructions and recommendations for the use, cleaning, and maintenance of the dehumidifier and chemical desiccants.*

## Winter Storage

When storing your motorhome for the winter, extended periods, or in other extreme conditions, certain precautions need to be made to protect it from possible damage. Make sure to talk with your local RV dealer concerning any special requirements for long-term storage in your geographic area. The following steps are general, and your dealer can help you choose those that are most appropriate to your needs.

### Chassis:

Perform chassis maintenance and recommend storage procedures outlined by the chassis manufacturer (refer to the chassis manufacturer's owner's manual).

### Tires:

Block up motorhome with wooden blocks or on a hard, level surface to relieve the constant pressure on one area of the tires. Inflate tires to their maximum pressure. Cover to protect against sunlight with burlap, plywood or specially designed tire covers, which are available at RV dealerships.

### Battery(ies):

- Be sure that both the chassis and auxiliary (house) batteries have the proper electrolyte level and that they are fully charged. Add distilled water and recharge if necessary. (NOTE: batteries installed in your motorhome may be sealed or maintenance-free).
- Batteries should be checked for charge at least monthly. Use of a trickle-charger may be appropriate. Inquire with the battery manufacturer regarding trickle-charging methods. A discharged battery could freeze and may crack the case, causing severe damage to the battery and surrounding area. In storage, a battery will lose charge gradually over a 30-to-45 day period, even when disconnected from the positive and negative battery cables.
- You may wish to remove the batteries from the motorhome and store them in a heated area (approximately 50–60° F; 10–15° C). However, even in warm storage, the battery charge level must still be maintained.

### Fuel:

Store the motorhome with a full fuel tank, treated with a fuel additive to prevent condensation buildup and fuel degradation. Use fuel additives recommended by the chassis manufacturer.

### Dash Air Conditioner:

Operate the unit for a short period of time throughout the storage period to assure the compressor seal is lubricated.

### Exterior:

Clean and wax exterior surfaces. Lubricate locks and hinges. Seal roof joints and mounting points as needed. Follow exterior cleaning guidelines outlined in the TMC Care and Maintenance System Guide, available through your on-line Owners Resource account.

### Windows:

Treat seals with silicone spray. Close and lock. Inspect exterior body seals and reseal if necessary.

### Roof:

Keep the roof clear of significant snow accumulation or damage may occur. Inspect and reseal if necessary.

### Appliance Vents:

Check all furnace, water heater, refrigerator, range hood, and A/C vents for blockages. Remove nests created by pests and other debris. Inspect periodically throughout the storage period and keep vents open.

### Air Conditioner(s):

Remove air filters and clean or replace. Cover the shroud.

### Hydraulic Jacks and stabilizers:

If installed, store your motorhome with the hydraulic jacks and stabilizers in the UP position.

### Generator:

Prepare the generator for long-term storage as outlined in the manufacturer's instruction manual.

### Water System:

Winterize the water system as outlined in the Water System Section of this manual.

### Propane System:

- Inspect all hoses, pipes, valves, joints, and couplers for leaks. Refer to Propane Leak Test in Propane Section.
- Turn off all propane supply valves and appliances and keep vents open, while preventing vents and intakes from becoming blocked due to insects or rodent nests.
- After storage, inspect entire propane system, including vents, before use.

### Interior:

- Remove all food items.
- Clean all interior surfaces and fabrics.
- Inspect the interior of the motorhome monthly while in storage to make sure leaks have not developed, or condensation has not formed that can cause damage to interior components. Condensation can most readily be observed as moisture accumulation on windows and exterior surfaces. To reduce condensation, make sure to ventilate the motorhome during storage.
- Use insect and rodent repellents to protect against damage, following repellent manufacturer's guidelines. Test to ensure repellent will not damage surfaces.

### Curtains and Blinds:

Close all the drapes and curtains and protect the curtains from sun fading by placing foil or paper between the windows and the curtains/blinds.

### Microwave, Cooktop, and OVEN:

Clean interior and exterior surfaces with mild detergent and water. Wipe dry. Ensure all appliances are OFF.

### Refrigerator:

Clean inside and outside surfaces. Leave doors propped slightly open to allow for air circulation. Leave an opened box of baking soda inside the refrigerator to prevent odors.

### Sinks, toilet, and Shower:

Clean with disinfectant and dry. Pour one cup of nontoxic RV antifreeze into the drains to prevent freezing. Wipe-up any spilled antifreeze from surfaces.

## Class A Motorhome Engine Access

**⚠ WARNING**

**IF THE ENGINE COVER IS NOT SEATED CORRECTLY, EXHAUST GASES MAY LEAK INTO THE MOTORHOME, CREATING A DANGEROUS AND POTENTIALLY LETHAL CONDITION.**

A Class A motorhome's engine can be accessed for service from inside the motorhome. If you cannot locate the engine cover, please contact your selling dealer or TMC Customer Care for assistance. When reinstalling the engine cover, make sure that it is seated and sealed correctly without obstruction from carpet, floor mats, etc.

## Additional Care and Maintenance Information

For additional information regarding the care and maintenance of your motorhome, please refer to the TMC Care and Maintenance System Guide, and other documents and videos available to view and download from the TMC Owners Resource Information Service.

- Follow all maintenance instructions provided by the component manufacturers of the devices installed in and on your motorhome.
- Refer to the vehicle manufacturer's owner's and service manuals for care and maintenance of the chassis, drive train, and other components that comprise of the vehicle portion of this motorhome.

## Maintenance Schedule

The following maintenance schedule contains information pertaining to the living quarters of this motorhome. Follow the vehicle manufacturer's recommendations for servicing and maintaining the vehicle (motorized) portion of this motorhome.

| ITEM | EVERY TRIP | EVERY MONTH | EVERY 3 MONTHS | EVERY 6 MONTHS | EVERY YEAR | PRIOR TO STORAGE | AS REQUIRED | **PROCEDURE TO BE PERFORMED:** Maintenance schedules are minimum requirements. Heavy use, unusual temperatures or humidity, or other extreme conditions may require more frequent maintenance. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Engine/Chassis | x | | | x | | | x | Check engine oil and top off with type recommended by chassis manufacturer. Change oil and filter at recommended mileage intervals. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Check fluid levels including: brake, steering, coolant, transmission, washer, etc. Top off reservoirs as needed with fluids recommended by chassis manufacturer. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Inspect underneath engine and transmission for leaks. Repair as necessary. |
| | | | | x | | | x | Inspect air and fuel filters and replace at interval recommended by chassis manufacturer. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect chassis battery, terminals and cables. Repair and replace as necessary. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect suspension, steering components, exhaust systems etc. Repair and replace as necessary. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Generator exhaust: inspect for cracks, blockages, damage. Replace immediately if any faults are discovered. |
| Brakes | x | | x | | | x | x | Check fluid levels. Top off reservoir as needed with fluid specified by chassis manufacturer and only from an unopened container. |
| | | | | x | | | x | Inspect pads and rotors. Replace as necessary. |
| | x | | | | x | | x | Inspect parking brake for proper function. Repair and replace as necessary. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Inspect brake lights and turn signals for proper function. Repair and replace components as needed. |
| Weight Distribution | x | | | | | | x | Check for proper weight distribution of equipment and components. Place heavy items as near and over axles as possible. |
| | | | | | | | x | Weigh loaded motorhome with vehicle scales to determine loading. Do not overload vehicle per GAWR and GVWR ratings (see manufacturers specifications). |
| Tires | x | | | | | | x | Inspect for proper inflation (PSI). Inflate to proper cold pressure (PSI). Inspect for wear. Repair or replace ONLY with tire(s) of proper size and load rating. Unusual wear patterns indicate problems that should be addressed by qualified technicians. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Check all wheel lug nuts and tighten using a properly calibrated torque wrench. Torque per chassis manufacturers specifications. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Inspect spare tire for proper inflation (PSI). Inspect for cracking, aging. Replace as necessary. |
| Wheel Alignment | | | | | | | x | Inspect tires for uneven wear, dents in the wheel rims, and if vehicle steering seems unusual. All are indications that front wheels need re-aligned. Align as needed with a fully loaded vehicle and only by qualified technicians. |

| ITEM | EVERY TRIP | EVERY MONTH | EVERY 3 MONTHS | EVERY 6 MONTHS | EVERY YEAR | PRIOR TO STORAGE | AS REQUIRED | PROCEDURE TO BE PERFORMED: Maintenance schedules are minimum requirements. Heavy use, unusual temperatures or humidity, or other extreme conditions may require more frequent maintenance. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Safety Equipment | | x | | | x | | | Test smoke alarm. Replace battery annually. |
| | | x | | | x | | | Test combination LP/Carbon Monoxide alarm. Replace promptly if found to be inoperable. |
| | | | | x | | | x | Inspect fire extinguisher for proper pressure. Replace if low or after any use. |
| Seatbelts | | | x | | | | x | Inspect driver and front passenger lap and shoulder belts for wear or defective latches. Replace worn or defective components promptly. |
| | x | | x | | | | x | Inspect all passenger seatbelts and latches and replace worn or defective components promptly. |
| | x | | x | | | | x | Inspect child safety harness brackets and tighten bolts if loose. Replace faulty components promptly. |
| Exterior: windows, doors, seals | x | | | | | | x | Inspect windshield for cracks, chips, and damaged seals. Repair and replace as needed. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Check vinyl seals around slideouts when washing exterior. Repair and replace as needed. |
| | | | x | | | | x | Check door and window seals for damage. Repair as needed. |
| | | | | | | | x | Lubricate power step components with spray or lithium grease. |
| | | | | | x | | | Lubricate hinges, locks, & strike pockets of entrance, storage, and maintenance access doors. |
| | | x | | | | | x | Operate emergency egress window latches and open window(s) frequently to ensure easy operation. Lubricate seals and latches with light coating of silicone grease. |
| | | | | | | | x | Inspect external corner and edge molding for damage; repair and reseal as needed. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect and replace wiper blades and windshield washer system components as needed. |
| Exterior: fiberglass | | | x | | | | | Wash surface with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use solvents or abrasive cleaners. |
| | | | | | x | | | Wax with liquid or paste non-abrasive automotive wax. |
| Exterior: roof | | | x | | | x | x | Inspect and reseal roof and component attachments; vents, antennas, ladders, HVAC, etc. |
| | | | x | | | x | x | Clean roof surface with warm water and mild detergent. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Lubricate fan and power vent mechanisms with light oil. Clean surfaces as needed. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect air conditioner(s) housing, mounting, condensation drains, etc. Repair and replace as needed. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect ladders for broken rungs, loose mounting components and bent rails. Replace as needed. |
| Exterior: lights | x | | | | | | x | Inspect running, clearance, side-marker lights and repair or replace as needed. |

| ITEM | EVERY TRIP | EVERY MONTH | EVERY 3 MONTHS | EVERY 6 MONTHS | EVERY YEAR | PRIOR TO STORAGE | AS REQUIRED | PROCEDURE TO BE PERFORMED: Maintenance schedules are minimum requirements. Heavy use, unusual temperatures or humidity, or other extreme conditions may require more frequent maintenance. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Exterior: mirrors, vision systems | x | | | | | | x | Inspect rear-view mirrors and adjust when needed. Replaced broken mirrors and components promptly. Inspect rear and side-view vision systems for proper operation. Repair and replace components promptly. |
| Awnings: patio, door, & window | x | | | | | | x | Operate awnings to ensure proper functioning. |
| | | | x | | | | x | Clean awning fabric with warm water and mild detergent. Allow fabric to dry before retracting. Lubricate hinges and joints with silicone grease. |
| Awnings: slideout topper | | | x | | | | x | Inspect for proper operation, wear, or damage. Repair and replace as needed. |
| Slideouts: electric | x | | | | | | x | Inspect and test for proper operation. Inspect gear tracks for unusual wear. Lubricate per manufacturers recommendations. |
| Slideouts: hydraulic | x | | | | | | x | Inspect and test for proper operation. Inspect rams and hydraulic fittings and hoses for leaking fluids. Top off reservoir with fluid recommended by manufacturer. |
| Leveling Jacks: hydraulic | x | | | | | | x | Inspect system for proper function. Ensure jack rams extend properly and fully retract and stay retracted. Ensure jacks deploy only when vehicle's transmission is in park and the parking brake is engaged. Inspect hydraulic lines for leaks. Inspect hydraulic fluid reservoir, top off as needed with manufacturers recommended fluid. |
| Stabilizers: electric | x | | | | | | x | Ensure stabilizers deploy properly and fully retract. Clean deployment mechanism with mild detergent and rinse with water. Lightly lubricate as needed. Inspect jack pads for damage. Replace worn or damaged components as needed. |
| Cab/Cockpit | x | | | | | | x | Vehicle horn: test for proper function, repair if defective. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Gauges and switches: ensure all vehicle control functions and driver aids are in proper working order before every trip. Repair and replace as needed. |
| | | | | | | | x | Cockpit seating: lubricate mechanisms, repair or replace damaged seats or seating components. |
| | | | | | | | x | Engine cover gasket: Inspect for proper fit and seal. Replace if damaged. |
| | | | | | | | x | Inspect heater and air conditioner for proper function. Repair as necessary. |
| Electrical System: 12-volt | | | x | | | | x | Check and service auxiliary and chassis battery(ies). Add ONLY distilled water as needed or replace batteries that fail to hold a charge. Do not attempt to open maintenance-free batteries. Keep batteries on trickle charge when stored for an extended period of time. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Check battery charging system: chassis alternator, inverter/converter, solar controller. Ensure proper charging voltage via multimeter reading (battery manufacturers charging recommendations). |
| | x | | | | | | x | Multiplex system (if installed): check using 'Hot Skin Test'; with a multimeter set to 12-volts, place one probe on main panel and one probe to a known ground. There should be no voltage. If voltage is present, have multiplex system inspected by a qualified technician. |

| ITEM | EVERY TRIP | EVERY MONTH | EVERY 3 MONTHS | EVERY 6 MONTHS | EVERY YEAR | PRIOR TO STORAGE | AS REQUIRED | PROCEDURE TO BE PERFORMED: Maintenance schedules are minimum requirements. Heavy use, unusual temperatures or humidity, or other extreme conditions may require more frequent maintenance. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electrical System: 12-volts, continued | | | x | | | | x | Check for Multiplex software updates from the multiplex system manufacturer. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Interior 12-volt lighting: repair and replace as needed. |
| | | | | | | | x | Check 12-volt power plugs, USB ports and electronic device charging stations. Repair or replace as needed. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect automatic transfer switch (ATC), inverter, and converter for proper function. Replace fuses or faulty circuit breakers. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Inspect radio, navigation, and camera monitoring system. Repair as needed. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Inspect towing electrical plug (4-way or 7-way). Apply electrical contact spray or electrical contact grease to contact surfaces. |
| | | | | x | | | | Solar panels (if installed): clean solar panels with water spray and soft cloth (do not use detergents or abrasive cleaners). |
| Electrical System: 120-volt | x | | | | | | x | Inspect shore cords, receptacles, extension cords for damage. Repair or replace as necessary. |
| | | | | | | | x | Inspect fuses and circuit breakers at the fuse box or circuit breaker panel. Replace blown fuses ONLY with type and rating indicated on the panel. Have a qualified electrician inspect circuits associated with blown fuses or circuit breakers to determine if additional repairs are required. |
| | | x | | | | | x | Generator: perform maintenance procedures per manufacturers recommendations. Check generator engine oil level regularly and top off as needed with oil type recommended by manufacturer. Check air filter and spark plug, replace as needed. |
| | | x | | | | | | Test ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) receptacle(s) to ensure their proper function. |
| | | | | | | | x | Inspect 120-volt electrical receptacles. Repair and replace as necessary. |
| Propane System | | | | x | | | | LP tank, pipes, fittings: check for leaks and damage by using a mild soapy solution to detect leaks. Tighten fittings and/or repair as necessary. |
| | | | | | x | | | LP line pressure: inspect and check tank and gas line pressures by a qualified LP technician. |
| | | | | | | | x | LP tank purge (new tanks): purge tank of inert gas and fill with propane at certified propane dealer and/or supplier. |
| Water System | | | x | | | | x | Water hoses, pipes, and fittings: inspect for leaks or damage. Repair or replace as necessary. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Bathroom and kitchen fixtures: inspect toilet(s), sinks, shower, and faucets for leaks and damage. Repair as necessary. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Water pump: ensure proper operation. Repair as necessary. |
| | x | | | | | | x | Wastewater system: inspect drains and holding tanks. Repair clogs. Inspect termination valves and caps. Repair leaks and replace damaged components as necessary. |

| ITEM | EVERY TRIP | EVERY MONTH | EVERY 3 MONTHS | EVERY 6 MONTHS | EVERY YEAR | PRIOR TO STORAGE | AS REQUIRED | PROCEDURE TO BE PERFORMED: Maintenance schedules are minimum requirements. Heavy use, unusual temperatures or humidity, or other extreme conditions may require more frequent maintenance. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Water System, continued | | | x | | | | x | Water heater: inspect for leaks. Inspect gas line for leaks. Inspect inlet and exhaust for insect nests or other restrictions. Repair and replace damaged components. DO NOT SANITIZE. |
| | | | x | | | | x | Inspect water supply hose, water filter(s), water pressure regulator, water service hose, and sewer hose for damage. Repair and replace as necessary. |
| | | | | x | | x | x | Sanitize and flush freshwater system. |
| | | | | | | x | x | Winterize fresh and wastewater systems. |
| Heating System | x | | | | x | | x | LP (gas) furnace: inspect for function. Inspect exhaust ports for restrictions. Have qualified service technician inspect furnace annually. Repair and/or replace faulty components immediately. |
| | x | | | | x | | x | Hydronic heating system: inspect for proper function. Inspect fuel filter. Inspect hydronic fluid reservoir and top off with fluid recommended by manufacturer. Inspect burners and igniters and replace at recommended intervals. Have system inspected by qualified technician annually. |
| Air Conditioner(s), Heat Pump(s) | x | | | | x | | x | Inspect for proper function. Inspect and clean filters. Repair or replace faulty components as necessary. |
| Appliances: LP (gas) | x | | | | | | x | Check ranges, ovens, refrigerators for proper functioning. Repair gas leaks immediately. |
| Appliances: electric | x | | | | | | x | Check microwave, refrigerator, fans and vents. Repair or replace as necessary. |
| Entertainment Systems | | | x | | | | x | Inspect TV's, radios, DVD player, sound systems, WIFI extender, lifts, and mounting brackets. Repair and replace as necessary. |
| Beds, Bunks | x | | | | | | x | Inspect bed/bunk lifts for proper function. Repair damaged lift mechanisms immediately. |
| | | | | | x | | x | Bed conversions: inspect for broken or damaged brackets. Lightly oil hinges and joints. Repair and/or replace damaged components. |
| Furniture | | | | | | | x | Inspect sofas, dinettes, tables, etc. Repair or replace damaged components. |
| Fabrics and Upholstery | | | | | | | x | Clean with mild household detergents and upholstery cleaners. |
| Countertops | | | | | | | x | Clean with mild, non-abrasive household cleaners and soft cloths. |
| Bath Fixtures, Sinks | | | | | | | x | Clean with mild, non-abrasive household cleaners and soft cloths. |
| Carpets, Flooring | | | | | | | x | Vacuum and mop and shampoo as necessary. Use water sparingly and wipe-up immediately. |

This page is intentionally blank

# Index

## F



## G



## H



## I



## L



## M



## N



## O

## P



## R



## S



## T



## U



## V



## W

thormotorcoach.com

TMC Part Number 0547371
Rev Date 08.01.2023